Clem Labine's

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Source For Historical Products

JULY/AUGUST 1994 ■ VOLUME 7/NUMBER 4 ■ $4.00

RESTORING MAIN STREET

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage
PAID
Permit No. 1
Manchester, N.H.

Traditional Building
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217

Address correction requested.

04/01/99
Merle Easton
Architectural Services
954 Turner Court #100
Hayward CA 94545

IN THIS ISSUE:

Street Fixtures & Furnishings .... page 12
Pavers & Brick ..... page 33
Masonry Restoration ..... page 40
Ornamental Metalwork ..... page 48
Molded Ornament ..... page 59
Commercial Facades ..... page 69

HISTORY
TRADITION
CRAFTSMANSHIP

Replicated cast aluminum storefront,
Gianni Versace, NYC

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

■ A COMPANY DEDICATED TO THE DESIGN, MANUFACTURE, AND INSTALLATION OF AUTHENTIC ARCHITECTURAL CAST METAL ORNAMENT. ■ OUR CRAFTSMEN SPECIALIZE IN RESTORING OR REPLICATING TRADITIONAL DETAILS IN BRONZE, ALUMINUM AND IRON ALLOYS. ■ INFORMATION ON PRODUCTS AND SERVICES MAY BE ACQUIRED BY CONTACTING US AT ■ 5580 WEST BAGLEY PARK ROAD, WEST JORDAN, UT 84088. ■ TELEPHONE (801) 569-2400 FAX (801) 569-2493 ■

WRITE IN NO. 121

CONTENTS

The FAX Connection

The Fastest Way To Get Product Information

When an immediate project requires you to get product information RIGHT AWAY, use the FAX CONNECTION on p.90. It's the quickest way to get action!

• Companies noted with • have pre-filed their product literature in the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG for your convenience. Consult your office copy of the 1994 CATALOG for immediate access to this product data.

SPECIAL FEATURES:

Profile: Oklahoma Main Street . . . 5
Restoring Main Street 12
Streetscape Furnishings 18
Bricks & Pavers. 33
Masonry Restoration 40
Exterior Metalwork 48
Molded Ornament. 59
Commerical Facades 69
Translating Color Into Dollars . . 84
Classifieds 88
Book Reviews 88
Product Literature 89
Fax Connection 90
Siegel's Scratchboard 91

Division 1 SERVICES

IN THE NEWS

Architectural Antiques Network. 6

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Restoration 95 58
Institute for Classical Architecture 11
PRG, Inc. 6
Salamander and the Web Magazine 6
Yazoo Mills 6

Division 2 SITEWORK

SPECIAL REPORT
STREETSCAPE FURNISHINGS

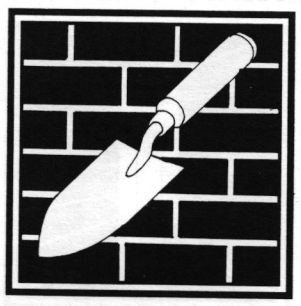
IN THE NEWS

Restoring Main Street 12
Streetscape Furnishings *SourceList* . 18-24
Streetscape Furnishings Portfolio . . . 26-32

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Amish Country Gazebos. 19
Architectural Murals in Brick 35
Architectural Pottery 31
• Ball & Ball Custom Lighting 19, 92
Blake Industries 25
Bose Associates. 19
Brandon Industries. 21
Brass Baron 23
• Brickyard 35
Brosamer's Bells 21
• Canterbury International 13
Castaic Brick Mfg. Co. 37
Charleston Battery Bench 17
City Visions/Heritage Garden Houses 15
Cold Spring Granite Company 35
Copper Sculptures 27
• Cumberland Woodcraft 23
Custom Structures, Inc. 23
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 23
Gazebo Woodcrafters 17
Geer and Company 19
• Goodwin International. 19
Hammer's Plastic Recycling 21
Hanover Lantern 21
• Hennessy House. 15
• Herwig Lighting 21
Increte Systems 33
International Terra Cotta 25
King Luminaire Co.,Inc. 27
Lake Shore Industries. 17
Leitelt Brothers 21
Lewin Brick Lettering. 37
Lighting by Hammerworks. 23
• Lynch & Sons 25
Magnalite Systems 19
Mainstreet Lighting Standards 27
Mortex Mfg. Co.,Inc.. 37
Murdock Fountains 17
New London Brickworks 63
New Worldwide Resources, Inc. 33
Newstamp Lighting 31
Northroad and Company 17
Old Carolina Brick 37
Old Virginia Brick Co. 35
Patterned Concrete 37
Pine Hall Brick. 37
• Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. 15
Richtex Corporation. 35
Ro-Tile, Inc. 37
• Robinson Flagstones 35
Saltbox. 29
Schulmerich Carillons. 23
Sitecraft 19
Smith-Cornell 31
Spring City Electrical 25
Sternberg Vintage Lighting 27
Stone Krete Tile Products. 37
Sun Valley Lighting 15
• Trimble House. 17
Trystan Products 29
Union Metal Corporation 31
Valley View Specialties Co. 31
• Verdin Company 29
• Vixen Hill Gazebos 21, 29
Wausau Tile 29
Welsbach Lighting, Inc. 31
Windsor Designs 15
Wood Visions. 25

Division 4 MASONRY



SPECIAL REPORTS
BRICKS & PAVERS
MASONRY RESTORATION

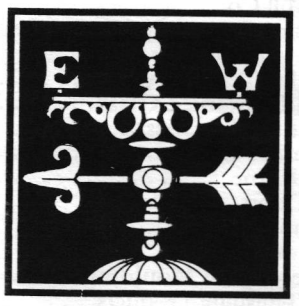
IN THE NEWS

Bricks & Pavers *SourceList* 34-36
Bricks & Pavers Portfolio 38-39
Masonry Restoration 40
Masonry Restoration *SourceList* 42-44
Masonry Restoration Portfolio 46-47

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

AOI Waterproofing 43
• Ahrens Chimney Technique 6
Briar Hill Stone Co. 43
ConProCo Coatings 41
DMS Studios. 43
Dodroe Company 41
Dominion Restoration. 43
Dumond Chemicals. 45
Edison Chemical Systems 43
General Restoration Company. 43
Integrated Conservation Resources 45
K & E Chemical Company 45
Kay Waterproofing Corp. 45
Limestone Concepts 41
Lyemance International 7
Marble Lite 45
• National Supaflu Systems 6
ProSoCo, Inc. 45
ProTech Systems 7
Restoration Concepts Corp. 40
Schuylkill Stone, Inc. 45
Sealant Waterproofing & Restoration. 41

Division 5 METALS



SPECIAL REPORT
EXTERIOR METALWORK

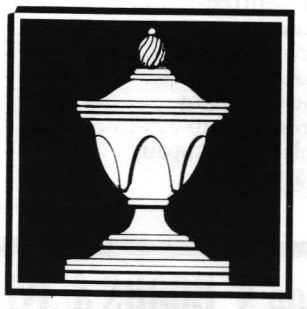
IN THE NEWS

Exterior Metalwork *SourceList* 48-52
Exterior Metalwork Portfolio 54-56

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Adornments for Architecture 51
Alloy Casting Co. 55
Architectural Iron Design, Inc. 53
Barker Metalcraft. 7
Bondi Metal Design 57
• Braun, J. G. & Company. 57
Brumder Ornamental Iron. 53
C&P Surface Technology 51
Colonial Castings 55
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 48
Forging a Future 55
Harrington & King Perforating Co. 7
Heather and Little 58
• Historical Arts & Casting 2
Ind.it.a.l. 57
• Lawler Machine & Foundry 57
Liberty Die Casting Co. 53
Monumental Iron Works. 57
Ornamental Metal Institute of New York. 49
Phoenix Iron Works 51
Picasso Gate Company 55
• Reggio Register Co. 7
Reis Metalworks 51
Robinson Iron. 53
Steptoe & Wife 55
Stewart Iron Works 51
Triple S Chemicals. 57
Vestibule Restoration Corp. 58
• Vulcan Supply. 53
• W.F. Norman Metal Ceilings. 51

Division 6 WOOD & PLASTICS



SPECIAL REPORTS
EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT
COMMERCIAL FACADES

IN THE NEWS

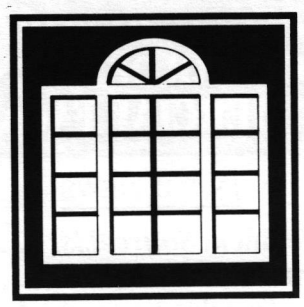
Molded Ornament *SourceList* 60-62
Molded Ornament Portfolio 64-66
Commercial Facades *SourceList* 69-74
Commercial Facades Portfolio. 76-78

CONTENTS

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations 59
• **Abatron** 77
Accent Millworks, Inc. 80
Advantage Window Systems 79
• **Allied Windows** 77
• **American Custom Millwork** 7
• **Architectural Facades Unlimited** 65
• **Architectural Fiberglass Corp.** 63
Architectural Products Mfg. 59
Architectural Products by Outwater 82
Architectural Reproductions 81
Art Glass of the South 81
Art Home Studios 61
Ball Consulting 68
Beech River Mill Co. 75
Bird Master Bird Control Systems 75
Boise Moulding & Lumber Co. 79
• **Boston Valley Terra Cotta** 68
• **Bovard Studio Stained Glass** 83
Cain Architectural Art Glass 73
• **Center Lumber Co.** 71
• **Chadsworth, Inc.** 79
Chautauqua Doors 82
Condon Company 80
Coppa Woodworking 81
• **Custom Decorative Mouldings** 80
Daly's Wood Finishing Products 8
Decorator's Supply 59
Denninger Products 82
Design-Cast Corporation 67
Du Lac Co., J. A. 82
Ecopic 80
Edon Corp. 67
• **Executive Woodsmiths, Inc.** 75
Fibertech Corporation 59
Fine Paints of Europe 75
• **Fischer & Jirouch Co.** 65
Flex Moulding 8
GFRC, Inc. 65
Gougeon Brothers 82
• **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.** 7
Henderson, Black & Green 73
• **Jennifer's Glassworks** 68
Jorgenson-Carr 80
Kestrel Manufacturing 8
Landmark Studios 65
Liberty Cedar 71
Midland Engineering Co. 82
• **Midwest Architectural Wood Products** 79
Millwork Specialties 71
Mullane Snow Guards 82
NMC - Focal Point 67
Napa Valley Cast Stone 61
New Found Woodworks 73
• **Newport Fastener** 77
• **Nixalite** 71
Pagliacco Turning & Milling 79
Passaic Metal Products 68
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 82
Phelps Company 79
Rogers & Smith Roofing 82
Ruffin and Payne, Inc. 80
• **Schwerd Manufacturing** 71
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass 80
• **Seekircher Steel Window Repair** 83
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 83
Smith of Derby 80
• **Smooth-On** 67
Stulb Paints 79
Style-Mark 81
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork, Inc. 83
Synair Corporation 59
THR Products Corporation 59
Timber Fab, Inc. 80
Trademan's Choice 73
Vertical Access 80
• **Vixen Hill Shutters** 77
• **Williams and Hussey** 8
Wood Factory 73
Wood Window Workshop 81
• **Woodstone Company** 83
• **Worthington Group** 68
Yankee Steeplejack Company 83
Sky Lodge Farm 8

Division 8 DOORS & WINDOWS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

• **Ball & Ball Hardware** 92

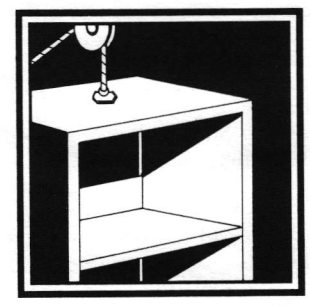
Bathroom Machineries 8
Eugenia's Place 8
Maguire Iron 8
Peters & Son, Inc. 8

Division 9 FINISHES

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

• **A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates** 9
• **Bradbury & Bradbury** 9
• **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.** 9
Fe Fi Faux 9
Great Panes Glassworks 9
Historic Floors of Oshkosh 9
Historic Paints, Ltd. 9
• **Specifiication Chemicals** 9

Division 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

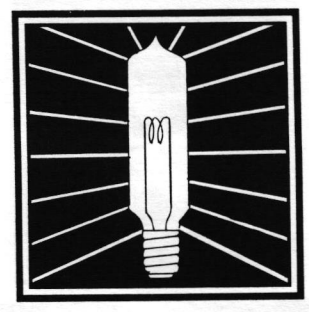
Gillespie Corporation 10

Division 15 PLUMBING

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

J.T. International 10

Division 16 ELECTRICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Classic Accents 10
Conant Custom Brass Lighting 10
Lampshades of Antique 10
• **Original Cast Lighting** 11
• **Roy Electric Co.** 11
Urban Archaeology 10
• **Victorian Lighting Works** 11

Division 17 CLASSIFIEDS

Classified Ads **88**

Division 18 BOOK REVIEWS

IN THE NEWS

Book Reviews **88**

ON THE COVER: The revitalization of East Market St., Rhinebeck, N.Y., included rehabilitating storefronts, restoring facades, and upgrading signage. Plantings on the curbside allow shoppers easy access to stores. *(Photo: Norman Mintz Design Associates)* For more information on restoring Main Street, see our special section, which starts on page 12.

Clem Labine's
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
The Professional's Source For Historical Products

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
(718) 636-0788 FAX: (718) 636-0750

Editor & Publisher **Clem Labine**
Managing Editor **Judith Siegel Lief**
Advertising Director **Susan Littman**
Contributing Editor **Sharon Garbe**
Contributing Editor **Eve M. Kahn**
District Manager **Lisa Mahler**
Art Director **Judith Siegel Lief**
Assistant Art Director **Sean Sullivan**
Office Manager **Jeanne Baldwin**
Office Assistant **Jennifer Gonzalez**
Data Security **Magnolia C. Shepherd**
Comptroller **Barry Kornblum**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $18/yr. (6 issues). Rate for nonprofessionals and subscribers outside U.S.: $30/yr., U.S. funds.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 1994 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

PRINTED AT THE LIGHTHOUSE PRESS, Manchester, N.H.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING is indexed in *CONSTRUCTION INDEX.*

Making Oklahoma Main Streets More Than Alright

In the 1960's, Robert Venturi halfheartedly declared that the Main Streets of America were "almost alright." But by now almost all theorists have conceded that, in fact, vibrant Main Streets improve the economic, social, and architectural health of towns small and large. Here's how one branch of the National Trust for Historic Preservation's Main Street Center finds ways to make Main Streets thrive.

■ BY EVE M. KAHN ■

The Main Streets of Oklahoma face problems common to downtowns across America: How to lure locals and tourists away from outlying malls without losing any historic architecture or sense of place. But an upbeat Main Street image is particularly difficult to achieve in Oklahoma — a state where some 900 towns have arisen during land, oil, and mining booms in the past century, and where 250 of those communities are now ghost towns.

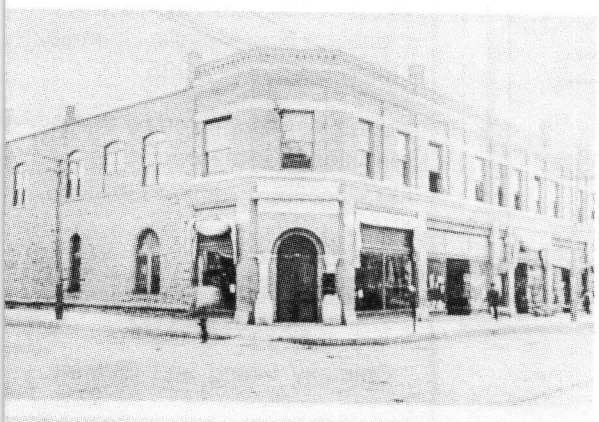
In the 22 towns that have benefited so far from the eight-year-old Oklahoma Main Street Program — one of the most energetic and scrupulously design-oriented of the National Trust's 36 Main Street programs — 1,900 new jobs have been created, $50 million in private-sector money has been reinvested, and 1,200 buildings have been restored. "It's an incremental process," says Ronald Frantz, program architect. "You celebrate the smallest of victories, and you build on them."

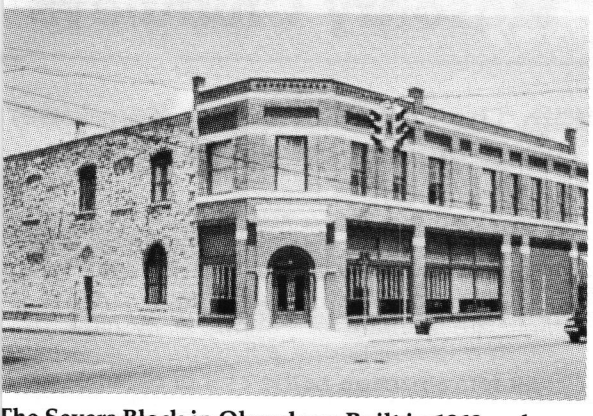
The office is average in size for a Main Street program: Four employees (Frantz plus director Susie Clinard, assistant director Melody Kellogg, and small towns coordinator Les Hall). The number of Main Streets under its wing is also pretty typical, as is the quantity of new Main Streets (up to five) brought on board each year. What sets Oklahoma's program apart, in addition to the state's distinctive roller-coaster economic history, is the staff's compulsion to share knowledge: "Oklahoma is very good at holding annual meetings and running programs around the state so that as many communities as possible can benefit," says Kennedy Smith, director of the National Trust's Main Street Center.

The Oklahoma office is also especially intent on self-improvement. This summer, for instance, it will be the first Main Street program to link all its communities by computer to each other and to economic-development databases. And the Oklahoma office is particularly strict about never violating either the Main Street tenets of preservation or the four-part recipe of "organization, promotion, design, and economic restructuring." That is, the Oklahoma office, like other Main Street programs, advises the towns it serves to organize and rally civic and business leaders around Main Street; to fashion a Main Street image with advertising and promotional events; to maintain and upgrade the designed environment from curbs to light-pole banners; and to research markets and position merchants accordingly. But demolition, allowed by some Main Street offices, is not an option in Oklahoma.

"The Oklahoma office takes preservation very, very seriously. That's what's best for communities in the long run," says Smith. "Whenever I meet people from Oklahoma, I find they're very aware of the Main Street Program. It's made them much more excited about their communities. It's a source of tremendous pride."

The Oklahoma Main Street Program staff, from left to right: Susie Clinard, director; Ron Frantz, architect; Melody Kellogg, assistant state coordinator; Les Hall, small towns coordinator.





The Severs Block in Okmulgee: Built in 1868 and expanded in 1906, the structure was re-clad in the 1950's and '60's with aluminum, stucco, Roman brick, and marble. Restoration workers in 1988-89 saved 90% of the old bricks. Using old photographs, they also replicated exterior columns and rosettes, as well as original hexagonal floor tiles. Restoration cost: $351,000.

How Towns Get Started

The Oklahoma Main Street Program receives a dozen applications each year and accepts no more than five. (Main Street programs in a few other states accept all applicants and then "can't provide the level of service we do," says Clinard.) Rejectees usually do not have enough financial support or enthusiasm. Before accepting any town, Main Street staff members look for a substantial number of donors to the Main Street effort. They also visit each business on the main drag, to find out if owners know about the application and are eager to get rolling. "If only a core group of five or six people want to join the program, it isn't going to work," says Clinard. "We'd waste time and money just convincing people that they need this."

The pact between acceptees and program is fairly straightforward. Towns promise to raise money for office expenses and a Main Street manager's salary (a minimum of $20,000); to write and execute annual work plans in the four-part formula; and to send the manager to state and national Main Street conferences. (Few Main Street programs require such a high level of travel from Main Street managers; but it ensures, says Clinard, that town leaders recognize all towns have similar problems and learn from each other.) In return, the Main Street staff provides training sessions in theory and practice, unlimited encouragement after every small achievement, advice on everything from awning design to fund-raising and National Register designations, and grants or low-interest loans for restoration and for context-appropriate paint jobs and signage.

Towns also receive Frantz's highly condensed and impossible-to-misconstrue drawings: Each depicts what a building should look like when restored and includes a 60-item checklist of steps needed to get there (e.g., "Sensitively wirebrush all metalwork" and "The contractor shall clean all glass at the end of the job") as well as samples of suitable paint and awning colors — all on one page. The more drawings a town turns into reality, the more drawings it gets. And not every new hinge and cornice return need be museum-quality. Frantz has worked for the program for its entire eight-year existence and "after eight years," he says, "you learn to loosen up."

The Working Life

In fact, all four Main Street staff members have worked there for all of its eight years. "We're doing what we want to be doing. People in this field tend to really believe in it and stay with it," says Frantz. Twenty weeks on the road per year are expected of staff members. The office, in Oklahoma City, stands not on a Main Street-esque strip but in a 1970's corporate park, close to three interstates. The staff visits not only program applicants and acceptees, but also participants in a new venture called Des-

continued on page 86

Division 1 - Services

Architectural Antiques Network Links Dealers and Seekers

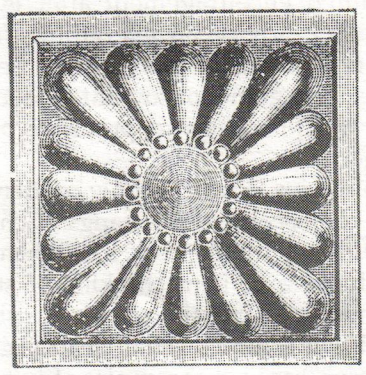
One of the fascinating new businesses to spring up in the historical products field in the past six months is a "finding service" that links architectural salvage dealers with buyers who are searching for specific antique items. Called "Salamander and the Web" (you'll also see their ad elsewhere on this page), the heart of the service is a monthly newsletter that presents "Wanted" and "For Sale" ads from both dealers and prospective buyers. The ads cost as little as $7.50.

To be eligible to place ads in the monthly newsletter, you need to be a member of the network, which costs $38 per year. All network members (mainly salvage dealers, renovators, suppliers, architects, and interior designers) then receive the monthly publication, which, in addition to the buy-and-sell ads, also contains articles of interest to salvage dealers and buyers involved with renovation and restoration.

Plans are afoot to provide point-of-purchase displays for the network newsletter at architectural antique shops, which will create additional audience for the buy-and-sell ads. And the scope of the newsletter is being enlarged to include helpful how-to articles on managing the business side of architectural salvage.

And the unusual name for the newsletter? When asked about it, owner Sally M. Snell replies somewhat delphically: "I am the salamander, and the computer is my web."

For more information, call 800-984-3932. Or, write to Salamander and the Web, P.O. Box 1834, Topeka, KS 66601. Their FAX is (913) 232-3308. -- *CL*



THE FINDING SERVICE FOR ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE

"WHAT IS IT?"

The Salamander and the Web network is designed for architects, architectural salvage dealers, designers and homeowners – just like you – to help you find the architectural salvage you need to complete your restoration projects. Members across the contiguous United States place ads in the monthly publication for items they want as well as items for sale. But the publication isn't just advertisements. Each issue contains book reviews, informative articles on history, manufacturing techniques, style and symbolism. Don't miss another issue. Call for membership information to be sent to you today!

1-800-9-THE WEB
(1-800-984-3932)

the Salamander and the Web™
PO Box 1834, Topeka, KS 66601 913.232.3242 Fax 913.232.3308

WRITE IN NO. 772

THE SOURCE FOR
PRESERVATION PRODUCTS

Books & Publications
Conservation
Rehab
Maintenance
Wood
Masonry
Moisture
Paint
Safety
Documentation
Diagnostics
...and many more

Instruments & Tools
Moisture Meters
Crack Monitors
Wood ID Kits
Salt Detectors
Thermographs
Hydrographs
Light Scopes
Electronic Measurers
Monoculars
Light Sources
...and many more

PRG
P.O. Box 1768 • Rockville, MD 20849-1768 • (301) 309-2222

WRITE IN NO. 303

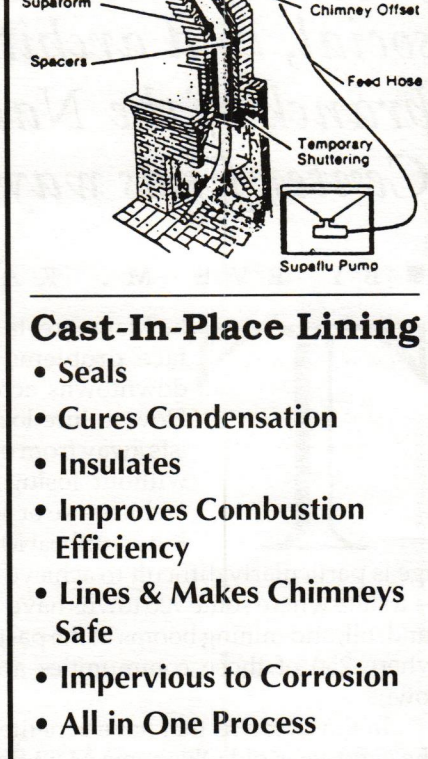
TUBES IN TIME
High quality shipping tubes for blueprints, mylar & vellum tracings and storage. Factory direct. Immediate shipment. Packed in cartons with end plugs & available in over 30 sizes from stock.

YAZOO MILLS, INC.
MANUFACTURERS OF PAPER TUBES AND CORES
P.O. BOX 369, NEW OXFORD, PA 17350
To order and for more information
FAX 717-624-4420 • TOLL FREE 1-800-242-5216

WRITE IN NO. 930

Division 4 - Masonry

supaflu®
The Ultimate Flue Liner For Masonry Chimneys



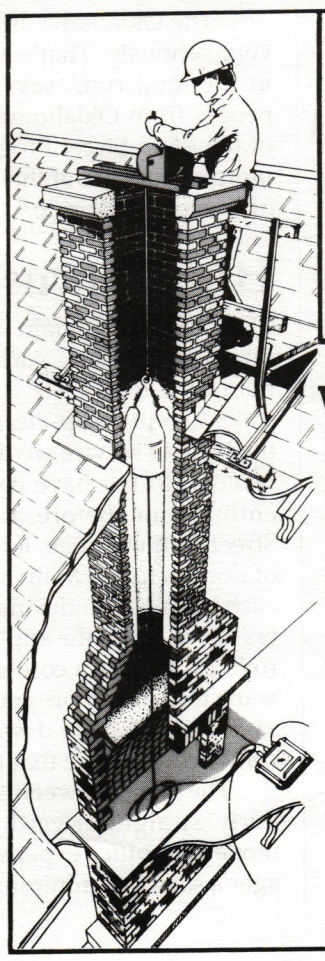
Cast-In-Place Lining
- Seals
- Cures Condensation
- Insulates
- Improves Combustion Efficiency
- Lines & Makes Chimneys Safe
- Impervious to Corrosion
- All in One Process

Tested and Listed by an ASTM and ACIL approved laboratory to UL 103-2,100 F., Canadian ULC-S629-M-1981 and UL Requirements for Non Metallic Chimney Lining System — 1985.

Supaflu is recognized by the International Conference of Building Officials — Report No. 3937.

National Supaflu Systems
Chimney Lining and Relining
P.O. Box 89 Walton, NY 13856
(800) 788-7636

WRITE IN NO. 164



AHRENS®
Relines/Restores Masonry Chimneys

With The ONLY UL Listed, Two-Liner Cast-In-Place Masonry Process

- First liner insulates and strengthens
- Second liner seals and protects
- Both are immune to acids and moisture.
- No guess work. Mechanically applied.
- No exterior alterations.
- No metal to corrode.
- Improves heating efficiency —

All for a fraction of the cost of rebuilding!

Dealership network nationwide.
Call or write for more information:

UL Listed
AHRENS chimney technique
2000 Industrial Ave.
Sioux Falls, SD 57104

1-800-843-4417

WRITE IN NO. 244

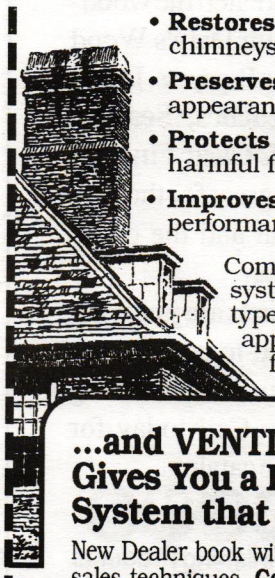
The National Academy of Design & Classical America
PRESENT
"Drawing Classical Architecture"
A Drawing Workshop for Young People, 14 and Older
Four Tuesdays, Sept. 20, 27, Oct. 4, 11
4:30-6:30 p.m.
National Academy School of Fine Arts
5 E. 89th Street, New York, New York 10128
212-996-1908
Instructor: Martin Brandwein, AIA

Young people wil be encouraged to develop an appreciation of the timeless language of Classical Architecture. In the studio, students will be introduced to the Classical Orders -- and how they are used in compositions -- through freehand drawing. In addition, students will sketch the classical interiors of the National Academy galleries and cityscapes. Students will be given individual attention to help develop confidence in their drawing skills. *Call for more information.*

VENTINOX Liners Save Chimneys!

and provide safe, reliable venting for gas, oil and wood.

- **Restores** deteriorated chimneys
- **Preserves** aesthetic appearance
- **Protects** against harmful flue gases
- **Improves** chimney performance



Complete lining systems for all types of heating appliances & fireplaces.

...and VENTINOX Gives You a Lining System that Sells!

New Dealer book with proven sales techniques. **Call Toll Free: 1-800-766-3473**

ProTech Systems, Inc.
26 Gansevoort St.,
Albany, NY 12202

WRITE IN NO. 206

With Lyemance's™ new patented Power Lever™ your damper will open every time.

LYEMANCE™ INTRODUCES THE NEW "POWER LEVER™"

- Power Lever™ comes mounted to the damper lid.
- Fully guaranteed for material and workmanship.
- A tug on the cable drives a tiny piston upwards, applying hundreds of pounds of leverage.
- Same low cost.
- No change required for installation.
- Sizes available: 8"x8", 8"x17", 9"x13", 12"x16", 13"x13", 13"x18", 17"x17".

LYEMANCE INTERNATIONAL™

P.O. Box 505 • Jeffersonville, IN 47131
[812] 288-9953 • Fax [812] 283-3692

WRITE IN NO. 512

TO OBTAIN

free

COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR THE COUPON ON *PAGE 89*

FOR

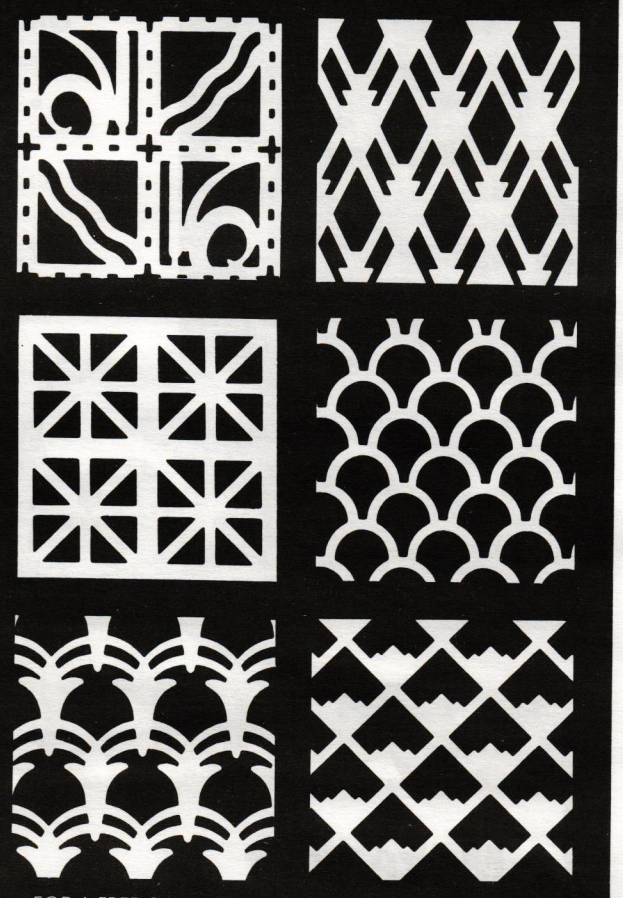
INSTANT

ACCESS TO FREE COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE "HOT LINK" FAX CONNECTION FORM ON *PAGE 90.*

Division 5 - Metals

PERFORATED PANELS

H&K offers you the most complete library of decorative and functional perforated designs. All types of metals and finishes, in gauges up to 1/4".



FOR A FREE CATALOG
800/621-3869

FAX DRAWINGS TO
312/261-1686

H&K Harrington & King PERFORATING COMPANY

5655 Fillmore Chicago IL 60644 Fax 312/261-1686

WRITE IN NO. 102

Over 50 Grille Sizes & Designs

LARGEST SELECTION OF *IN-STOCK* CAST IRON OR BRASS REGISTERS & GRILLES.

Enhance the appearance of your home. Whether building, remodeling or simply redecorating, our beautiful 100% solid cast grilles finish off any room perfectly. Ideal with forced-hot-air systems, wood stoves, even solar collectors.

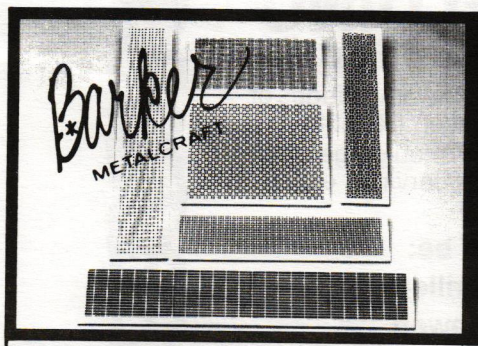
Request our color catalog. $1.00

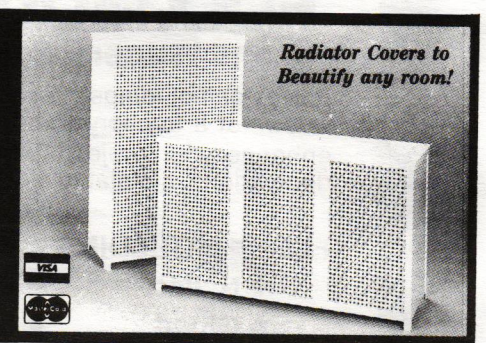
The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. Z407, P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432

CALL (508) 772-3493

Reggio Registers

WRITE IN NO. 581





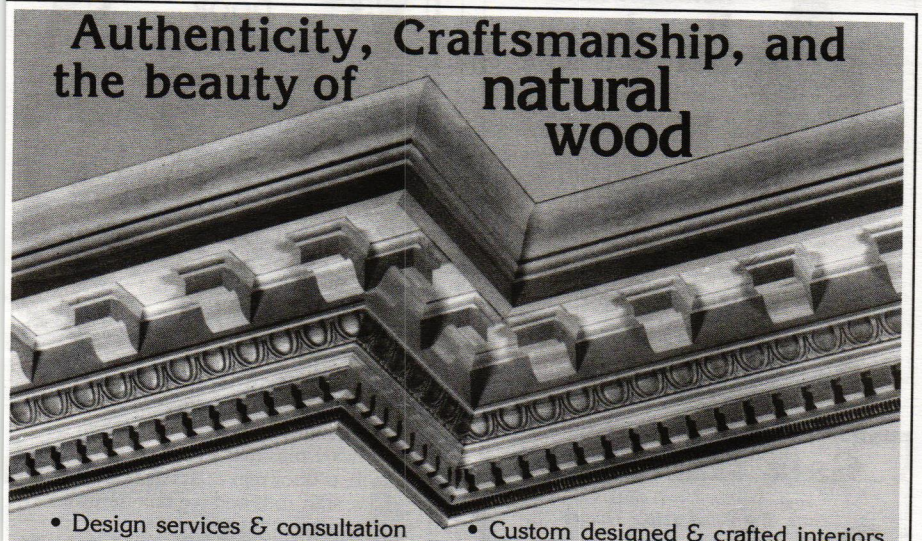
* Radiator Covers Custom Made To Your Measurements *
* Drop-In Grills * Flat Grills * Grills With Border * Convector Grill Covers *
* Custom Fabricated To Your Specifications * Call For Free Catalogue *

1701 W. BELMONT - CHICAGO, IL 60657 (800) 397-0129 / (312) 248-1115 FAX: (312) 929-2281

WRITE IN NO. 767

Division 6 - Wood & Plastics

Authenticity, Craftsmanship, and the beauty of natural wood



- Design services & consultation
- Embossed wood mouldings — straight or curved
- Available in all species of wood
- Custom designed & crafted interiors
- Doors • Mantels • Gun cases
- Raised paneling • Circular stairs
- Custom cabinetry • Entryways
- Supervision from design to installation

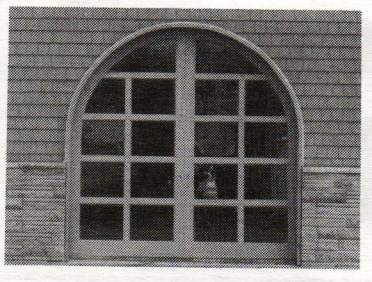
CATALOG AVAILABLE — $5

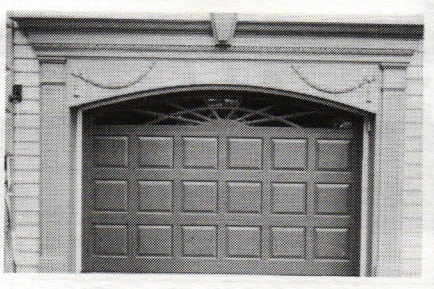
AMERICAN CUSTOM MILLWORK, INC.

3904 Newton Road • P.O. Box 3608
Albany, GA 31706
(912) 888-3303 • (912) 888-6848 • FAX (912) 888-9245
U.S.A. — Worldwide

WRITE IN NO. 678

Traditional Wooden Garage Doors



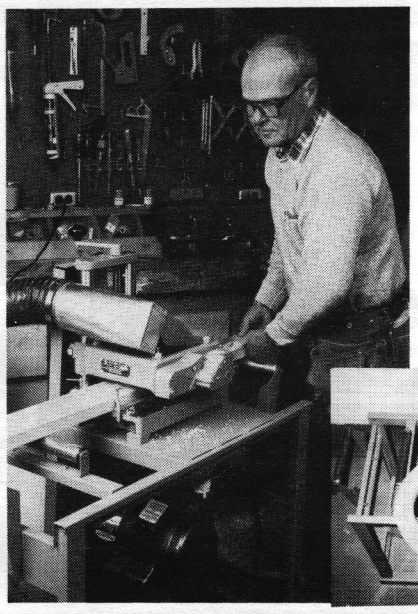


- Custom designs fabricated to your specifications
- Specializing in radius top sections to match existing arched openings
- True divided sunburst top sections with individual lites
- Fabricated from Honduras Mahogany, Red Oak or Cypress
- Other species of lumber available
- Overhead operating doors with the appearance of traditional barn doors
- Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors fabricated to your specs
- Replacement sections manufactured to match existing garage doors
- Custom entrance doors fabricated to match garage doors

Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.
646 West First Avenue, Roselle, New Jersey 07203
Phone (908) 241-8825 7 a.m. - 4 p.m. ET
Fax (908) 241-9293 (24 hours)

WRITE IN NO. 664

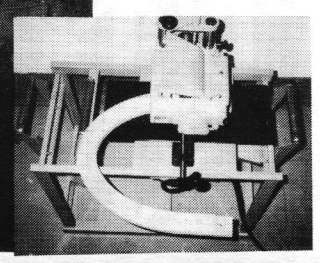
MOLDER / PLANER
FOR
STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL* MOLDINGS
(Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)



Our W•7 S Model Offers Versatility and Durability

FEATURES:

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-Planer in less than 2 minutes
- Portable - on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per in.
- 100 standard knives • Custom knives
- Five-Year Warranty • Fully American Made!



Elliptical jig required

EJ92 Elliptical Jig allows radii as small as 7 in.

W&H

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MACHINE CO. INC.
P.O. BOX 1149 • DEPT. 684GB • WILTON NH • 03086
(603) 654-6828 • FAX (603) 654-5446

WRITE IN NO. 498

Finished?

The job isn't completed until you've treated the woodwork with Daly's Wood Finishing Products. Daly's has **Bleaches, Sealers, Stains & Clear Finishes** that are great for the professional and the do-it-yourselfer.

These products are just what you need to add *finesse* to your decorating project. Call today for your free catalog.

DALY'S
Wood Finishing Products
3525 Stone Way N Seattle, WA 98103
(206) 633-4200 (800) 735-7019
FAX (206) 632-2565

WRITE IN NO. 223

Make your designs, decor and products COME ALIVE!

A flexible material that handles like wood

FLEXMOULDING
and "Superflex Moulding"

Polyester mouldings offer all the advantages of wood—at a fraction of the cost. Beautify and enhance your projects with mouldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings etc.

FLEX • MOULDING can be:

- Nailed
- Glued
- Painted
- Stained
- Drilled
- Sawed
- Gilded
- Antiqued

Flex Moulding can accurately copy and reproduce from any sample piece. Flex Moulding can be made fire retardant or fire proof.

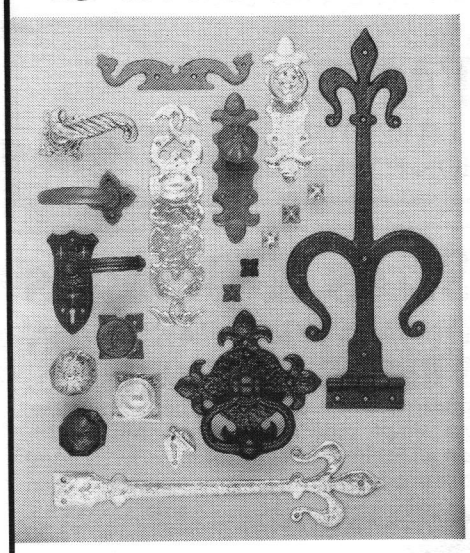
Write or call for 38 page catalog:
(201) 487-8080 • Fax: (201) 487-6637

Flex Moulding, Inc.
16 East Lafayette St., Hackensack, N.J. 07601

WRITE IN NO. 490

Division 8 - Doors & Windows

Antique Builder's Hardware



Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding Bolts • Coat Hooks • Push Plates • Keyhole Escutcheons • Gate Latches • Grilles • Switch Plates • Door Knobs • Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings • Cabinet Hardware • Letter Boxes • Knockers • Bell Pulls • Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

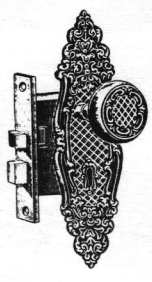
- *Free Folder*
- *Mail or fax your letterhead for illustrated150 Page Catalog*
- *Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction*
- *Fast delivery from large inventory*

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22ND STREET • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA 94801 • TEL (510) 234-7569 • FAX (510) 232-7519

MEMBER DHI

WRITE IN NO. 760

Authentic Antique Hardware

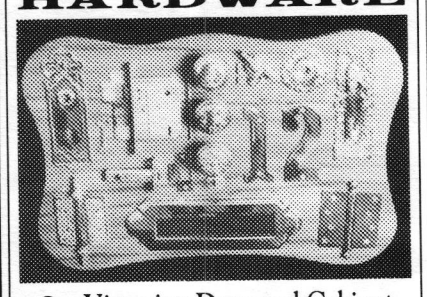


- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

Eugenia's Place
3522 Broad Street • Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 • (404) 458-1677

WRITE IN NO. 431

VICTORIAN DOOR AND CABINET HARDWARE



Our Victorian Door and Cabinet Hardware Catalogue has what we have found to be the most asked for hardware plus many hard-to-find items such as floor registers, bar rails, towel bars, stair rods and ice box hardware.

This catalogue has complete ordering and reference information. Send $3 for each Catalogue – indicate Victorian Hardware or Bathroom Machineries.

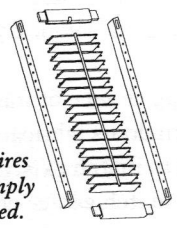
DEA Bathroom Machineries
Box 1020TB • Murphys, CA 95247
(209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 586

The Original D.I.Y. Shutter™ kit
BUILD YOUR VERY OWN AUTHENTIC MORTISE & TENON SHUTTERS AND DOORS

-With our Do-It-Yourself kits, traditional shutters and doors are easy to assemble and will save you 30-50%.

-And when your job requires ready-to-hang shutters, simply spec our AK fully assembled.



Kestrel D.I.Y. Shutters, 28 West Main Street, Elverson, PA 19520 or call us: (215) 286-5341
Ideal for Replacements! Visa/MC

WRITE IN NO. 799

Quartersawn Clapboard
AUTHENTICALLY PRODUCED COLONIAL CLAPBOARDS • RADIALLY SAWN • SQUARED EDGE

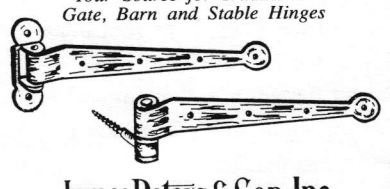
RADIAL SAWN

Our specialty: Custom sawing any size, width, and tree species for your restoration.

Sky Lodge Farm
46 Wendell Road, Shutesbury, MA 01072
1-413-259-1271

WRITE IN NO. 437

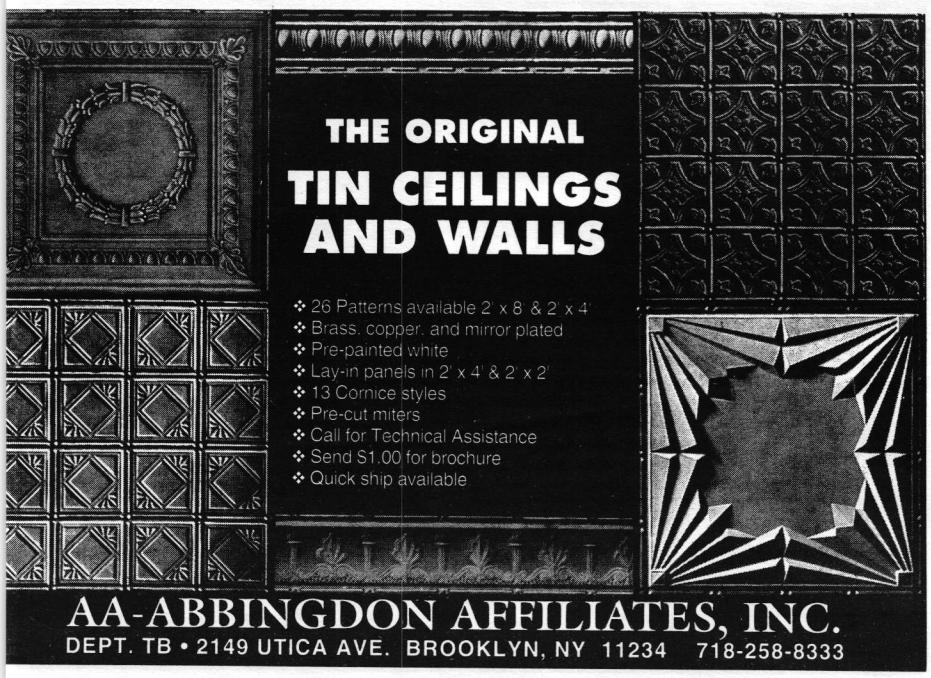
Gate Hardware
Your Source for Traditional Gate, Barn and Stable Hinges



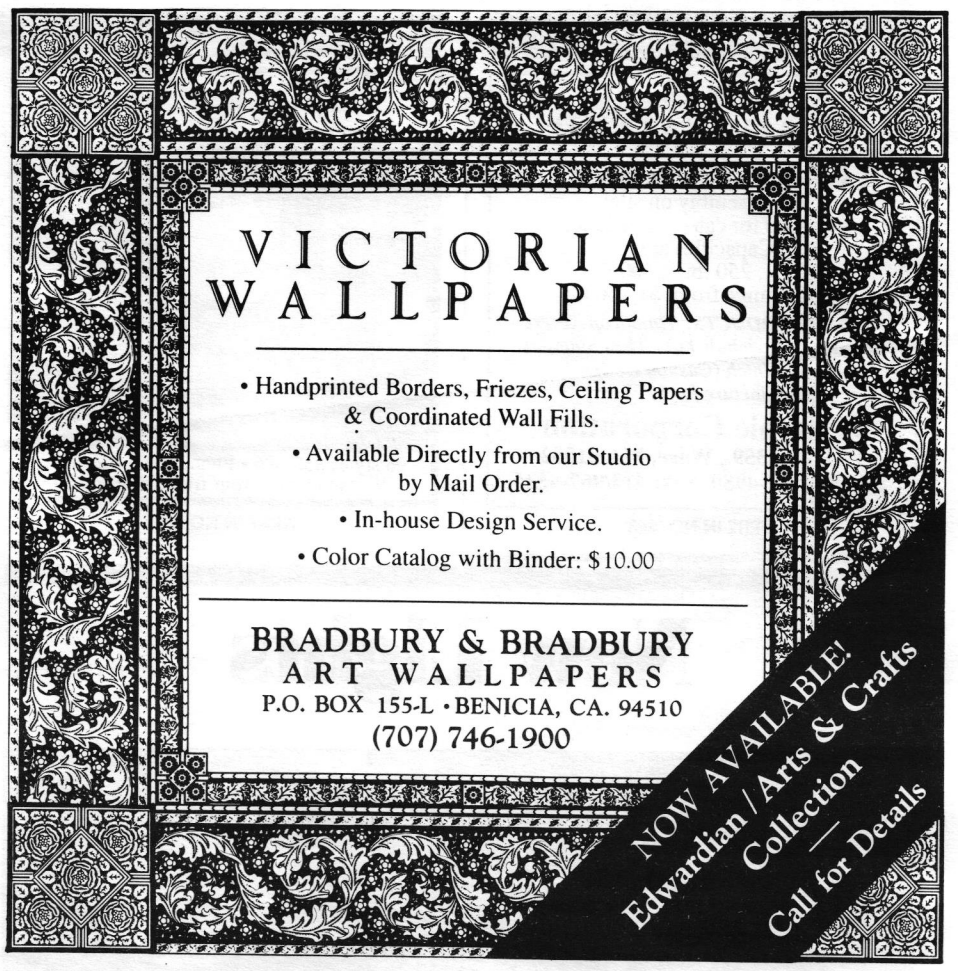
James Peters & Son, Inc.
MANUFACTURERS OF HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street • Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 124

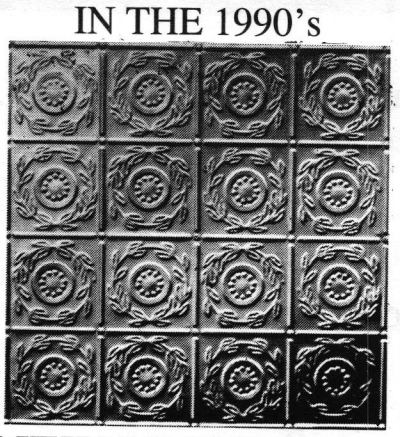
Division 9 · Finishes



WRITE IN NO. 892



BRING BACK THE LOOK OF THE 1890's IN THE 1990's



NEW VICTORIAN DESIGNS

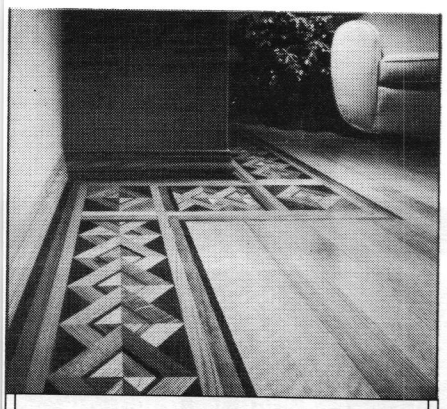
CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.

9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. TB6
Houston, Texas 77096

(713) 721-9200

CATALOGS $1.00

WRITE IN NO. 19



Classic Hardwood Reproductions of **BORDERS** and Full Room **PATTERNED FLOORING** Circa 1880-1920

Geometric & Laser-cut **MEDALLIONS**

Call or write for free literature and local distributor

HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH, INC.

P.O. Box 572
Oshkosh, WI 54902
(414) 233-5066
FAX (414) 233-7644

WRITE IN NO. 914

Available for the First time this Century!

FOR YEARS serious restorers have put everything into getting that perfect period look only to be disappointed when buying paints. Finally, accurate reproductions which match the original dynamics, texture, and colours of hand-prepared historical paints are for sale. These pure linseed oil paints, based on years of research by Matthew J. Mosca, the internationally respected consultant on historic finishes, are formulated according to early recipes to bring you the most accurate reproductions of the paints used in Early America.

HISTORIC PAINTS Ltd

Makers of 18th- and 19th-Century Paints for the Serious Restorer

We use only the finest Linseed Oil, Spirits of Turpentine, Pigments, and Natural Resin Varnishes

We offer **Venetian Red**, **Prussian Blue**, **Verdigris**, **Massicot**, **Spanish Brown**, and sundry other colours, brushes, and early painters' materials

1-800-664-6293

Burr Tavern • Route 1, Box 474 East Meredith, NY 13757

Send $2.00 for Colour Samples and 40 page Booklet on Early American Paints and Pigments. Refundable with first order.

These paints contain no lead or mercury

WRITE IN NO. 453

Kevin Rutan's
FE FI FAUX, INC.
presents

WORKSHOPS
in faux finishes

4-day instruction in marblizing wood graining • wall glazing • fantasy finishes offering complete instruction in all aspects of faux finishes for both the novice and professional

For Information
(910) 272-3289
8:30- 2:30 EST
337 S. Davie Street • Greensboro, NC 27401

WRITE IN NO. 449

GREAT PANES

Precision photo-stencilled sandblasting on glass, stone & wood

Design service available from concept through completion

Restaurants
Offices, Conference Tables
Hotels
Churches
Residential
Signage, including tactile
Transoms, Entry Doors, Shower Doors
Cabinets, Coffee Tables
Awards, Monuments

GREAT PANES GLASSWORKS, INC.
2861 Walnut St. Denver, CO 80205
303.294.0927 800.338.5408
303.294.0163 fax

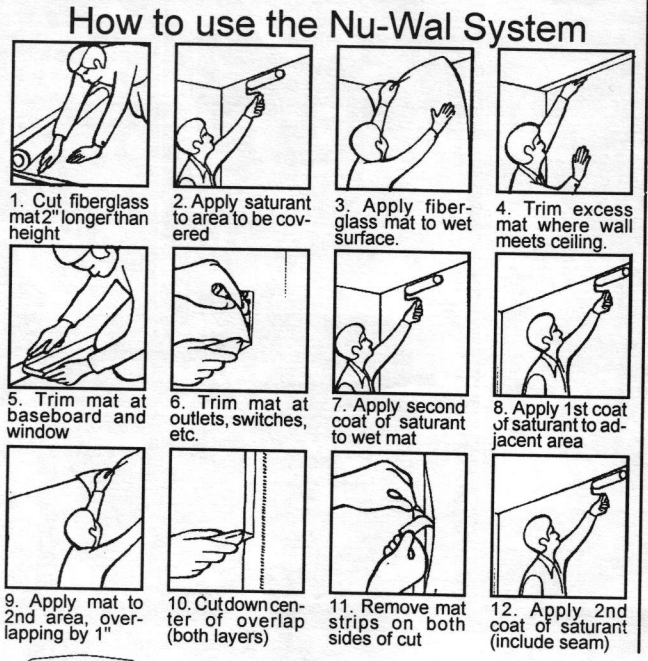
GLASS WORKS

WRITE IN NO. 918

RESTORE CRACKED WALLS

➲ Vapor Barrier ➲ 1 Day Application
➲ Cost Effective ➲ Remove no trim

How to use the Nu-Wal System



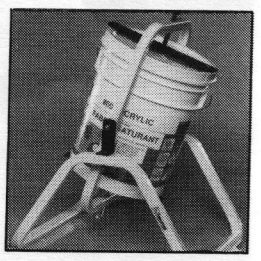
INSTRUCTION VIDEO AVAILABLE

SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS, INC

824 Keeler St. · Boone, IA 50036
800-247-3932

Distributor inquiries are welcome!

TUMBLEND



"Mix well before using" now becomes cleaner, easier and more affordable with Specification Chemical's new, portable, hand-operated **TUMBLENDER**.

THE **TUMBLENDER**'s revolving, flowing action thouroughly mixes the entire solution!

Easily transported between job sites, THE **TUMBLENDER** weighs only 15 pounds and mixes paint, asphalt and acrylic coatings, food products and more.

Don't use messy mixers again. Order today!

WRITE IN NO. 153

Division 14 - Conveying Systems

Manual Residential
DUMBWAITER KIT PACKAGE

For assembly on site;
plywood for cabs not included.
Capacities are:
75 lb., 250 lb. & 500 lb.
Prices range from: $1,150.00

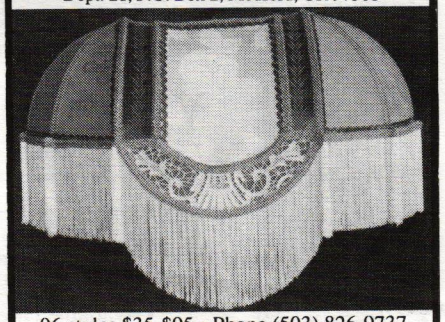
OTHER PRODUCTS: Handicap Access Elevator, Wheelchair Lift - Thru Sidewalk Door or Hatch (Custom Design & Manufacture for 60 Years)

Gillespie Corporation
P.O. Box 359., Ware, MA 01082
Tel: 413/967-4980 Fax: 413/967-9534

WRITE IN NO. 443

Division 16 - Electrical

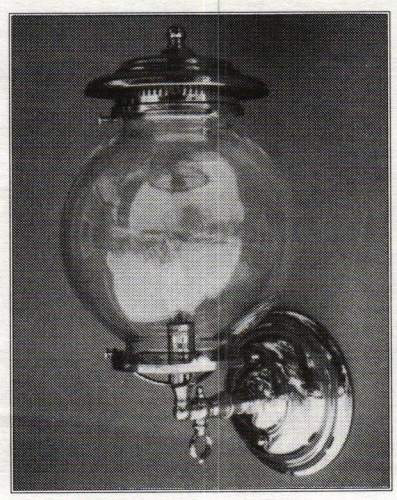
Lampshades of Antique
Dept. 21, P.O. Box 2, Medford, OR 97501



96 styles $35-$95 • Phone (503) 826-9737
We can recover your frame. Catalog $4

WRITE IN NO. 275

THE CARRIAGE HOUSE LIGHT



NEW FROM:

CONANT CUSTOM BRASS, INC.
270 PINE ST., BURLINGTON, VT 05401
TEL 800-832-4482 FAX 802-864-5914

WRITE IN NO. 62

New Lights

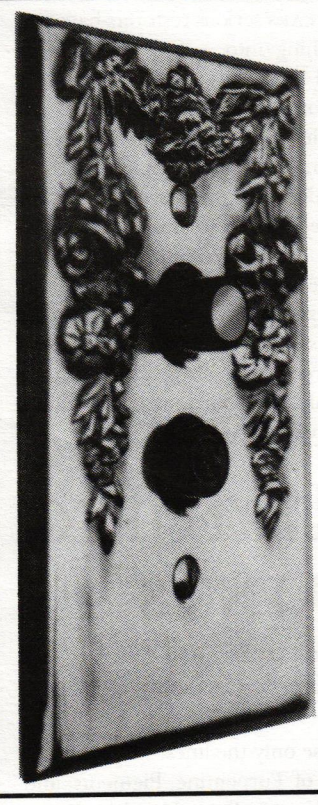
Urban Archaeology

285 Lafayette St. N.Y.C. 10012 212-431-6969

Montauk Highway & Halsey Lane Bridgehampton, NY 11932 516-537-0124

WRITE IN NO. 299

Push Button Light Switches



In
Single and Three Way

New Push Button Switch
****Dimmer****

Solid Brass cover Plates

Decorative and Plain

Also In
- Chrome
- Brown
- Ivory
- Oak

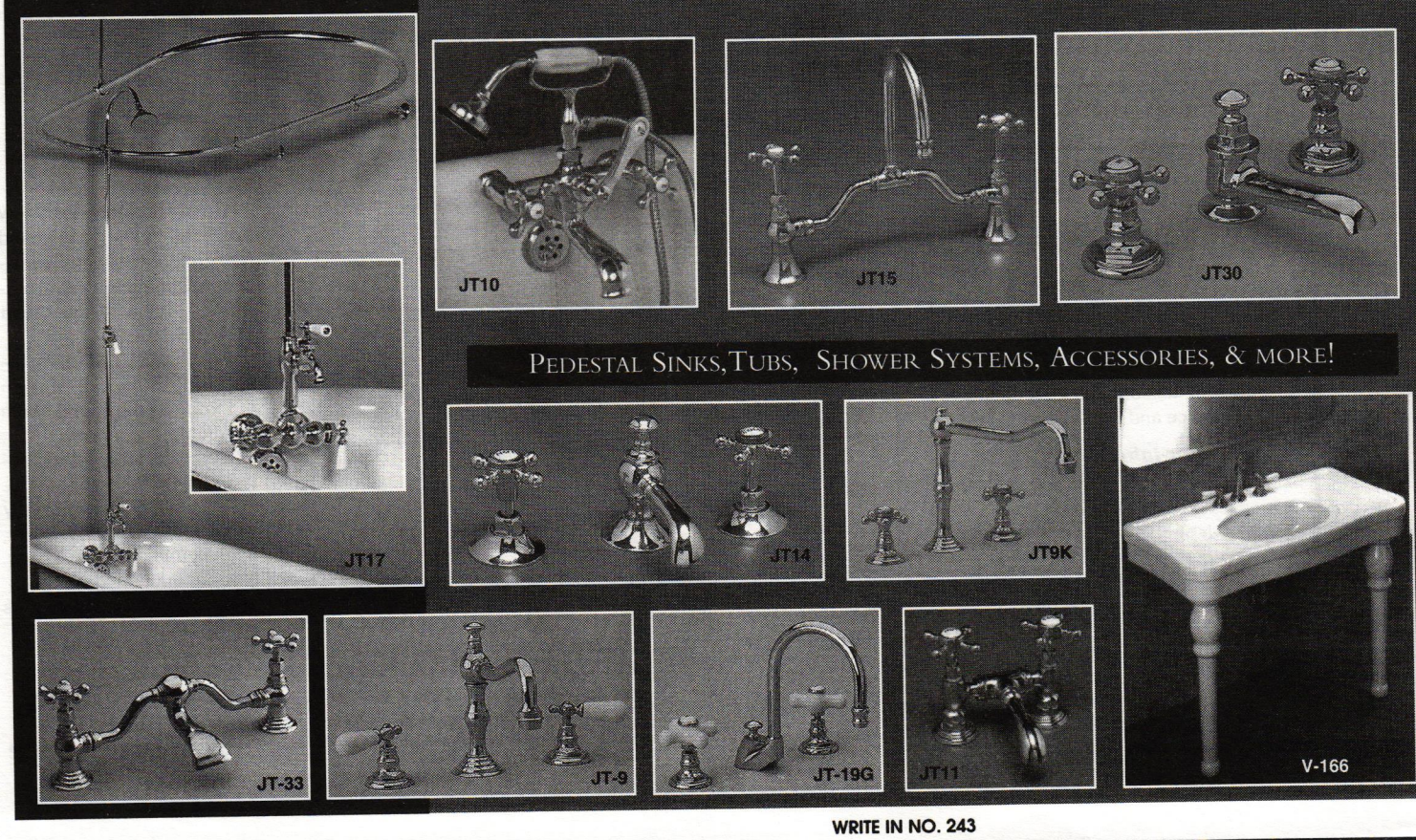
For Color Brochure
Send $1.00 to:

Classic Accents
Dept. TB, P.O. Box 1181
Southgate, MI 48195

WRITE IN NO. 75

Division 15 - Mechanical

ELEGANCE IN PORCELAIN AND BRASS WITH A TOUCH OF THE PAST



Complete catalog of Victorian & Traditional plumbing products.

Over 80 pages of fine quality designer bathroom fixtures and fittings at your fingertips.
$5 refundable w/purchase.
Free Information!
Ask us about custom designed faucets and fittings for bathrooms and kitchens.

JT INTERNATIONAL
83 E. Water Street, Rockland MA 02370
1-800-959-4808
1-617-331-2445

WRITE IN NO. 243

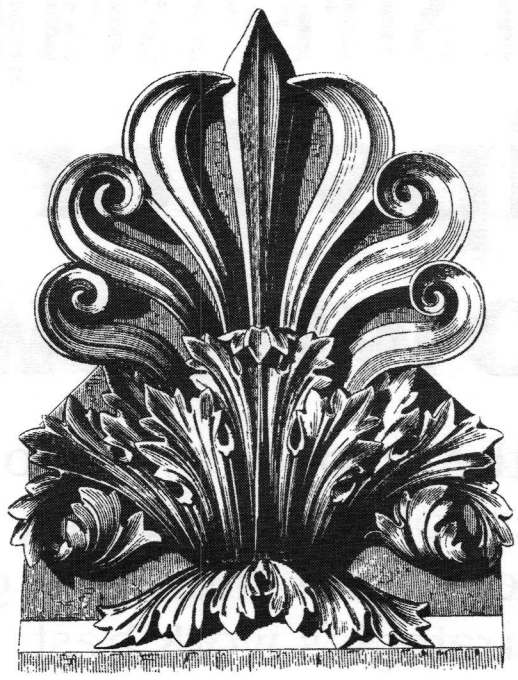
House, Garden, Interior:

Creating A Classical Residence Today

A Two-Day Program of Lectures and Workshops
given by Architecture, Landscape, and Decorating Professionals

October 29-30, New York City

Sponsored by
THE INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
AND
TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE



PROGRAM HIGHLIGHTS

Saturday, Oct. 29: Lectures include:

House and Home: The Idea of the Dwelling
The Vocabulary of Classical Architectural Design
Proportional Techniques for Residential Projects
The Garden as Decoration
Principles of Traditional Interior Planning and Design
Decorating the Classical Interior
A Survey of Literature on Classical Design and Gardens

Saturday Evening: Benefit Reception (separate admission)

Sunday, Oct. 30: Hands-On Classes & Workshops include:

How To Draw and Design Moldings
Proportion and the Orders of Architecture
Traditional Building Techniques
Using Scagliola, Fresco, and Stucco Lustro
India Ink Rendering

Registration fee: $75 for either day; $125 for both days.

For full program information and registration details mail the coupon below, or write in No. 715 on the Product Information Card.

Please send full program and registration information for
"Creating A Classical Residence Today."

Name_____

Firm_____

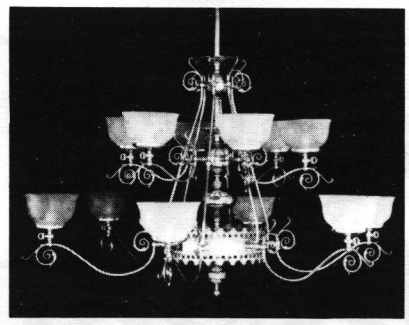
Address_____

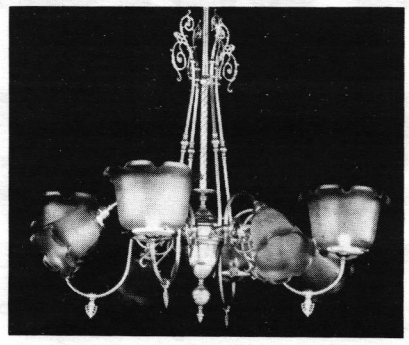
City State Zip_____

Mail to: **TRADITIONAL BUILDING,**
69A Seventh Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11217

WRITE IN NO. 715

Superb grace of design.



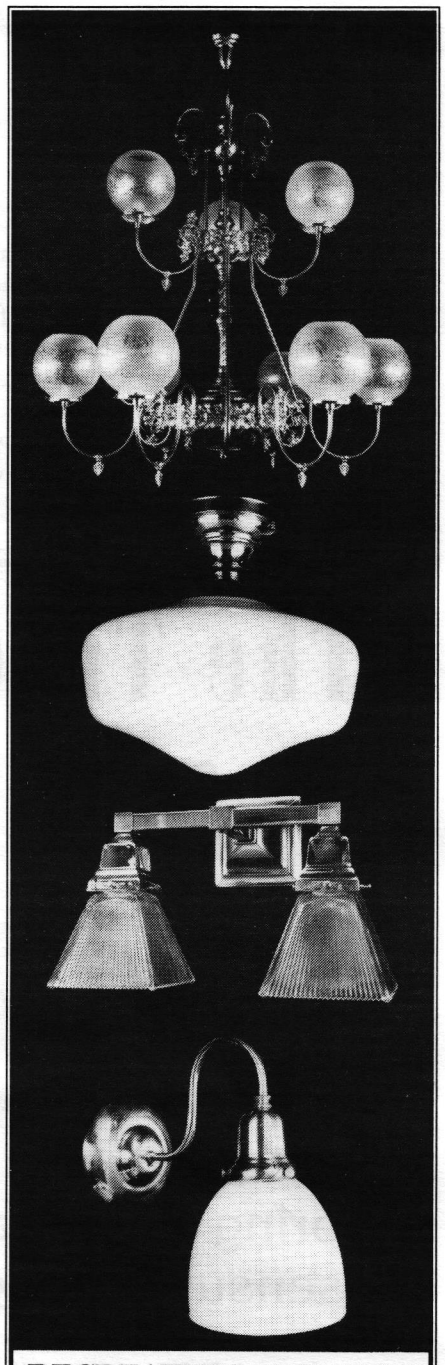


Send $5 for our full color catalog.
(catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue
po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828
814-364-9577

Victorian Lighting Works

WRITE IN NO. 373



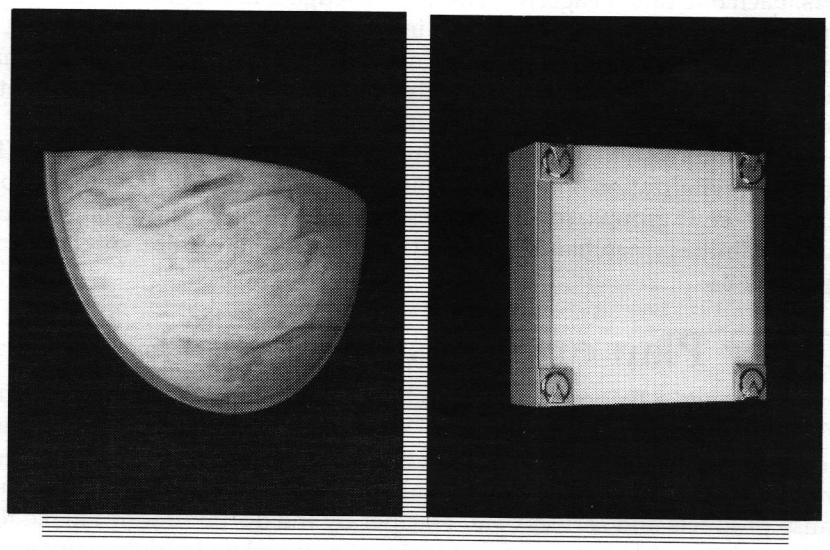
RECREATING THE PAST
THE FINEST IN VICTORIAN AND TURN-OF-THE-CENTURY LIGHTING

Request Our New 32 Page Color Catalog Featuring Hundreds of Sconces, Fixtures, Pendants, and Glass Shades.

ROY ELECTRIC CO., INC.
1054 CONEY ISLAND AVE.
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11230
(718) 434-7002
FAX (718) 421-4678
VISIT OUR SHOWROOM!

WRITE IN NO. 043

ADA SCONCES



THE ORIGINAL CAST™ LIGHTING

6120 Delmar Blvd. • St. Louis, MO 63112 • 314-863-1895

WRITE IN NO. 436

Restoring Main Street

There's a fascinating dichotomy developing in American retailing. The malling of America continues unabated — but there are numerous signs of mall saturation. Today, when a new mall opens, it's likely that the bulk of its customers will be drawn not from downtown stores (which had been cannibalized years ago) but rather from other, older malls.

In the meantime, downtown areas that had been sucked dry by earlier mall developments are picking themselves up and planning their recovery. Progressive downtown businesspeople have realized that, although many of their former customers may have been lured away, Main Street business districts retain at least one major asset: The architecture and ambience of an earlier time. Ironically, Main Street America has the historic architectural assets that many mall designers are frantically attempting to replicate in new developments.

Starting with the pioneering efforts in downtown Corning, N.Y., in the mid 1970's, creative planners and developers across the country have shown how imaginative business plans, built around historic architecture, can generate a vibrant economic environment downtown.

In this report on "Restoring Main Street," we present some design concepts that planners are using successfully today — along with suppliers who can help transform those plans into reality. — *CL*

The Traditionally Styled Streetscape:

35 Design Tips For Revitalizing Downtown

Because downtown is the focal point for the economy, history, and architecture of a community, increasing attention is now being paid to restoring an attractive and inviting Main Street. And there's a growing consensus among professionals about what strategies work best.

■ BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF ■

All commercial buildings share certain features: Decoration on the cornice or roofline; a transparent storefront level framed by solid shapes; an upper facade with windows (there may be a continuous horizontal line running from building to building); a recessed entry; a display window with bulkhead; transom windows; and a sign-band or recessed area for signage. However, every downtown is unique in its setting, range of architectural styles, historical context, and evolution. Further, downtowns can change from one end of the street to the other; high-end goods and stores with elaborate architecture may give way to mass merchandise and thrift shops with less distinctive architecture.

"Every ACTION in the downtown will have a REACTION somewhere else." - *Kennedy Smith*

To begin this streetscape adventure, this Editor contacted a couple of architects I knew had done sensitive Main Street restorations. It didn't take more than one phone call before I was ushered into an enthusiastic and collegial coterie of architects, Main Street managers, downtown development associations, and others. Each one called eagerly shared knowledge and experience and recommended others certain they would be invaluable contacts. And so it went. By no means comprehensive, this report nevertheless contains lots of firsthand, concrete information . . . and ends with a roster of those interviewed, contact information, and some recommended reading.

The most consistent comment — always worth coming back to — was: The process of revitalization should be about *community.* That is, the more people involved — civic groups, politicians, residents, schools, planning boards, local officials, families, merchants, property owners — the more successful the project will be.

Master Plan or Series of Visions?

Richard Wagner, a Baltimore-based architect, talks about developing a "Series of Visions" rather than a "Master Plan." With the latter, models and renderings are created, which unfortunately don't allow for natural shifts and changes in economy, people, and needs. And the misconception that one must buy in bulk because products and services are "cheaper by the dozen" doesn't make for a winning solution (cheaper up-front costs often translate to high maintenance costs.)

A "Series of Visions" establishes a group philosophy and "road map," thereby allowing design pieces to be filled in over a period of time. To do this, complex environments need to be broken down into smaller areas. Look at the town and see what it NEEDS. Find a focus and a focal point. The streetscape should reflect the nature of the businesses operating there. Notice what the common elements are, and then write design guidelines. New architecture and furnishings should relate to the vocabulary of what was there before or be re-interpreted with more simplified detail.

Other experts teach from their experiences. Steve Farneth, a California architect, suggests taking cues from the streetscape — while not being a slave to it. Modern buildings will always be new; one must allow buildings to reflect their own time, though new buildings can learn from traditional rhythms. Gaines Jontz, of the South Carolina Downtown Development Assn., warns not to erode the original fabric of a town. And in the same office, Ben Boozer speaks of the "process rather than the project." He feels the revitalization should be "grass roots and bottom up." Boozer lists the critical ingredients to a successful downtown revitalization (emphasizing that "money" is not on the list): 1) Vision; 2) Leadership; 3) Public & Private Partnership; 4) Commitment; and 5) Patience.

Richard Hersey is a consultant for the Catskill Center for Conservation and Development, Arkville, N.Y., and the Main Street Alliance, Mt. Kisco, NY. He feels rural communities have grown in an organic way, so expensive and quick solutions are foreign to them. Simpler, small-step improvements are also recommended as part of the learning process that nurtures community building.

Janice Pregliasco, in her *Downtown Design Guidelines* (see sidebar on page 16 for more information) affirms, "the essence of downtown is being in an urban area and, as such, should be differentiated from a residential neighborhood." Many are inclined to extend, for example, tree plantings and lighting standard installations every 20 ft. as would be done in the residential part of town. Not only is this unnecessary, but it is not germane to the function of a business district. Downtown is a discrete economic unit and its look should reflect that fact.

Fighting the Malls

There's 17 sq.ft. of retail space for every American; and 80% of the money spent in those spaces is in shopping malls. As a result, Main Streets shouldn't try to compete with malls; they can't measure up to parking convenience and volume of merchandise. Rather, Main Streets should try to capitalize on offering something different: Personal and familiar (local) shopkeepers, a reinvestment in the neighborhood, and a support for the heritage that has built the community. Norman Mintz, a New York City industrial designer and city planner (and the country's first Main Street manager) adds, "Malls can actually *complement* Main Street; they are a reality of shopping in our time."

Securing Downtown

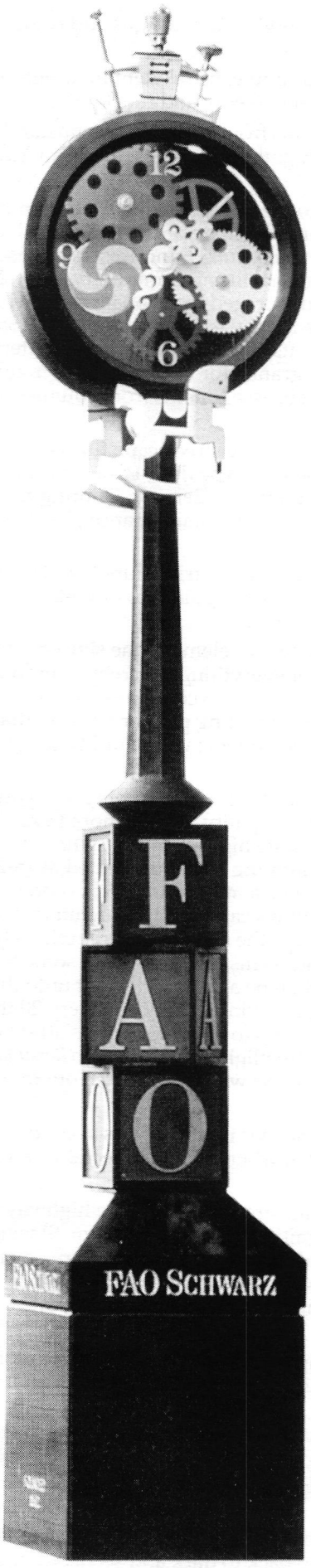
Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) is a national program that encourages architects to design so citizens — *legitimate normal users* — can function safely at street level. Their advice: Include security measures when designing amenities like telephones, rest rooms, and parking. Courtyards should be in public view. Rest rooms, considered unsightly, are often buried in the back of town, under-lit and under-maintained. (See below, under "Rest rooms" and "Telephones.")

Dan Gilmore, at the Florida Crime Prevention Institute, advises planners to analyze the physical environment, particularly in larger cities, where crime

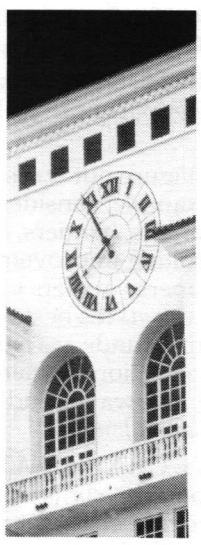
continued on page 14

PUBLIC PLACES

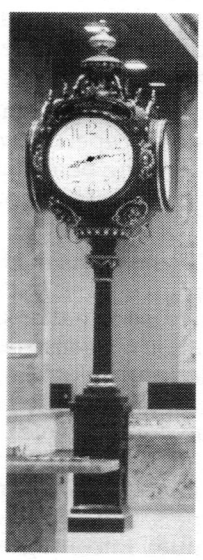
CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL, A LEADER IN ARCHITECTURAL SITE FURNISHINGS, HAS BEEN PROVIDING ARCHITECTS, LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS, CITY PLANNERS, AND DEVELOPERS WITH DESIGN SOLUTIONS AND QUALITY PRODUCTS FOR OVER 40 YEARS. CANTERBURY OFFERS AN ENORMOUS SELECTION OF TRADITIONAL AND CONTEMPORARY, STANDARD AND CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL SITE FURNISHINGS. CANTERBURY'S OWN DESIGN TEAM CAN PROVIDE DESIGN SOLUTIONS OR CAN PRODUCE YOUR DESIGNS FROM PROJECT CONCEPT TO COMPLETION. DEVELOPING NEW PRODUCTS AND SEARCHING FOR NEW WAYS TO MIX QUALITY, DURABILITY, AND ARTISTRY MAKES CANTERBURY AN INDUSTRY LEADER.



FAO SCHWARTZ CLOCK
NEW YORK, NEW YORK

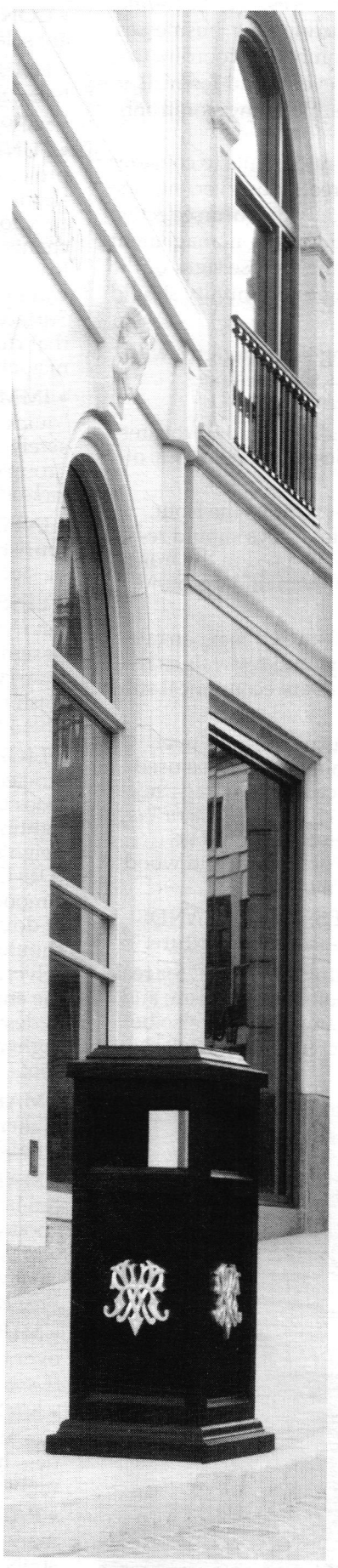


ALHAMBRA CLOCK
CORAL GABLES, FLORIDA

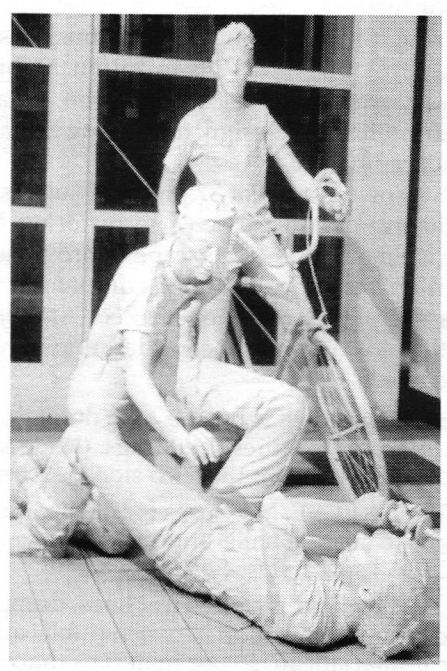


HERITAGE CLOCK
CANADA

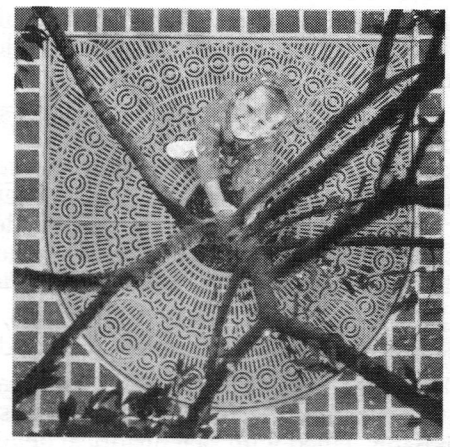
DANBURY SIGN CLOCK
SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA



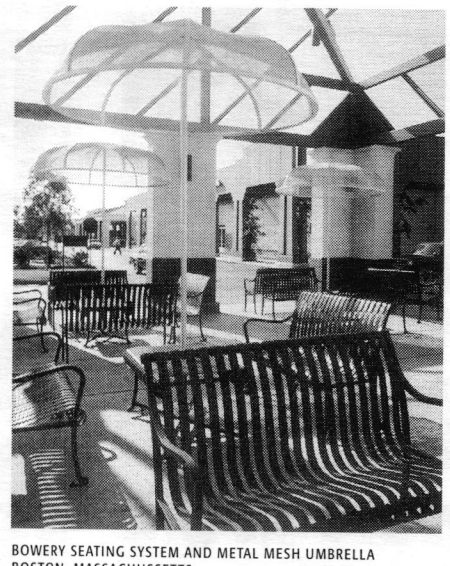
CHARLESTON VICTORIAN TRASH
BEVERLY HILLS, CALIFORNIA



LIFECASTS SCULPTURE
ANCHORAGE, ALASKA



FRENCH PATTERN TREE GRATE
PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA



BOWERY SEATING SYSTEM AND METAL MESH UMBRELLA
BOSTON, MASSACHUSSETTS

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL

5632 W. WASHINGTON BLVD. · LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90016 · 213-936-7111 · FAX 213-936-7115 · 800-935-7111

WRITE IN NO. 343

TIPS FOR RESTORING MAIN STREET
continued from page 12

is an issue. It recommends establishing good surveillance, high visibility, and controlled access by having the business district monitored and limited with the use of information booths and bollards (to limit vehicular entry). An abundance of vehicles downtown creates a fertile environment for crime (quick access and getaway, anonymity of drivers shielded and protected by the vehicle). On the other hand, car-*less* downtowns generally do not work; shoppers need easy and convenient access to stores. Above all, work with the local police to determine safe design. When addressed, these issues not only secure the downtown area, but engender a sense of pride and ownership, as well.

"Malls can actually complement Main Street; they are a reality of shopping in our time." - *Norman Mintz*

Tips & Techniques

Kennedy Smith, Director of the National Main Street Center, in Washington, D.C., describes a *Four-Point Approach* to revitalization that combines "the preservation of historical assets with sensible business practices:" (1) **Economic restructuring.** Strengthening existing businesses, attracting new businesses, real estate development; (2) **Organization.** Mobilizing volunteers, coordinating public and private sectors; (3) **Promotion.** Retail sales events and festivals to strengthen interest; (4) **Design.** Improving visual aspects, including storefronts, signs, landscaping, etc.

What follows is a list of 37 practical suggestions — and points to consider — for utilizing design elements in restoring Main Street. However, no one approach is a panacea — streetscape improvements are only part of an effective revitalization strategy. Without companion promotion and management strategies, the process will not succeed. And one must never lose sight of the fact that the most important consideration in rebuilding a community should always be *people*.

• **ACCESS.** Downtown is business, so don't do anything that interferes with the public's access to stores/buildings. (Wide sidewalks should have benches and plantings on the curb side.) *(Richard Wagner)*

• **ADAPTIVE REUSE.** New uses for old spaces have included movie theater conversions to auction halls, antique centers, art galleries, art film houses, offices, and retail space. *(Lise Sundrla)*

• **ALLEYS.** They hold the electrical lines, dumpsters, etc. Unlike the front, there's no clear demarcation between public and private. Alleys should reflect their utilitarianism, so use materials that might not be used in the front of the building. If possible, group electrical lines or run them underground. *(Richard Wagner)*

• **AWNINGS & BANNERS.** These are colorful and (relatively) inexpensive ways to dress-up Main Street. Think in terms of holidays and festivals as reasons to install and change banners; brightly colored ones are economical substitutes for expensive gateways. *(Gaines Jontz)*

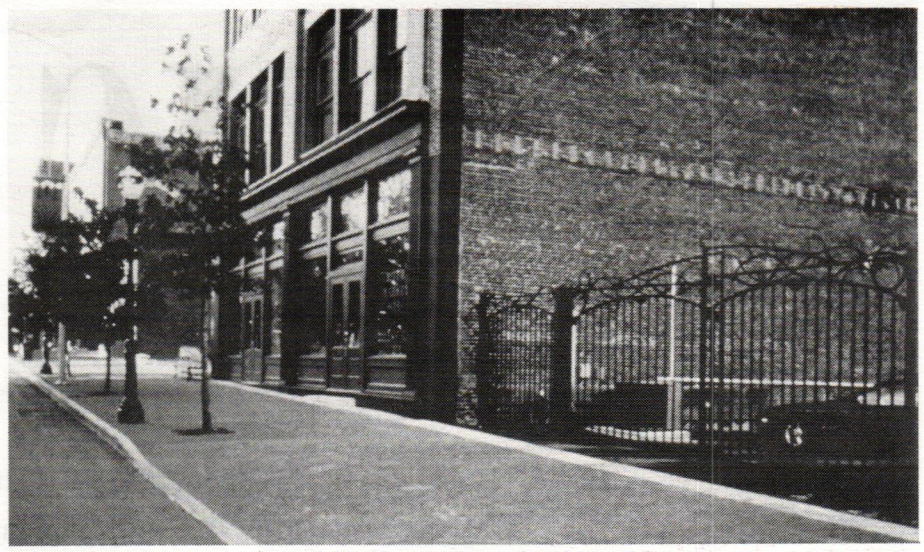
• **BENCHES, TRASH RECEPTACLES.** Don't scatter furnishings all over town and don't get hung up on the "elements." Furnishings should be used judiciously and sensibly. Like trees, they should be placed in natural gathering areas: Ice cream parlors, post offices, pocket parks, city hall. *(Richard Wagner)* Benches should be bolted down, and the design selected should be practical: Wood slats are easily replaceable when dirty or broken, and wood tends to be comfortable and stay cool. *(Elise Johnson-Schmidt)*

• **BICYCLE RACKS, OUTDOOR VENDORS, STAGES, BANDSTANDS.** Can all be functional *and* decorative — and add texture (see also "Texture.")

• **BROCHURES & PRINTED PIECES.** They can be extremely useful for real estate developers; hospital, college and university recruitment; tourism; and local merchants. Filled with rich historical detail, the pamphlets can also be turned into curricula for schools and used to promote civic pride. *(Kennedy Smith)*

This flower shop, on Magazine St., in New Orleans, has spilled its wares onto the sidewalk, adding color and life to the busy street. *(Photo: Gaines Jontz, SCDDA)*

A Kansas City, Mo. cafe has utilized its wide sidewalk and made sensible use of street furniture, plantings, and an awning. *(Photo: Gaines Jontz, SCDDA)*



The use of a cast-iron fence in front of a Kansas City, Mo., parking lot helps define the facade plane. *(Photo: Gaines Jontz, SCDDA)*

• **CLOCKS & FLAGPOLES.** Can be a focal point and used as a gathering place. *(Lise Sundrla)*

• **COLOR.** Murals, awnings, banners, public art, and signs add color. *(Gaines Jontz)*

• **CONSULTANTS.** Start small and go simple; be prudent in design consultant selection. Consider history, physical makeup, and function. *(Betsy Jackson)*

• **FOCAL POINTS.** Outdoor eating, waterfront recreation, bandstands, city halls, and pocket parks can all be focal/gathering points. (See also "Clocks & Flagpoles.")

• **FUNDING.** Figure out ways to economize by involving the community in projects. For example, consider soliciting donation of materials and local fabrication for planters, banners, etc. *(Norman Mintz)* Fund-raisers are useful not only for bankrolling improvements but also lifting community spirit. Merchants and property owners may be encouraged to renovate by low-interest loans. *(Sharon Green)* It's best when the money is public *and* private. Some ways of soliciting funds are federal grants, SHPO grants, ISTEA (Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act) grants (for improvements in towns that run along highways), and special tax assessments from counties and municipalities. *(Gaines Jontz)*

• **IMMEDIATE GRATIFICATION.** Don't use streetscape furnishings as a "quick fix." However, some improvements can be done easily and inexpensively and give the sense that revitalization is underway: Painting facades, a group cleanup, placing signs, and developing a maintenance program. *(Betsy Jackson))*

• **INFORMATION BOOTHS.** These can serve a triple function: 1) Guide for tourists (maps, walking tours, historic districts, guides to downtown); 2) Traffic siphon; and 3) Security base. *(Dan Gilmore)*

• **LESS IS MORE.** Don't try to "design" every element; the simpler the better. *(Norman Mintz)* Don't install "one of everything," thereby overdoing the design of the streetscape. *(Richard Wagner)* Try to combine elements, e.g. a pedestrian-scale lighting pole might have a hanging planter with an attached trash receptacle. (N.B. This would not be possible with a utility company pole.) *(Janice Pregliasco)*

• **LIGHTING.** Who owns the fixtures? If it's the power company, you're restricted to their inventory; if it's the municipality, there's more flexibility. Does the town exist on either side of a state highway? If so, what are the lighting regulations? Pedestrian scale lighting is recommended at 15-20 ft. heights. Viable security lighting should be a minimum of 5 ft. candlepower. *(Dan Gilmore)* Lights mounted on buildings can highlight architecture, create a mood, and accentuates trees. Make sure the style of fixture reflects history of downtown. Not every fixture should be historically styled; some fixtures should blend into the scenery rather than be a design element unto themselves. (Like trees, you don't need to place vintage fixtures every 20 ft. along the entire avenue.) Encourage shopkeepers to light storefronts after hours so pedestrians don't have to jump from streetlight to streetlight. *(Betsy Jackson)* Light also emanates from signs and display windows. Watch out for dark spots.

• **MAINTENANCE.** Make sure that cheaper up front costs don't translate to higher maintenance costs. Consider that when making selections (paving materials, tree species, etc.).

• **MARKING THE TOWN.** Many main streets border state highways and can be easily passed by with no recognition, so mark the town. Slogans are a good way to lure tourists into stopping, but make sure there are amenities worth stopping for. *(Gaines Jontz)* Designs should be scaled for those towns "that will initially be seen from the windshields of fast-moving cars." *(Janice Pregliasco)*

• **MURALS.** Look to adjacent buildings for palette. Because artwork fades over time and needs to be repainted, it is a maintenance consideration. *(Gaines Jontz)*

• **NIGHT LIFE.** Upper-floor housing is a good utilization of upstairs vacancies and gives the sense that the town's vitality endures after regular business hours. Restaurants, movie houses, and legitimate theater encourage night life. *(Lise Sundrla)*

• **PARKING GARAGES.** Although convenient, they are a security nightmare. Basically, if shoppers have to go back to dark and secluded parking spots, they won't want to return to the area. *(Dan Gilmore)*

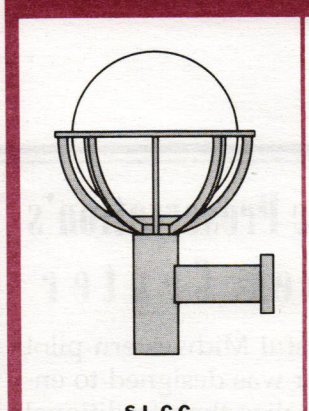
• **PARKING LOTS.** Landscaping may be used to beautify lots but should be well trimmed and not inhibit adequate lighting (higher levels of light are required in the rear than in front) for security reasons. *(Dan Gilmore)* Well-situated kiosks can dress up parking lots and shelter attendants. *(Jeff Eichenfield)* Locate parking with safety in mind; a back parking lot near a playground

continued on page 16

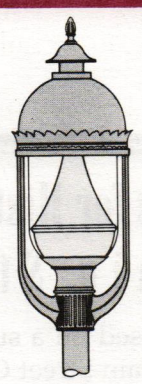
BRINGING THE PAST INTO THE PRESENT

sun valley lighting

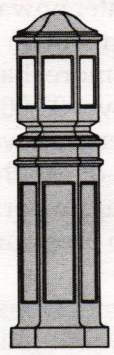
When you want the finest . . .



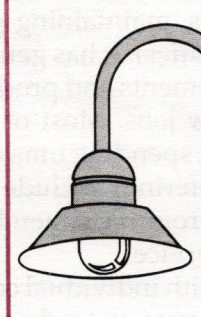
SLCG



LCZ



OB1



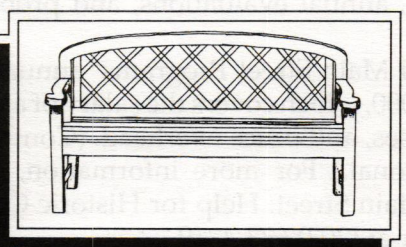
DSA-PJ

sun valley lighting

7900 CLYBOURN AVENUE, SUN VALLEY, CA. 91352
(818) 767-3031 (213) 875-1136

WRITE IN NO. 526

Affordable Elegance in
TEAK
SHOREA
CAST ALUMINUM



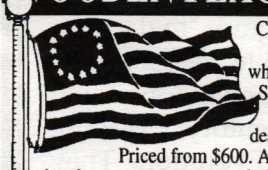
WINDSOR DESIGNS

Beauty and versatility; suitable for parks, malls, streetscapes, restaurants, hotels and residential. For information and price list please call ...

37 GREAT VALLEY PARKWAY, MALVERN PA 19355 1-800-783-5434
(215) 640-1212 or FAX (215) 640-5896

WRITE IN NO. 328

WOODEN FLAG POLES



Classic, hand-made, ground-mounted white wood beauties. Square to octagonal to tapered round design. 15 to 40 feet. Priced from $600. All accessories plus handsome custom engraved plaque. Outstanding quality. Guaranteed. Shipped anywhere.

HENNESSY HOUSE
Enhancing the grounds of the traditional home.

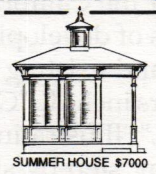
FREE BROCHURE
Call Toll Free
1-800-285-2122

P.O. Box 57 C • Sierra City, CA 96125

WRITE IN NO. 118

AT LAST, A WORTHY COMPANION TO YOUR HERITAGE HOME
ERECT PRIMED COMPONENTS IN UNDER TWO DAYS

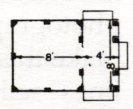
HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES
A Morris Design



SUMMER HOUSE $7000

for use as
Garden retreat
Pool house
Potting shed
Tool storage
Hot tub enclosure
Also colonades, seats, cabinets, gazebos...

FIFTEEN METICULOUSLY CORRECT STYLES:
Classical
Victorian
Japanese
18th and 20th C.

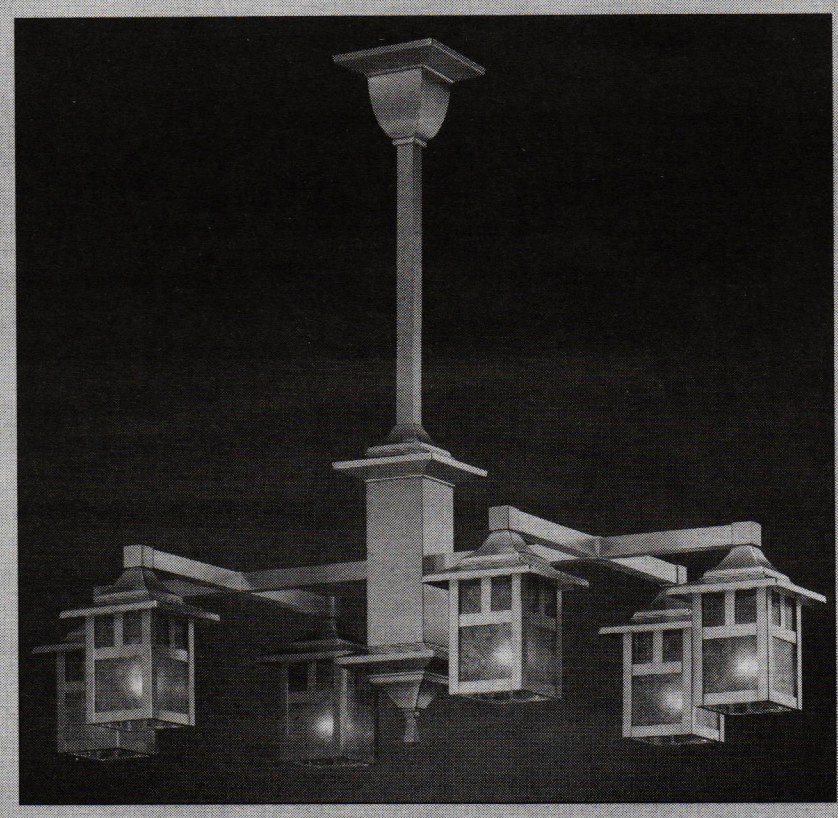


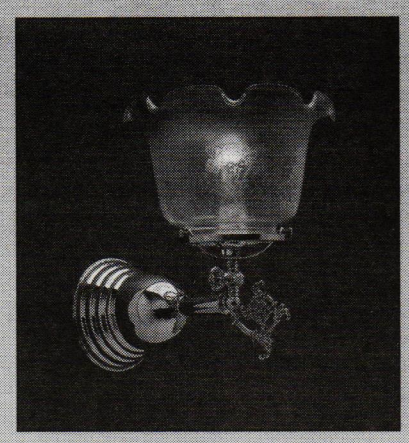
For catalog send $3.00 to HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES
CITY VISIONS, INC. 311 SEYMOUR, LANSING MI 48933
517-372-3385

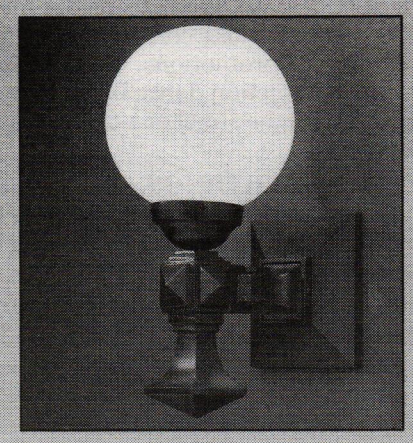
WRITE IN NO. 903

"BUT SOFT, WHAT LIGHT THROUGH YONDER WINDOW BREAKS?"

SHAKESPEARE







Make a soft statement or a brilliant one with period lighting designs that reflect the beauty of Craftsman, Victorian and Neoclassic style. Request our catalogue.

REJUVENATION
SINCE 1977
LAMP & FIXTURE CO.

REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE CO.
1100 S.E. GRAND AVENUE
PORTLAND, OREGON 97214
(503) 231-1900
Toll-free fax: 1-800-LAMPFAX

WRITE IN NO. 763

TIPS FOR RESTORING MAIN STREET

continued from page 14

may invite trouble. *(Dan Gilmore)*

• **PARKING METERS.** Eliminating meters altogether is a possibility (the unsightly beasts). Some towns have switched to a parking "honor system," ticketing after 2 hours; and some have simply raised sales tax slightly to make up for the lost revenue. *(Elise Johnson-Schmidt)*

• **PLANTERS AND POTS.** Flowers are best planted around tree bases (that way, planters are not even necessary.) *(Norman Mintz)* Use window boxes or hang planters from lighting standards. Flowers in moveable planters are easier to maintain than plantings in median strips. *(Janice Pregliasco)* Terra cotta

New Orleans' Magazine St., a busy and vibrant shopping area, suffers visually from the clutter of overhead electrical lines. *(Photo: Gaines Jontz, SCDDA)*

and cast concrete pots are heavy, so they won't get carried off.

• **PUBLIC RELATIONS.** Consider merchant and property owner "buy-ins" and incentives. Make construction easy on shopkeepers with temporary sidewalks, special promotions, weekly meetings to discuss construction schedules and completion dates. Improvements may be done one block at a time or one side of the street at a time to minimize disruption of business. *(Jeff Eichenfield)*

• **REAR OF BUILDINGS.** Should be considered as part of design, as many people can/do enter from the back of the store. The rear entrance, though, should not compete with the front (or made to look like it is anything other than a back entrance). *(Richard Wagner)*

• **REST ROOMS.** Although unsightly, for security reasons they should be situated in a high-traffic area and modeled in an open maze-style, rather than all closed up, like a fortress. Rest rooms are the "highest-ticket" maintenance component (and they invite vagrants). Careful planning is a must. *(Betsy Jackson)*

• **SIDEWALKS/WALKWAYS.** In selecting materials, factor in (1) ease of maintenance (concrete is relatively inexpensive and easy to patch; brick is higher maintenance); and (2) what's easy on the feet (bluestone, for example is not, but it's laid in a sand base and is easy to repair.) Well-placed walkways make for good texture. Curbing is a good mask for electrical lines and irrigation and needs only to be lifted for repairs. *(Jeff Eichenfield)*

• **SIGNAGE.** Check sign ordinances first. Signs can be flush mounted or projecting (just watch proportion and scale.) Rule of thumb: Use one major sign per storefront. Think of signs as elements used to "visually enliven the downtown." *(Gaines Jontz)*

• **TELEPHONES.** Mounted telephones are more secure than booths; "phone-out only" and rotary phones discourage illicit usage. *(Betsy Jackson)*

• **TEXTURE.** Ironwork, low brick walls, fences, plantings, architectural details, sculpture, fountains, and paving patterns all add texture. *(Gaines Jontz)*

"Try to keep aesthetics and preservation hand in hand." - *Elise Johnson-Schmidt*

• **TOURIST ATTRACTIONS.** Find something inherent in the history or heritage of the town that can be maximized and used for public appeal (some examples: Cotton gin, grist mill, stockyards, theater, landmark billboard, etc.). *(Ben Boozer)*

• **TREES.** Should NOT be used to cover up buildings, rather as an accent, placed at the party wall. They should be pruned every winter (keep them lacy), so they don't block store windows, signage, or come between pedestrian and store. *(Janice Pregliasco)* Punctuate with trees; space them in clusters near natural gathering places (pocket parks, county courthouses), rather than evenly along the street. Plantings can also be used to soften the edges of a parking lot (be aware of security issues here regarding heights and density.) *(Gaines Jontz)*

• **TWO PLANES ADJOIN.** Make the storefront part of the sidewalk; after all, it's the junction of two planes, vertical and horizontal. Merchandise can spill out onto the sidewalk, which brings additional life and color onto the streetscape. *(Norman Mintz)*

• **YOUTH CENTERS.** Good solution for vacant properties and give some teens an alternative to cruising, carousing, and drinking. *(Sharon Green)*

This article could not have been written without generous assistance from the following people: ***Dan Gilmore,*** *Criminal Justice Programs Bureau, Tallahassee, Fla. (914) 487-3712;* ***Jeff Eichenfield,*** *The National Trust for Historic Preservation, Washington, D.C. (202) 673-4046;* ***Steve Farneth,*** *Architectural Resources Group, San Francisco, CA (415) 421-1680;* ***Sharon Green,*** *Gaffney Main Street, Gaffney, S.C. (803) 489-4443;* ***Richard Hersey,*** *Catskill Center for Conservation & Development, Arkville, NY (914) 586-1960;* ***Betsy Jackson,*** *The National Trust's National Main St. Center, Washington, D.C. (202) 673-4219;* ***Elise Johnson-Schmidt,*** *Market St. Restoration Agency, Corning, NY (607) 937-5427;* ***Gaines Jontz and Ben Boozer,*** *South Carolina Downtown Development Association, Columbia, S.C. (803) 256-3560;* ***Norman Mintz,*** *Norman Mintz Design Associates, Brooklyn, NY (718) 768-8149;* ***Janice Pregliasco,*** *Terra Design Group, Mill Valley, CA (415) 383-0968;* ***Lise Sundrla,*** *Beaufort Main Street, Beaufort, S.C. (803) 525-6644;* ***Kennedy Smith,*** *The National Trust's National Main Street Center, Washington, D.C. (202) 673-4219;* ***Richard Wagner,*** *David H. Gleason Associates, Baltimore, MD (410) 728-1810.* ■

The National Trust for Historic Preservation's National Main Street Center

Founded in 1980, and based on a successful Midwestern pilot program, the National Main Street Center was designed to encourage small cities to preserve and revitalize their traditional commercial districts. Fourteen years later, the Center now works in communities of all sizes, maintaining programs in 36 states (including 900 towns and cities). It has generated more than $3.6 billion in physical improvements and produced over 33,000 new businesses and 83,000 new jobs. Most of the Center's work is technical assistance, that is, spending time one-on-one with communities. Other Center offerings include training materials, a training and certification program, a membership program, and a telephone information service.

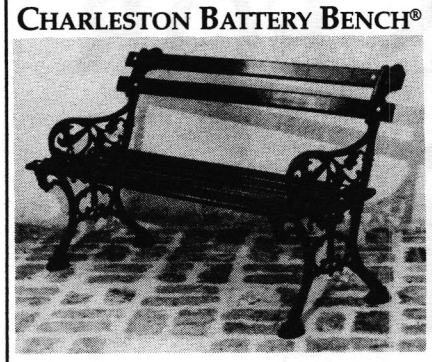
The Center contracts with individual communities, based on an assessment visit. Moreover, it works with communities selected through annual competitions held by state and regional Main Street Programs. The communities selected are expected to have a cohesive core of traditional and/or historic buildings, public and private sectors actively involved, broad-based community support, a long-term commitment (3-5 years) to the revitalization, and a history of risk-taking. Once a community is selected, the Center commences with a reconnaissance visit, training, helping with goals and objectives, strategic planning, a resource visit, annual evaluations, and problem-specific solutions.

Individual Main Street Programs' annual budgets average about $60-80,000, which covers the salary of a full-time manager, project expenses, and office overhead. (Contracts with the Center are additional.) For more information, or a free copy of "Miracle on Main Street: Help for Historic Commercial Areas," call the Center at (202) 673-4219.

Downtown Design Guidelines

Janice Pregliasco's "Developing Downtown Design Guidelines" was written for the California Main Street Program "to de-mystify the process of developing clear and workable design guidelines for new and existing buildings in commercial downtown areas." Chapters include "Getting Started," "Inventory," "Writing the Guidelines," "Illustrating Guidelines," and "Evolution." They are followed by step-by-step summaries for each. Illustrative photographs, drawings, a project time line, and bibliography all make this directory an extremely practical sourcebook. "Guidelines" sells for $6.50. For a copy, please contact California Main Street, 801 K St., Suite 1700, Sacramento, CA 95814 (916) 322-3520.

Own a Bit of Old Charleston
With an Authentic
CHARLESTON BATTERY BENCH®



Authentic reproduction made with heavy CAST IRON sides from the old molds, Circa 1865; durable Cypress slats; stainless steel nuts & bolts; Color: Charleston Dark Green; Size: 48" long, 29" high. (Custom sizes available); 100% American made. Visa, Mastercard or Am Express accepted. No. C.O.D. S.C. residents add 6% Sales Tax. Allow 2 to 3 weeks delivery; shipped by U.P.S. prepaid or collect. Free brochure on request.

$199.50 each

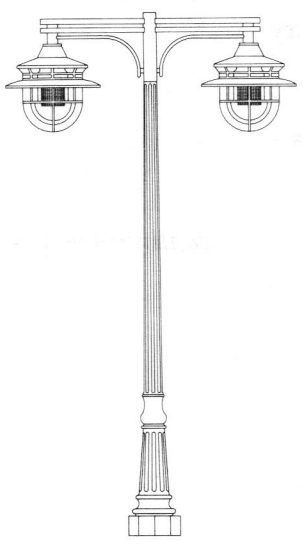
Charleston Battery Bench, Inc.

A subsidiary of Geo. C. Birlant & Co. (Antiques)

191 King St-Dept. TB-794
Charleston, SC 29401
(803) 722-3842 Fax (803) 722-3846

WRITE IN NO. 26

PINCKNEYVILLE
LIGHTING STANDARDS



4658 S. Old Peachtree Rd.
Pinckneyville, Georgia 30071
for information
Call 1-800-241-4317

WRITE IN NO. 105

WORDS Carved in Wood

NORTHROAD AND COMPANY
1-800-448-6420 P.O.Box 976 Groton, MA 01450
Carved Wood Sign Products
· Unified Sign Programs · Verse on Millwork ·
· Historical / Commercial / Residential Markers ·
call or send for free brochure and pricing information

WRITE IN NO. 119

Classic Custom Gazebo Kits

10' Western Cedar Gazebo kit, complete with shingle roof. *Set-up in 2-hours or less!*
$1,995.00
(plus $250 shipping)

Gazebo Woodcrafters, Inc.
P.O. Box 187
Bellingham, WA 98227
(206) 734-0463

WRITE IN NO. 533

LILY WHITE

A newer member of the Classic Series, this unit is a Murdock original design of the Art Deco inspired 1920s. With polished brass bowl and bubbler, it is a unique addition to any setting. Antifreezing.

MC76-2
One Arm
w/Centerbowl

Now available for wheelchair accessibility, these units compliment any historical area. Combination units provide one drinking fountain for both pedestal and wheelchair height necessities.

- *DRINKING FOUNTAINS*
- *HYDRANTS*
- *EMERGENCY SHOWERS and EYE WASH EQUIPMENT*

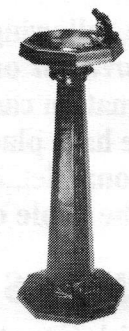
murdock SINCE 1853

OW40

Nature's most distinctive design in molded poly will withstand the ravages of weather and vandalism. Every OAK-WOOD model comes with Teflon coated bowls and mouth guard; the entire unit color coordinated in rich brown finish.

M30

This most durable and ever popular anti-freezing unit is constructed with all brass parts and stainless steel mainspring. This trouble-free fountain is equipped with automatic stream control ready for year-round use.

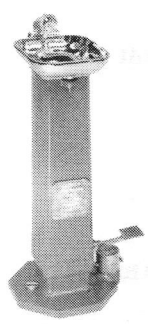


1776 Old Style

The fountain for theme and historical-style areas. The anti-freezing 1776 is of Murdock's original design with polished brass bowl and mouth guard.

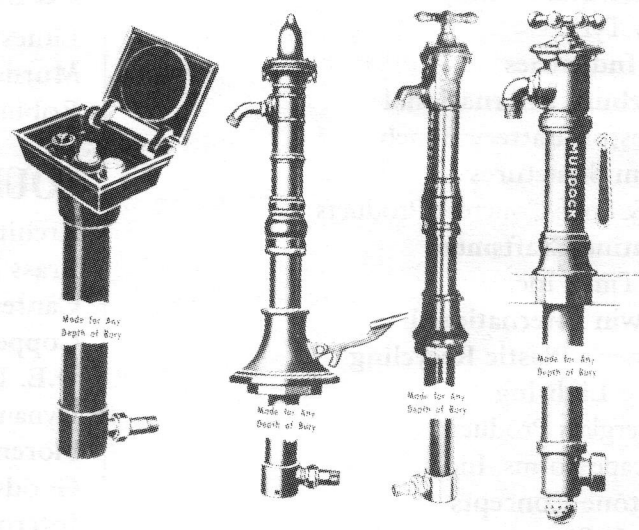
M35
EJECTO SAN

The M35 is anti-freezing with operating valve below frost line. Engineered to prevent ground water contamination. All working parts are removable wihout digging. Non-pollutible.



HYDRANTS
FROM 3/4" TO 2"

post & flush
box type



murdock SINCE 1853

For more information, call or write:
Murdock, Inc.
2488 River Road
Cincinnati, OH 45204
Phone: 513-471-7700 Fax: 513-471-3299

WRITE IN NO. 378

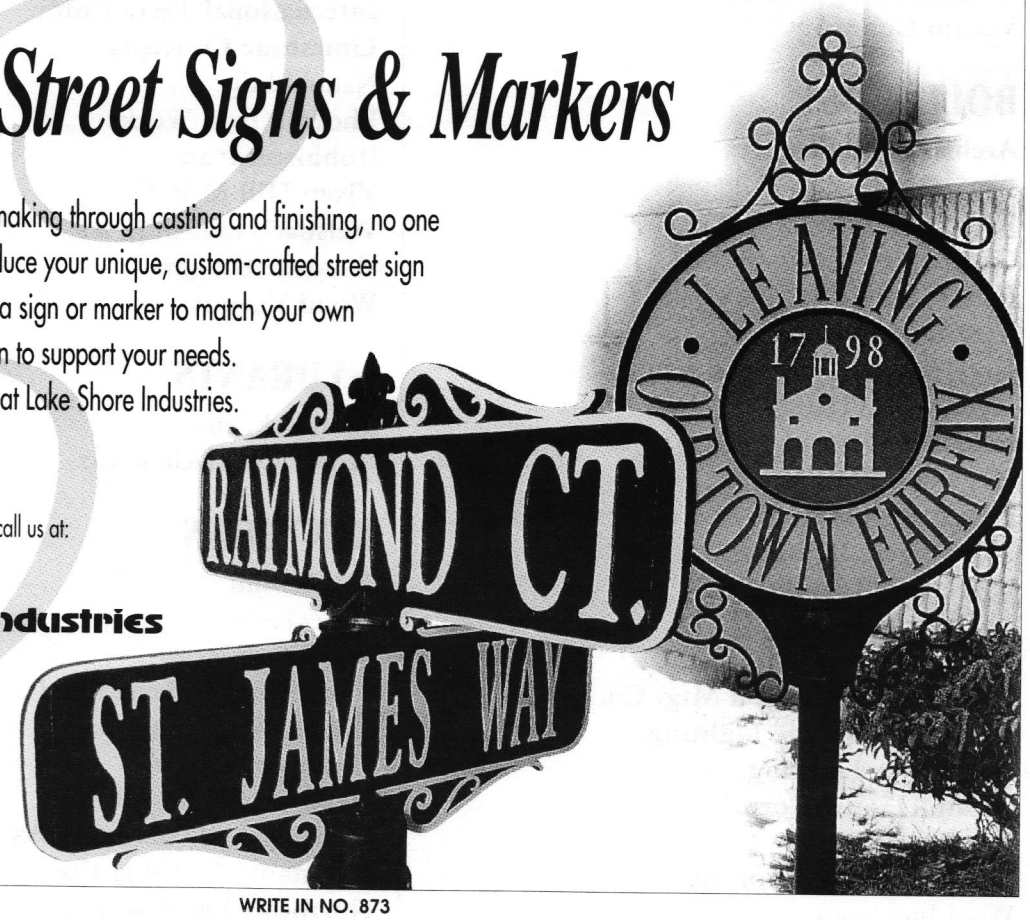
Custom Street Signs & Markers

From design and mold-making through casting and finishing, no one is more qualified to produce your unique, custom-crafted street sign or marker. We will craft a sign or marker to match your own design or create a design to support your needs. Rely on the craftspeople at Lake Shore Industries.

For more information write or call us at:

Lake Shore Industries

1817 Poplar Street Box 59
Erie, PA 16512-0059
800 458-0463 (Outside PA)
814 456-4277 (In PA)
814 453-4293 (FAX)



WRITE IN NO. 873

INDEX TO PRODUCTS FOR Street Furnishings & Fixtures

The following companies are listed on the *SourceList* on pp. 20-24, where contact information can be found. Companies in bold type have placed ads you can consult for additional detail. (Page numbers can be found in the Table of Contents on pp. 3 & 4.)

BENCHES

Amish Country Gazebos
Architectural Pottery
Barlow Tyrie
Blake Industries
Canterbury International
Charleston Battery Bench
Custom Structures
Doty & Sons Concrete Products
Florentine Craftsmen
Game Time, Inc.
Goodwin International
Hammer's Plastic Recycling
Herwig Lighting
KI Fiberglass Products
Landscape Forms, Inc.
Limestone Concepts
Lynch & Sons
Magnalite Systems
Natural Edge
Phoenix Iron Works
Robinson Iron
Sitecraft
Stone Forest
Trystan Products
Wausau Tile, Inc.
Windsor Designs

BELLS & CARILLONS

Brosamer's Bells
Elderhorst-Bells, Inc.
Schulmerich Carillons
Verdin Company

BOLLARDS

Architectural Pottery
Bega/FS
Blake Industries
Canterbury International
Classic Architectural Specialties
Custom Structures
Doty & Sons Concrete Products
Hammer's Plastic Recycling
Hanover Lantern
Herwig Lighting
Leitelt Brothers
Main Street Lighting Standards
Newstamp Lighting Co.
Phoenix Iron Works
Robinson Iron
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Sternberg Vintage Lighting
Sun Valley Lighting
TrimbleHouse Corp.
Trystan Products
Union Metal Corporation
Ward Industries
Wausau Tile, Inc.
Welsbach Lighting, Inc.

FLAGPOLES

Ameron Pole Products & Systems
HAPCO
Hennessy House
Union Metal Corporation

FOUNTAINS, DRINKING

Limestone Concepts
Murdock, Inc.
Robinson Iron

FOUNTAINS, ORNAMENTAL

Architectural Pottery
Brass Baron
Canterbury International
Copper Sculptures
D.E. Dodroe Co.
Dynamic Fountains, Inc.
Florentine Craftsmen
Goodwin International
International Terra Cotta
Limestone Concepts
Lynch & Sons
Magnalite Systems
Robinson Iron
Stone Forest
Trystan Products

GAZEBOS

Amish Country Gazebos
City Visions / Heritage Garden Houses
Cumberland Woodcraft Co., Inc.
Florentine Craftsmen
Gazebo Woodcrafters
Historical Arts & Casting
International Terra Cotta
Limestone Concepts
Natural Edge
Phoenix Iron Works
Robinson Iron
Vixen Hill Mfg. Co.
Welsbach Lighting, Inc.
Windsor Designs
Wood Visions

HYDRANTS

Murdock, Inc.
Penn-Troy Machine Co.

LANTERNS

Ball & Ball
Bega/FS
Blake Industries
Canterbury International
Copper Sculptures
Hanover Lantern
Herwig Lighting
Lighting by Hammerworks
Newstamp Lighting Co.
Northeast Lantern, Ltd.
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture
Saltbox
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Stone Forest
Sun Valley Lighting
TrimbleHouse Corp.
Union Metal Corporation
Vulcan Supply
Ward Industries
Welsbach Lighting, Inc.

MAILBOXES

Bose Associates
Brandon Industries
Copper Sculptures
Robinson Iron

PLANTERS & URNS

Architectural Pottery
Barlow Tyrie
Blake Industries
Brandon Industries

continued on page 20

fine goldleaf signs & graphic design

HAND-CHISELED in WOOD and STONE

IN ADDITION TO WOODEN SIGNS, WE OFFER HAND-CHISELED SIGNS IN:
- VERMONT SLATE—PURPLE AND RED
- PENNSYLVANIA BLACK SLATE
- CHAMPLAIN BLACK MARBLE

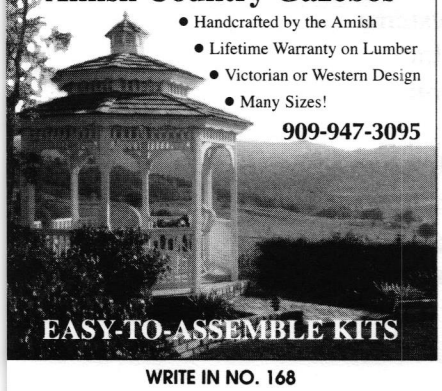
Hand-Chiseled & 23k Goldleaf Wood
Shelburne, Vermont

Send for color brochure/pricing information

GEER&Co
Route 22A
Bridport, Vermont 05734
1-800-545-6677

WRITE IN NO. 933

Amish Country Gazebos



- Handcrafted by the Amish
- Lifetime Warranty on Lumber
- Victorian or Western Design
- Many Sizes!

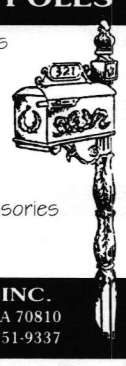
909-947-3095

EASY-TO-ASSEMBLE KITS

WRITE IN NO. 168

EXCLUSIVE
MAIL BOXES & POLES

- Classic & Custom Designs
- Engineered for Beauty & Durability
- Letter Boxes & Poles of Aluminum
- Each piece individually hand cast and fitted
- Brass Hardware & Accessories
- Exclusive & custom designs available.



BOSE ASSOCIATES, INC.
526 Jean Lafitte Ave., Baton Rouge, LA 70810
PHONE (504) 751-5701 FAX (504) 751-9337

WRITE IN NO. 488

CAST SITE FURNISHINGS
• Planters • Fountains • Column Covers • Seating • Trash/Ash
• World's Largest Selection of Shapes & Finishes
• Competitive Pricing • Custom Color and Designs
• See Us in Sweets #02870 & Sweet Source in '94
• Call Toll-Free for Catalog or Samples

Call Toll-Free 800-356-2462
MAGNALITE SYSTEMS, INC.
2900 LOCKHEED WAY CARSON CITY, NV 89706
(702) 883-8300 Fax: (702) 883-8306

WRITE IN NO. 585

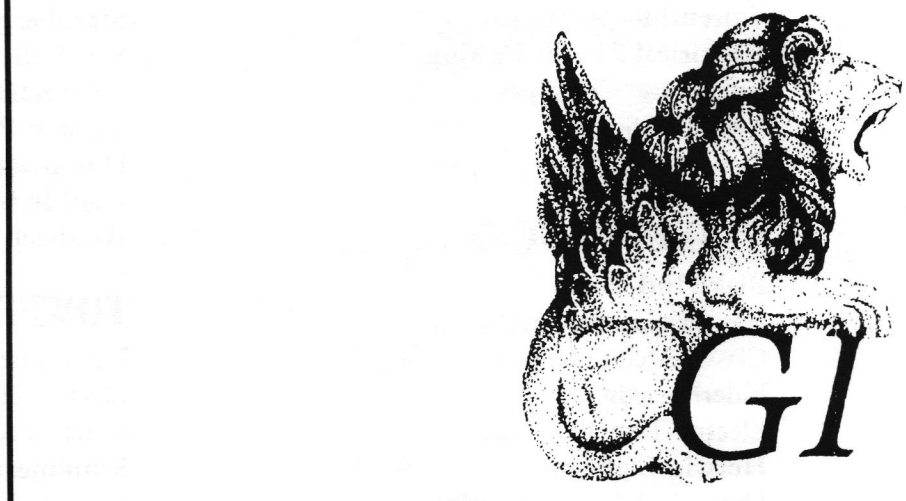
HISTORIC LANTERNS

Wide selection of 19th- and early 20th-century lanterns and exterior lighting fixtures.

See our display ad on the back cover!

BALL AND BALL
463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330 Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 800-257-3711

WRITE IN NO. 726

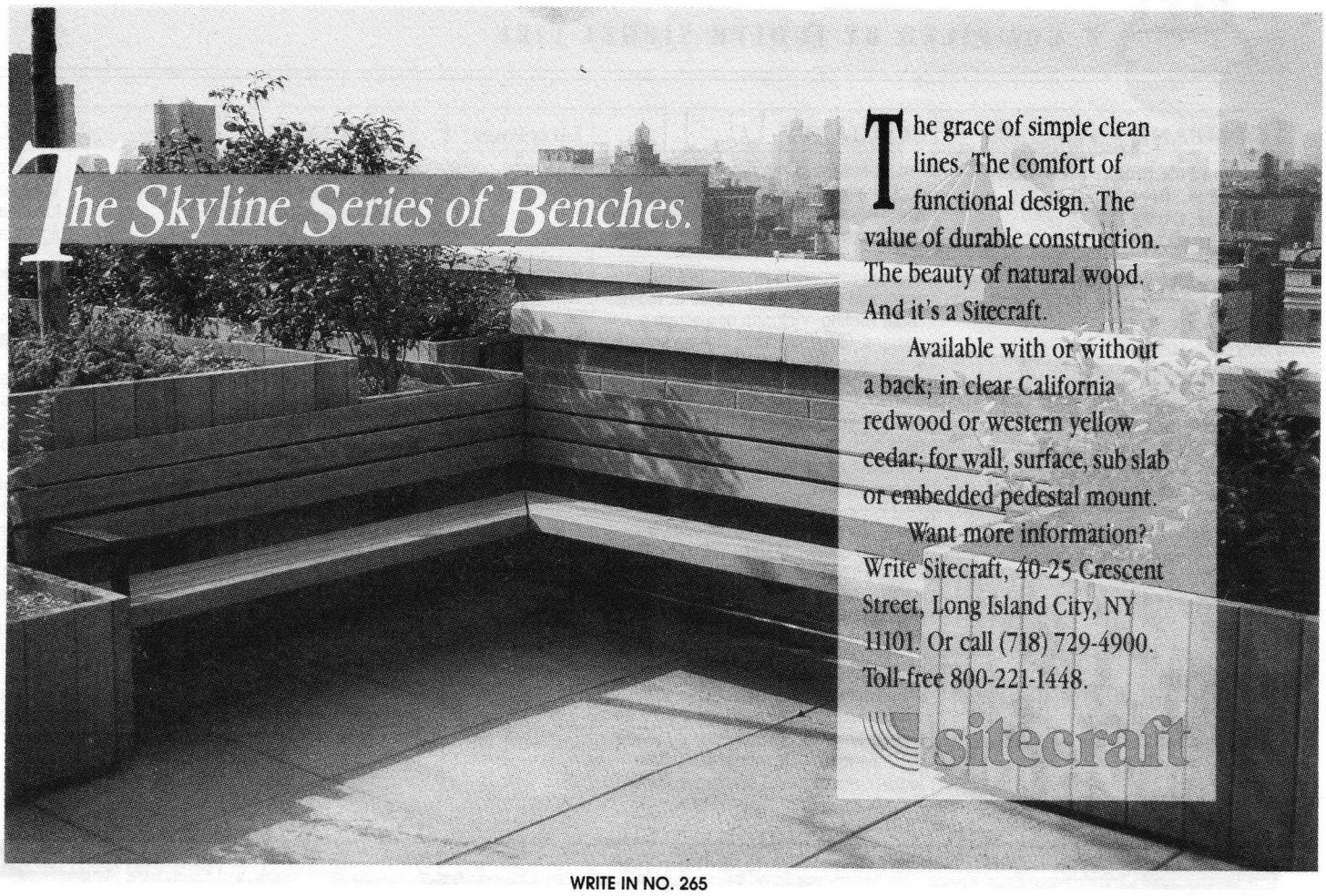


GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL

Italian Terra Cotta Planters, Carved Stone From Italy
Marble Fountains, Italian Bronzes, Chinese Carved Marble and more

Stone Mill Design Center • 2915 Red Hill Avenue, Suite D101 • Costa Mesa, CA 92626
Telephone (714) 241-0942 • Fax (714) 241-1874

WRITE IN NO. 416



WRITE IN NO. 265

Planters & Urns
continued from page 18

Brass Baron
Canterbury International
Copper Sculptures
Custom Structures
Doty & Sons Concrete Products
Florentine Craftsmen
Game Time, Inc.
Goodwin International
Historical Arts & Casting
International Terra Cotta
KI Fiberglass Products
Landscape Forms, Inc.
Limestone Concepts
Lynch & Sons
Magnalite Systems
Planter Technology
Pyro Media, Inc.
Robinson Iron
Sitecraft
Stone Forest
Valley View Specialties Co.
Wausau Tile, Inc.
Windsor Designs

SIGNS & PLAQUES

Best Sign Systems
Copper Sculptures
D.E. Dodroe Co.
Florentine Craftsmen
Geer & Co.
Lake Shore Industries
Lewin Brick Lettering
Northroad and Company
Phoenix Iron Works
Robinson Iron
Smith-Cornell/Alloy Founders
Wausau Tile, Inc.

STATUARY & MONUMENTS

Architectural Pottery
Brass Baron
Canterbury International
Copper Sculptures
D.E. Dodroe Co.
Florentine Craftsmen
Historical Arts & Casting
Limestone Concepts
Lynch & Sons
Robinson Iron

STREET CLOCKS

Blake Industries
Canterbury International
Classic Architectural Specialties
Elderhorst-Bells, Inc.
Electric Time Co., Inc.
Herwig Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting
Mitchell & Bosworth Clockmakers
Schulmerich Carillons
Smith of Derby, Clockmakers
Trystan Products
Verdin Company

STREET LIGHTING

Ameron Pole Products & Systems
Bega/FS
Blake Industries
Brandon Industries
Canterbury International
Classic Architectural Specialties
Copper Sculptures
Hanover Lantern
HAPCO
Herwig Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting
King Luminaire Co., Inc.
Leitelt Brothers
Lighting by Hammerworks
Lumenyte International
Lumiere Design & Manufacturing
Main Street Lighting Standards
Newstamp Lighting Co.
Northeast Lantern, Ltd.
Phoenix Iron Works
Robinson Iron
Saltbox
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Sternberg Vintage Lighting
Sun Valley Lighting
TrimbleHouse Corp.
Trystan Products
Union Metal Corporation
Ward Industries
Welsbach Lighting, Inc.

TOWER CLOCKS

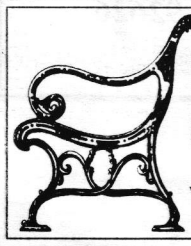
Elderhorst-Bells, Inc.
Electric Time Co., Inc.
Mitchell & Bosworth Clockmakers
Schulmerich Carillons
Smith of Derby, Clockmakers
Verdin Company

TRASH RECEPTACLES

Blake Industries
Canterbury International
Custom Structures
Doty & Sons Concrete Products
Game Time, Inc.
Goodwin International
Hammer's Plastic Recycling
KI Fiberglass Products
Landscape Forms, Inc.
Magnalite Systems
Pyro Media, Inc.
Robinson Iron
Sitecraft
John P. Smith Company
Wausau Tile, Inc.
Welsbach Lighting, Inc.
Windsor Designs

TREE GRATES

Canterbury International
McKinley Tree Grate Co., Inc.
Phoenix Iron Works
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Trystan Products
Urban Accessories, Inc.
Wausau Tile, Inc. ■



TRADITIONAL BUILDING's STREET FURNISHINGS & FIXTURES *SourceList*

CSI# 02800

▼ COMPILED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Ameron Pole Products & Systems **1020 B St., Dept. TB** **Fillmore, CA 93015** **805-524-0223**	Prestressed and centrifugally spun concrete lighting posts and flagpoles, which offer strength and durability. Designs are both traditional and modern.	Free
Amish Country Gazebos **739 E. Francis, Dept. TB** **Ontario, CA 91761** **909-947-3095**	Gazebo specialists who feature easy-to-assemble octagonal kits; 8-20 ft. widths; cedar roofing; Victorian or western designs. Other products include swings and gliders, small bridges, and weather-vanes; shipping in U.S. and Canada.	Free *Write in No. 168*
Architectural Pottery **15161 Van Buren, Dept. TB** **Midway City, CA 92665** **714-895-3359**	Imports works of art in sandstone and terra cotta from Italy and Greece, and manufactures site amenities; custom pieces done.	Free *Write in No. 2*
Ball & Ball **463 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB** **Exton, PA 19341** **610-363-7330**	Company manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th, 19th, and 20th century interior and exterior lighting. Also a major supplier of historically accurate builder's hardware from the 18th and 19th centuries.	Free *Write in No. 766*
Barlow Tyrie **1263 Glen Ave., Ste. 230, Dept. TB** **Moorestown, NJ 08057** **609-273-7878**	Company specializes in traditionally styled all-weather teak benches, tree seats, chairs, tables, and umbrellas, as well as planters. All products are made in England from Javanese plantation lumber, and are well stocked in the US.	Free

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Bega/FS **1005 Mark Ave., Dept. TB** **Carpinteria, CA 93103** **805-684-0533**	Highly designed exterior lighting fixtures: Wall, recessed, and downlight luminaires; pendants; bollards; pole-top lights; and more.	Free
Best Sign **1202 N. Park Ave., Dept. TB** **Montrose, CO 81401** **800-235-2378, 303-249-2378**	Architectural and landscape signage: "Graphic Blast" process carving into stone, wood, tile, and most man-made materials.	Free
Blake Industries **P.O. Box 155, Dept. TB** **Abington, MA 02351** **617-337-8772**	Manufacturers and distributors of site amenities, including cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, and custom playground equipment.	Free *Write in No. 216*
Bose Associates **526 Jean Lafitte Ave., Dept. TB** **Baton Rouge, LA 70810** **504-751-5701**	Specializes in individually sand-cast aluminum letter boxes and poles. Exclusive period designs, as well as custom 'neighborhood' and logo designs available. Also: House numbers and door hardware.	Free *Write in No. 488*
Brandon Industries **4419 Westgrove Dr., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75248** **214-250-0456**	Manufacturer and distributor of traditionally styled lighting fixtures, including aluminum lampposts, wall lights, deck lights, and cast-aluminum mailboxes.	Free *Write in No. 340*

For an alphabetical Index to the products supplied by these companies, see pp. 18-20.

Evaluated... Specified... Remembered

As a design professional, you know that the quality of site furnishings you specify reflects upon you, your firm, and your reputation. That's why Vixen Hill Gazebos are favored by Landscape Architects all across North America. Vixen Hill Gazebos are artistically balanced and skillfully constructed of the finest materials available. We've redefined the state of pre-engineering to eliminate the guesswork and provide ease of installation at any point of development. Regardless of contractor, you're guaranteed lasting project integrity. Specify with confidence.

For a complete brochure, contact:

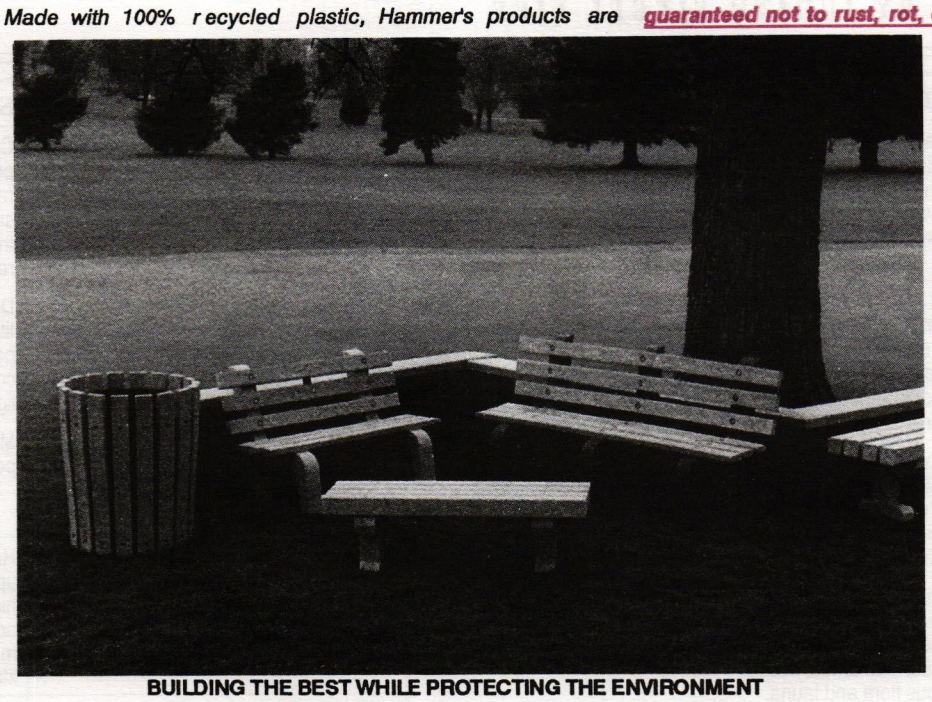
Vixen Hill Manufacturing Co.,
Main St., Dept. TB-4, Elverson, PA 19520
215-286-0909

WRITE IN NO. 710

MAINTENANCE IS A PICNIC WITH HAMMER'S 100% RECYCLED PLASTIC FURNITURE.

Hammer's park furniture is a great addition to parks, playgrounds, downtown areas, golf courses, and many other outdoor facilities. The solid construction provides durable furniture ***built to withstand hard use.***

Made with 100% recycled plastic, Hammer's products are ***guaranteed not to rust, rot, or splinter,*** *eliminating costly repairs. The molded-in color feature means* ***no painting is ever required,*** *maintaining an attractive appearance year after year.*



Hammer's furniture is made to resist graffiti, and vandal carvings. Paint and marker can be removed with soap and water or a commercial solvent. Gouges and scrapes can be repaired with simple household tools.

For a free brochure on Hammer's complete product line call 1-800-338-1438.

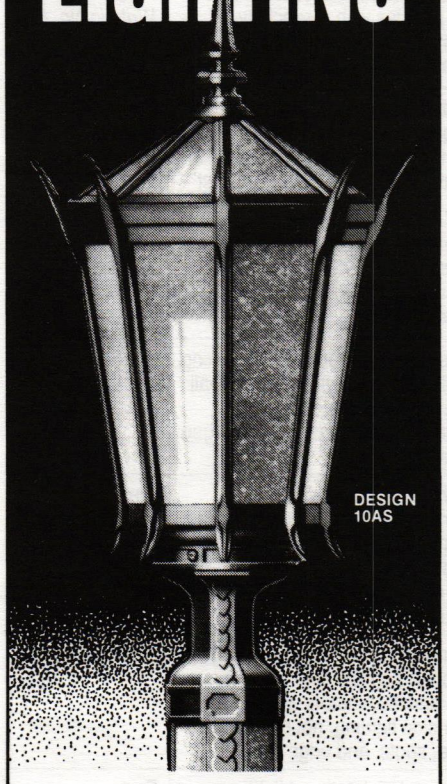
HAMMER'S PLASTIC RECYCLING
A Manufacturer of Recycled Plastic Products

BUILDING THE BEST WHILE PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

RR3 Box 182, Hwy 20 & 65 North
Iowa Falls, IA 50126

WRITE IN NO. 239

TRADITIONAL LIGHTING



Beauty and Harmony of Design.

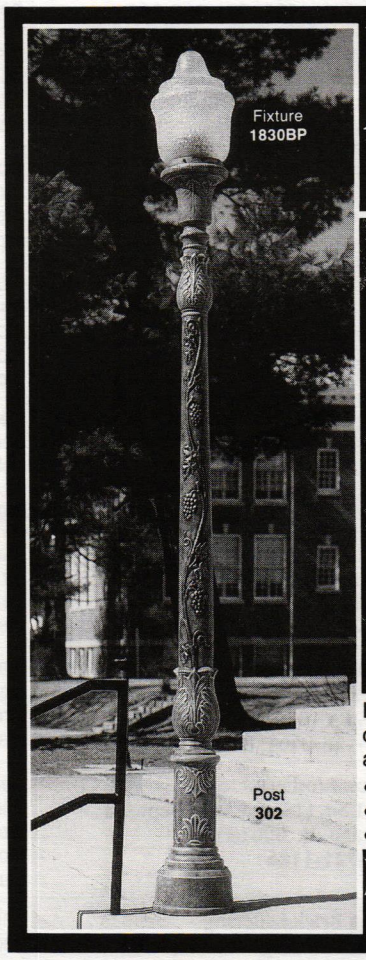
The Leitelt King series of ornamental lanterns has provided a source of beauty for over 70 years. Elegant to view during the day or illuminated at night. Available in two sizes and ten classic designs.

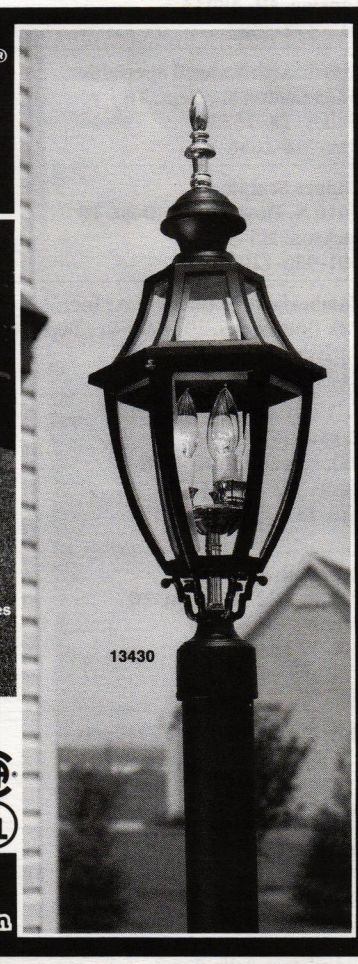
Custom Crafted Since 1908.

LEITELT BROTHERS, INC.
Brass and Aluminum Founders
7721 South Chicago Ave. • Chicago, IL 60619
312-721-1186 FAX 312-734-0874

WRITE IN NO. 308

Hanover® LANTERN





Hanover Lantern designs and manufactures high quality heavy duty cast titanium/aluminum decorative lighting fixtures, poles and accessories for...

- COMMERCIAL • SITE • ROADWAY • AREA LIGHTING
- LOW LEVEL • PATH • WALKWAY • 120 V./12 V.
- RESIDENTIAL • POLES • MAILBOX • ACCESSORIES

Hanover LANTERN | A DIVISION OF HOFFMAN PRODUCTS, INC.
470 HIGH ST., HANOVER, PA 17331
PH: 717-632-6464 FAX: 717-632-5039

American Lighting Association

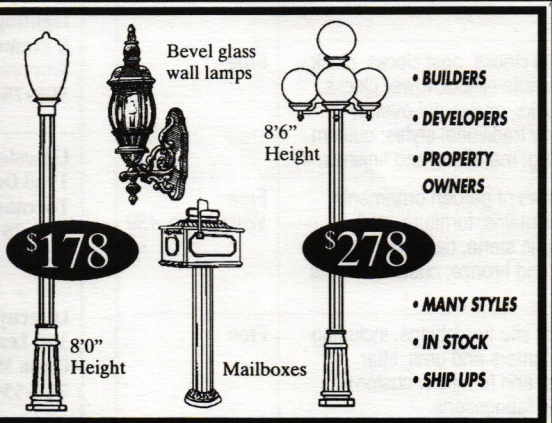
WRITE IN NO. 344

Quality...

ALUMINUM LIGHTING & MAILBOXES offered at exceptional savings!

Call today for FREE brochure:
(214) 250-0456

BRANDON INDUSTRIES
4419 WESTGROVE DR., DEPT. TB
DALLAS, TX 75248



- BUILDERS
- DEVELOPERS
- PROPERTY OWNERS
- MANY STYLES
- IN STOCK
- SHIP UPS

WRITE IN NO. 340

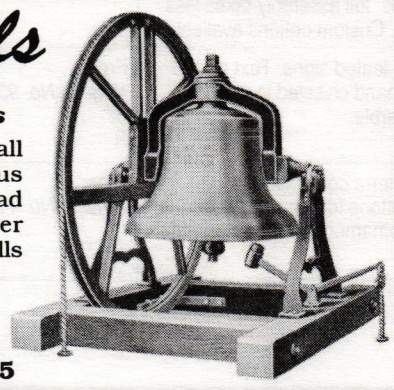
Brosamer's Bells

The Country's Largest Broker Of Pre-Owned Cast-Iron & Bronze Bells

We purchase, restore, and sell bells of all types, from fire engine bells to enormous church bells. Our renovated 1870's railroad station houses the largest stock - over 20,000 pounds - of used and antique bells in the country.

Please call for our brochure.

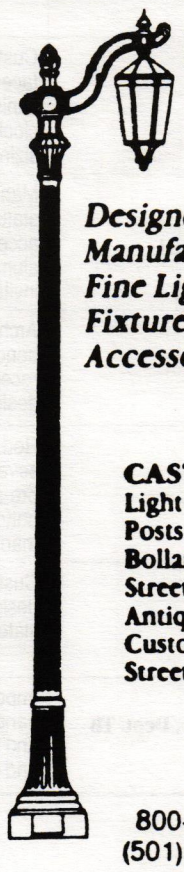
207 Irwin St., Brooklyn, MI 49230
(517) 592-9030 ◆ Fax (517) 592-6885



WRITE IN NO. 713

HERWIG LIGHTING

SINCE 1908



Designers and Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures and Accessories

CAST:
Light Fixtures
Posts
Bollards
Street Furniture
Antique Fence Posts
Custom Sand Castings
Street Clocks

800-643-9523
(501) 968-2621
P. O. Box 768 • Russellville, Arkansas 72801

WRITE IN NO. 913

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's STREET FURNISHINGS & FIXTURES SourceList

CSI# 02800

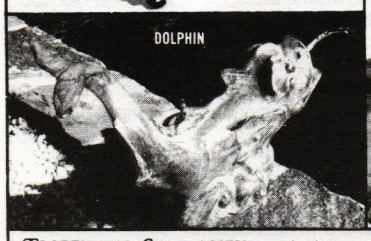
▼ COMPILED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF

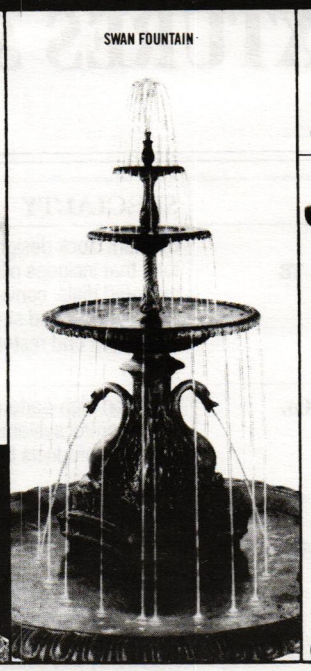
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Brass Baron **10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104** **San Diego, CA 92121** **800-536-0987**	Company offers brass fountains and garden statuary with verdigris or bronze patina finishes individually cast in the lost-wax method, including swans, frogs, ducks, fish, cranes, as well as near life-size sculptures.	Free *Write in No. 20*
Brosamer's Bells **207 Irwin St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, MI 49230** **517-592-9030**	This antique shop specializes in bells: From a 3,000 lb.-er, 53 in. dia., to a c.1769 bell from a Japanese Buddhist temple. Current stock totals over 20,000 lbs. of farm, train, school, plantation, fire engine, and church bells.	Free *Write in No. 713*
Canterbury International **5632 W. Washington Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90016** **213-936-7111**	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings: Benches, tree grates, street clocks, street lighting, fencing, custom castings, and much more.	Free *Write in No. 343*
Charleston Battery Bench **191 King St., Dept. TB** **Charleston, SC 29401** **803-722-3842**	Exclusive manufacturer of the Charleston Battery Bench, a cast-iron and cypress Victorian bench, designed c.1880. The ornate casting includes various flora and fauna.	Free *Write in No. 26*
City Visions/Heritage Garden Houses **311 Seymour St., Dept. TB** **Lansing, MI 48933** **517-372-3385**	Manufacturers of Heritage Garden Houses in 15 historic designs. Components may be ordered for other uses.	Free *Write in No. 903*
Classic Architectural Specialties **3223 Canton St., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75226** **214-748-1668**	Full-service supplier of architectural components. Furnishes complete packages for period commercial exteriors, from millwork to street lighting.	Free
Copper Sculptures **1016 N. Flowood Dr., Dept. TB** **Jackson, MS 39208** **601-936-4200**	Company offers finely handcrafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free *Write in No. 30*
Cumberland Woodcraft Co., Inc. **P.O. Drawer 609, 10 Stover Dr., Dept. TB** **Carlisle, PA 17013** **717-243-0063**	Complete line of Victorian and other period millwork, carvings, fixtures, decorative treatments, carvings, turnings, brackets, fretwork, gazebos, and more.	Free *Write in No. 131*
Custom Structures **P.O. Box 1888, Dept. TB** **Butler, PA 16003** **412-282-2712**	Manufacturers and designers of high-end traditional (and contemporary) site furniture, including benches, trash receptacles, planters, bollards, ash urns, and more.	Free *Write in No. 339*
D.E. Dodroe Co. **P.O. Box 22331, Dept. TB** **Seattle, WA 98122** **206-722-6481**	State-of-the-art concrete technology combined with flexible molds to produce original sculpture, ornamental designs, and architectural elements that will withstand severe climate conditions; repros of terra cotta and plaster works.	Free *Write in No. 601*
Doty & Sons Concrete Products **1275 E. State Street, Dept. TB** **Sycamore, IL 60178** **800-233-3907, 815-895-2884**	Concrete trash receptacles in over 20 styles, recycling receptacles, 17 styles of benches, 40 styles and sizes of planters, and bollards; custom designs.	Free
Dynamic Fountains, Inc. **4373 Shallowford Ind. Pkwy., Dept. TB** **Marietta, GA 30066** **404-591-5355**	Specialists in custom architectural water-fountain design, engineering, system fabrication, programming, lighting layout, and personnel training.	Free
Elderhorst-Bells, Inc. **875 Gravel Pike, Dept. TB** **Palm, PA 18070** **215-679-3264**	Manufacturers of tower clocks, street clocks, post clocks, and bell towers.	Free
Electric Time Co., Inc. **45 West St., Dept. TB** **Medfield, MA 02052** **508-359-4396**	Custom-built clocks, post clocks, clock faces, silhouette clocks, tower clocks, canister clocks, and metal-overlay clocks. Many traditional styles; custom sizing, styling, materials, and finishes.	Free
Florentine Craftsmen **46-24 28th St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **718-937-7632**	Manufacturers of garden ornaments, statuary, fountains, furniture, and accessories in stone, cast iron, lead, aluminum, and bronze; custom work is invited.	Free *Write in No. 439*
Game Time, Inc. **P.O. Box 121, Dept. TB** **Fort Payne, AL 35967** **205-845-5610**	Architectural site furnishings, including benches, planters and urns, litter receptacles, and furniture; custom designs and fabrications.	Free
Gazebo Woodcrafters **P.O. Box 187, Dept. TB** **Bellingham, WA 98227** **206-734-0463**	Red cedar octagonal gazebo kits in several sizes and styles. Kit comes with pre-assembled roof sections and top and bottom panels; full assembly takes less than 2 hours. Custom options available.	Free *Write in No. 533*
Geer & Co. **Rt. 22A, Dept. TB** **Bridport, VT 05734** **800-545-6677**	Custom gold-leafed signs. Text and designs are hand chiseled in wood, slate, and marble.	Free *Write in No. 933*
Goodwin International **2915 Redhill Ave. #D101, Dept. TB** **Costa Mesa, CA 92626** **714-241-0942**	Importers of terra cotta planters, handcarved stone fountains, statues, and marble ornament; custom designs and finishes.	Free *Write in No. 416*

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Hammer's Plastic Recycling **R.R. 3, Box 182, Hwy. 20&65N, Dept. TB** **Iowa Falls, IA 50126** **800-538-1438, 515-648-5073**	Company offers a line of landscaping products and "lumber" made from recycled plastic. All products are UV stabilized and will not splinter or rot — from benches and tables to trash receptacles and colored car stops.	Free *Write in No. 239*
Hanover Lantern **470 High St., Dept. TB** **Hanover, PA 17331** **717-632-6464**	Design-manufacturers of cast titanium/aluminum lighting fixtures, poles, bollards, and accessories for commercial, residential, and landscape lighting applications.	Free *Write in No. 344*
HAPCO **P.O. Box 547, Dept. TB** **Abingdon, VA 24210** **703-628-7171**	Manufacturers of spun-aluminum lighting poles and flagpoles.	Free
Hennessy House **P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB** **Sierra City, CA 96125** **800-285-2122, 916-862-0125**	Handmade, old-style wooden flag poles up to 40 ft. Unique construction gives high tensile strength and light weight. All accessories. Poles lower for maintenance; professional discount; lifetime guarantee; shipping nationwide.	Free *Write in No. 118*
Herwig Lighting **P.O. Box 768, Dept. TB** **Russellville, AR 72801** **800-643-9523, 501-968-2621**	Custom and stock manufacturers of cast aluminum lighting fixtures and streetscape products, such as clocks, bollards, benches, etc.	Free *Write in No. 913*
Historical Arts & Casting **5580 W. Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **801-569-2400**	Expertly crafted bronze, aluminum, and iron fabrication of lighting fixtures, planters, fountains, fences, bridges, railings, and more.	Free *Write in No. 121*
International Terra Cotta **690 N. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90069** **310-657-3752**	Company offers imported terra cotta products, custom-carved sandstone, bronze fountains, and fiberglass reproduction work.	Free *Write in No. 71*
KI **P.O. Box 8100, Dept. TB** **Green Bay, WI 54308** **414-468-8100**	Fiberglass benches, planters, urns, and trash receptacles in 49 standard colors, including solids, terra cotta, textured stone, and granite finishes; custom modifications possible.	Free
King Luminaire Co., Inc. **P.O. Box 266, Dept. TB** **Jefferson, OH 44047** **800-268-7809**	Period lighting fixtures with cast ductile iron poles, and decorative concrete poles and bollards in a variety of colors. Acorn luminaires are available in polycarbonate or acrylic.	Free *Write in No. 341*
Landscape Forms, Inc. **431 Lawndale Ave., Dept. TB** **Kalamazoo, MI 49001** **800-521-2546, 616-381-0396**	Manufacturers of commercial furniture for exterior use. Also, benches, ash urns, and trash receptacles in wood, metal, recycled plastic, and hardwoods.	Free
Lake Shore Industries **P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB** **Erie, PA 16512** **800-458-0463, 814-456-4277**	Manufacturers of custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques with a specialty in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free *Write in No. 873*
Leitelt Brothers **7721 So. Chicago Ave., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60619** **312-721-1186**	Authentic t-of-c style lighting fixtures. The Octagon lantern is available in two sizes and ten classic styles (as pole mount, wall mount, or pendant), in cast aluminum, brass, and bronze.	Free *Write in No. 308*
Lewin Brick Lettering **2218 Dixie Highway, Dept. TB** **Fort Mitchell, KY 41017** **606-331-1340**	This company engraves special pavers and brick specifically designed for inscribing names for walkways and fundraisers.	Free *Write in No. 277*
Lighting by Hammerworks **6 Fremont St., Dept. TB** **Worcester, MA 01603** **508-755-3434**	Handmade Colonial reproduction lighting fixtures: Chandeliers, wall sconces, wall lanterns & post lanterns, made in copper, brass, and tin. Also, hand-forged door hardware.	Send $3 for catalog
Limestone Concepts **1948 Del Amo Blvd., Unit C, Dept. TB** **Torrance, CA 90501** **310-787-1661**	Offers fabrication of limestone architectural pieces carved in the French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary styles. Products include: Fireplaces, fountains, columns, moldings, benches, balusters, statuary, and more.	Free *Write in No. 539*
Lumenyte International, Corp. **350 Lear Ave., Dept. TB** **Costa Mesa, CA 92626** **714-556-6655**	Manufacturers and distributors of large diameter plastic optical fiber (from 3 mm to 19 mm) and illuminators. Fibers used as point or side lighting, not unlike neon, for signage, spots, and edge lighting.	Free
Lumiere Design & Manufacturing **31360 Via Collinas #101, Dept. TB** **Westlake Village, CA 91362** **818-991-2211**	Landscape and architectural lighting, including path and border lights, wall, accent, and well lights, and a "Pebble" fixture, created with the natural appearance of a decorative garden stone.	Free
Lynch & Sons **Box 488, 84 Danbury Rd., Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of garden ornaments, site furniture (full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weather-vanes, gazebos, fountains, and more in cast stone, bronze, copper, lead, and stainless steel.	Free *Write in No. 777*
Magnalite Systems **2900 Lockheed Way, Dept. TB** **Carson City, NV 89706** **702-883-8300**	Architectural site furnishings, including planters, urns, columns and column covers, and fountains in glass-fiber reinforced cement and proprietary aggregate; large variety of finishes and textures.	Free *Write in No. 585*

For an alphabetical Index to the products supplied by these companies, see pp. 18-20.

EVERYTHING FOR THE WELL FURNISHED GARDEN





FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN, Inc. is the complete source for the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains, furniture and more. From the elegant to the whimsical, our equisitely hand-crafted items made made of lead, bronze, iron, aluminum and stone will grace any interior or exterior setting. Please send $5.00 for our illustrated catalogue of over 350 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN, Inc.
46-24 28th Street, Box T, Long Island City, New York 11101 • (718) 937-7632

WRITE IN NO. 439

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork

Cumberland Woodcraft Co., Inc. 18th Anniversary 1975 1993 Carlisle, PA

Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hardwoods. Factory-direct savings.

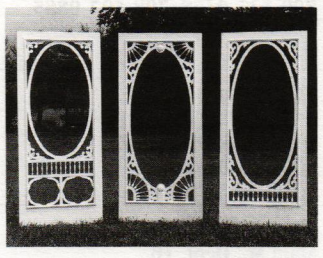
Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accessories.

We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design services.

Interior/exterior restoration projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our specialty.

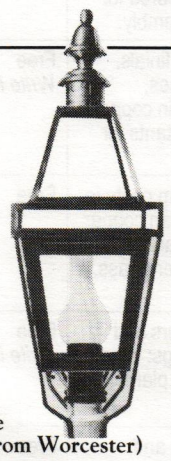
Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. $5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Inc.



Office hrs. 8 AM to 4 PM Mon.-Fri. EST
Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222
(717) 243-0063 (800) 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717) 243-6502

WRITE IN NO. 131



Lighting by HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade colonial reproduction lighting and forged hardware

Custom Blacksmithing & Lighting

Catalog Available $3.00 (from Worcester)

6 Fremont St., Dept. TB, Worcester, MA 01603 (508) 755-3434
Main St., Meredith, NH 03253 (603) 279-7352
Metro West Plaza, Rt. 20, Marlboro, MA 01752 (508) 485-6721

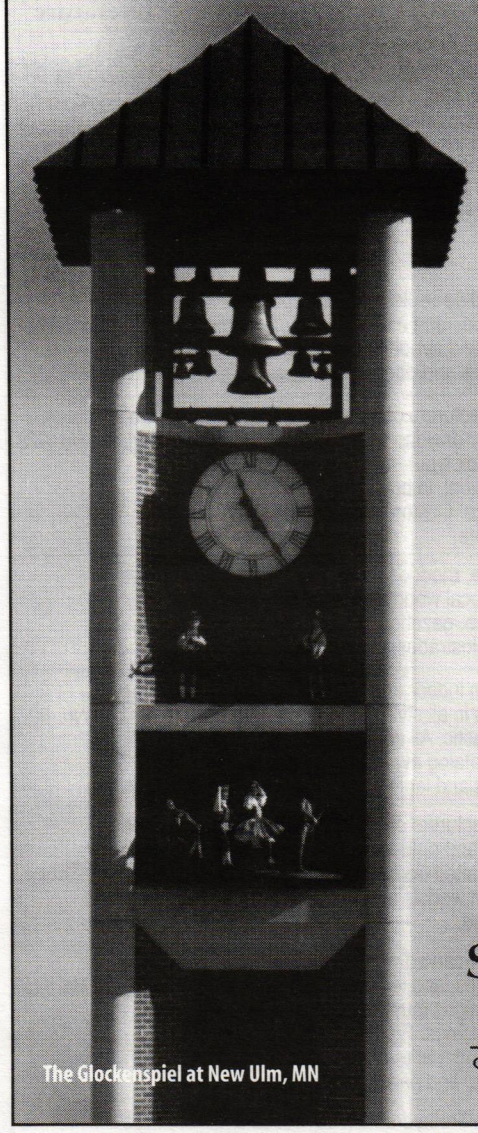
Site Furniture in Wood & Metal

- *Benches*
- *Ash Urns*
- *Planters • Bollards*
- *Waste Receptacles*
- *Stock Models*
- *Custom Designs*

CSI
CUSTOM STRUCTURES, INC.
P.O. Box 1888, Butler, PA 16003 (412) 282-2712 FAX (412) 283-4713

WRITE IN NO. 339

Yesterday's Sounds, Tomorrow's Ideas.



Here at Schulmerich, we've built our reputation on old-world craftsmanship and new-wave technology. So we're your ideal source for...

- cast bronze bells,
- electronic carillons,
- towers and tower clocks,
- specialty clocks,
- glockenspiels,
- automatic bell ringers,
- cupolas, and more.

We handle consulting, clock and bell restoration, design, and installation, too. And our list of successful projects is long and varied indeed.

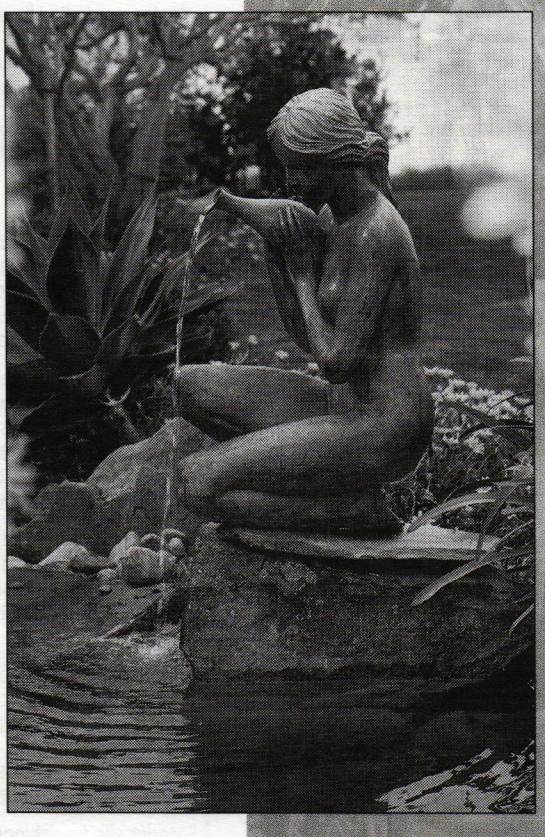
To learn more – or for your copy of our Architect's Guide – call us toll-free at 1-800/772-3557.

SCHULMERICH CARILLONS, INC.
You Can Hear It In Your Heart.
Carillon Hill • PO Box 903 • Sellersville, PA 18960-0903
800/77-BELLS • 215/257-2771 • FAX: 215/257-1910

WRITE IN NO. 260

Garden Elegance

- **Fountains**
- **Sculptures**



The Brass Baron specializes in the design and production of brass fountains and sculptures which create excitement and elegance in all patio and garden settings.

The exceptional detail inherent in our sculptures is created as each piece is cast by the "lost wax" method, one at a time, ensuring exceptionally fine detail, lasting durability and rugged beauty.

Call (800) 536-0987 today for our full-color catalogue!

THE BB BRASS BARON
Since 1975
10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104 • San Diego, CA 92121

WRITE IN NO. 20

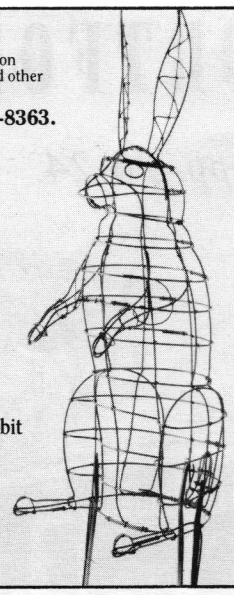
TRADITIONAL BUILDING's STREET FURNISHINGS & FIXTURES *SourceList*

CSI# 02800

▼ COMPILED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Mainstreet Lighting Standards **1021 Industrial Pkwy., Dept. TB** **Medina, OH 44256** **216-723-4431**	Specialists in fiberglass and aluminum ornamental lamp posts with fluted and tapered shafts and multiple luminaires. Also, aluminum bollards and other lighting fixtures.	Free *Write in No. 98*
McKinley Tree Grate Co., Inc. **P.O. Box 790, Dept. TB** **Fort Worth, TX 76101** **800-433-2303, 817-335-1268**	Four styles of cast-iron, cast-aluminum, and cast-bronze tree grates with steel frame.	Free
Mitchell & Bosworth Clockmakers **28 Columbus Ave., Dept. TB** **Concord, NH 03301** **603-225-8065**	This 50-year-old company specializes in the repair and maintenance of historic tower and street clocks. Also sells antiques and does installations.	Free
Murdock, Inc. **2488 River Rd., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45204** **513-471-7700**	Manufacturers of a complete line of outdoor drinking fountains (post and flush box type), hydrants, and shower equipment, in brass, iron, and stainless castings. Custom work and finishes available.	Free *Write in No. 378*
Natural Edge **106 E. Delaware Ave., Dept. TB** **Pennington, NJ 08534** **609-737-8996**	Orange, rhododendron, red cedar, and other local woods transformed into rustic furniture, gazebos, arbors, bandstands, and balustrades.	Free
Newstamp Lighting Co. **P.O. Box 189, Dept. TB** **North Easton, MA 02356** **508-238-7071**	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles from metal, glass, and plastic. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available in Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns.	Free *Write in No. 80*
Northeast Lantern, Ltd. **16 Kingston Rd., #11, Dept. TB** **Exeter, NH 03833** **603-778-2468**	Manufacturers of colonial reproduction, indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures handcrafted from solid brass or copper. Custom work is available; all fixtures are UL listed.	Free
Northroad and Company **Wood Sign Products** **P.O. Box 976, Dept. TB** **Groton, MA 01450** **800-448-6420**	Custom-carved wood signs, sign programs, and lettering applications where signs must harmonize with surroundings. From individual street signs and markers to entire corporate, campus, and park sign programs.	Free *Write in No. 119*
Penn-Troy Machine Co. **650 Railroad St., Dept. TB** **Troy, PA 16947** **717-297-2125**	Vintage fire hydrants (R.D. Wood & Mathews); also, repairs and parts. No excavation is necessary; ideal for historic districts.	Free
Phoenix Iron Works **P.O. Box 24123, Dept. TB** **Oakland, CA 94623** **510-465-9900**	Ironwork capabilities have included such projects as decorative light posts lining Market St. in San Francisco and U.C. Berkeley and park benches for the campus, too.	Free *Write in No. 604*
Planter Technology **999 Independence Ave., #E, Dept. TB** **Mountain View, CA 94043** **415-962-8982**	Manufacturers of an automatic watering planter, controlled by a moisture sensor (up to 6 wks. between fillings). Free-standing ornamental units and linear drop in; interior and exterior use.	Free
Pyro Media, Inc. **7911 Tenth Ave. S., Dept. TB** **Seattle, WA 98108** **206-763-7020**	Many styles of glazed ceramic planters (some with saucers) in 37 colors.	Free
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture **1100 S.E. Grand Ave., Dept. TB** **Portland, OR 97214** **503-231-1900**	Manufacturers of Victorian and early 20th century solid brass lighting. Many gas-style fixtures and combination gas-electric styles; custom capabilities. Exterior sconces and porch lighting.	Free *Write in No. 763*
Robinson Iron **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35010** **205-329-8486**	Major cast-iron restoration and supply firm that has built or recreated fences and gates for historic sites, as well as new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting, as well as reference for custom work.	Free *Write in No. 324*
Saltbox **500-B State St., Dept. TB** **Greensboro, NC 27405** **910-273-8758**	Handcrafted reproduction street lights, lanterns, sconces, and garden lighting in copper, verdigris, brass, tin, and painted finishes made for electric, gas, or candle; custom work.	Free *Write in No. 355*
Schulmerich Carillons **Carillon Hill, Dept. TB** **Sellersville, PA 18960** **800-772-3557**	Supplies cast bronze bells, electronic carillons, towers and tower clocks, specialty clocks, cupolas, automatic bell ringers, glockenspiels, and animated figures for towns, malls, churches, schools, etc. Clock and bell restoration.	Free *Write in No. 260*
Sitecraft **40-25 Crescent St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **800-221-1448, 718-729-4900**	Exterior site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods; custom exterior finishes available.	Free *Write in No. 265*
J.P. Smith Company **20 Baldwin Drive, Dept. TB** **Branford, CT 06405** **203-488-7225**	Norwich square mesh tapered litter baskets in 46, 35, 25, or 15 gallon sizes. Features include heavy-gauge woven wire construction, sheet-metal pan with drainage, vertical braces; can be nested.	Free
Smith-Cornell/Alloy Founders **1545 Holland Rd., Ste. O, Dept. TB** **Maumee, OH 43537** **800-325-0248**	Cast-bronze and aluminum plaques; interpretive markers for National Register and other landmark properties; custom plaques for historic properties, awards, and memorials.	Free *Write in No. 46*
Smith of Derby **14 John Poulter Rd., Dept. TB** **Lexington, MA 02173** **617-235-0391**	Eminent clock designers have a repertoire that includes pillar clocks, wall-mounted dials, convex dials, floral clocks, tower and steeple clocks; also, fabrication and restoration of antique clocks.	Free *Write in No. 214*
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co. **P.O. Box 19, Dept. TB** **Spring City, PA 19475** **215-948-4000**	Cast iron high-performance lighting and traffic control systems from custom designed products to historic reproductions.	Free *Write in No. 103*
Sternberg Vintage Lighting **5801 N. Tripp Avenue, Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60646** **312-478-4777**	Vintage style cast-aluminum fixtures (with energy-efficient HID lamping) and ornamental poles for streets, parks, plazas, and other public places.	Free *Write in No. 674*
Stone Forest **P.O. Box 2840, Dept. TB** **Santa Fe, NM 87504** **505-986-8883**	Creates hand-carved granite garden ornaments and sculpture which combine Japanese and western design elements. Also, fountains and lanterns.	Free
Sun Valley Lighting **7900 Clybourn Avenue, Dept. TB** **Sun Valley, CA 91352** **818-767-3031**	Manufactures an extensive line of standard and custom cast aluminum lighting poles and fixtures in all period styles. Staff of designers, engineers, tool makers — plus an in-house foundry — permits fast delivery of custom jobs.	Free *Write in No. 526*
TrimbleHouse Corp. **4658 S. Old Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB** **Norcross, GA 30071** **800-241-4317, 404-448-1972**	Manufacturers of a complete line of period electric and gas outdoor lighting fixtures, ornamental lighting standards, bollards, handmade copper and brass lanterns, fluted poles, acorn globes, and more.	Free *Write in No. 105*
Trystan **68 Swan St., Dept. TB** **Ayr, Ont. N0B 1E0 CAN** **519-632-7427**	Full line of site furnishings, including benches, planters, urns, tree grates, bollards, fountains, and bicycle racks.	Free *Write in No. 569*
Union Metal **1432 Maple Ave., NE, Dept. TB** **Canton, OH 44705** **216-456-7653**	Manufacturers of street lighting standards (fabricated steel fluted shafts and cast-iron bases) and luminaires. Base castings from 1930's wood patterns. Steel, aluminum, and concrete street and area poles, flagpoles, and bollards.	Free *Write in No. 536*
Urban Accessories **2004 144th N.E., Dept. TB** **Woodinville, WA 98072** **206-487-0488**	Manufacturers of site furniture, bike racks, benches, bollards, and tree guards; also, cast-iron manhole covers and tree grate castings from recycled materials.	Free
Valley View Specialties Co. **13834 S. Kostner Ave., Dept. TB** **Crestwood, IL 60445** **800-323-9368, 708-597-0885**	Durable plastic planters and urns in 4 colors and various sizes and shapes. Features include flat bottoms or drainage risers, bottom saucers and trays, consistent color, light weight, and integral color.	Free *Write in No. 384*
Verdin Company **444 Reading Rd., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45202** **800-543-0488**	Nation's oldest and largest builder of street clocks, tower clocks, bells, carillons, and clock chiming systems. Also, bells and bell-ringing equipment; clock and bell renovation and servicing.	Free *Write in No. 435*
Vixen Hill Mfg. Co. **Main St., Dept. TB** **Elverson, PA 19520** **215-286-0909**	Supplies solid panel or fixed slat shutters and top-of-the-line gazebos. Products are manufactured from select-grade western red cedar, and engineered for both strength and ease of assembly.	Free *Write in No. 710*
Vulcan Supply **P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB** **Westford, VT 05494** **802-878-4103**	Custom fabricator of lanterns, finials, cornices, cupolas, weathervanes, ornaments, and roofing metal in copper and other sheetmetal. Consultants for slate, tile, and copper roofing.	Free *Write in No. 721*
Ward Industries **58582 State Rd. 13, Dept. TB** **Middlebury, IN 46540** **219-825-2548**	Custom-built lighting. Aluminum posts in 3 styles; many styles of Victorian copper lanterns; variety of finishes available. Builds fixtures to spec in copper, brass, acrylics, aluminum, or steel.	Free
Wausau Tile **P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB** **Wausau, WI 54402** **800-388-8728, 715-359-3121**	Manufacturer of concrete pavers and precast concrete site furnishings: Waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, tree grates, and signs.	Free *Write in No. 281*
Welsbach Lighting, Inc. **240 Sargeant Drive, Dept. TB** **New Haven, CT 06511** **203-789-1710**	Wide variety of cast-aluminum and bronze historic street lighting fixtures.	Free *Write in No. 456*
Windsor Designs **37 Great Valley Pkwy, Dept. TB** **Malvern, PA 19355** **800-783-5434, 610-640-1212**	Garden furniture, seating groups, and pool & deck loungers in traditional and contemporary designs, made in teak, shorea, and cast aluminum. Also planters and other accessories.	Free *Write in No. 328*
Wood Visions **P.O. Box 815, Dept. TB** **Derry, NH 03038** **800-628-1101, 603-595-9663**	Builds modular and custom gazebos and bandstands for residential and commercial markets using cabinet-grade construction. Materials used are Western red cedar and Douglas fir.	Free *Write in No. 987*

For an alphabetical Index to the products supplied by these companies, see pp. 18-20.



For information about this and other products call **(203) 762-8363.**

#4138 Rabbit

CLASSIC TOPIARY

This is but one of **more than 2500 unique products** you'll find in our catalog, *The Book of Garden Ornament:* Benches, Gates, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, specs & sitework suggestions. *Send for it today;* a current price list is included.

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS
TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN
84 DANBURY ROAD, WILTON, CT 06897
(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999

☑ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.

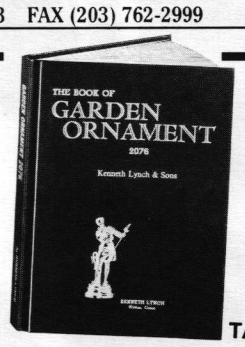
☐ Enclosed is $9.50; please ship your complete 400-page, hardbound **Book of Garden Ornament** to my address, below.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State/Zip _____

Please Note: Books are shipped UPS, so P.O. Box Numbers are not acceptable.



TA

WRITE IN NO. 777

WE CAN DO THAT!

LARGE OR SMALL / CUSTOM OR STANDARD

Let Wood Visions build the structure of your dreams! Choose from our line of quality Cedar Gazebos. Or let us build that one-of-a-kind piece. Gazebos are how we started, but we may now satisfy all your landscape building needs with our modular construction and design services.

- Gazebos
- Arbors
- Custom Fencing
- Bandstands
- Footbridges
- Custom Experts

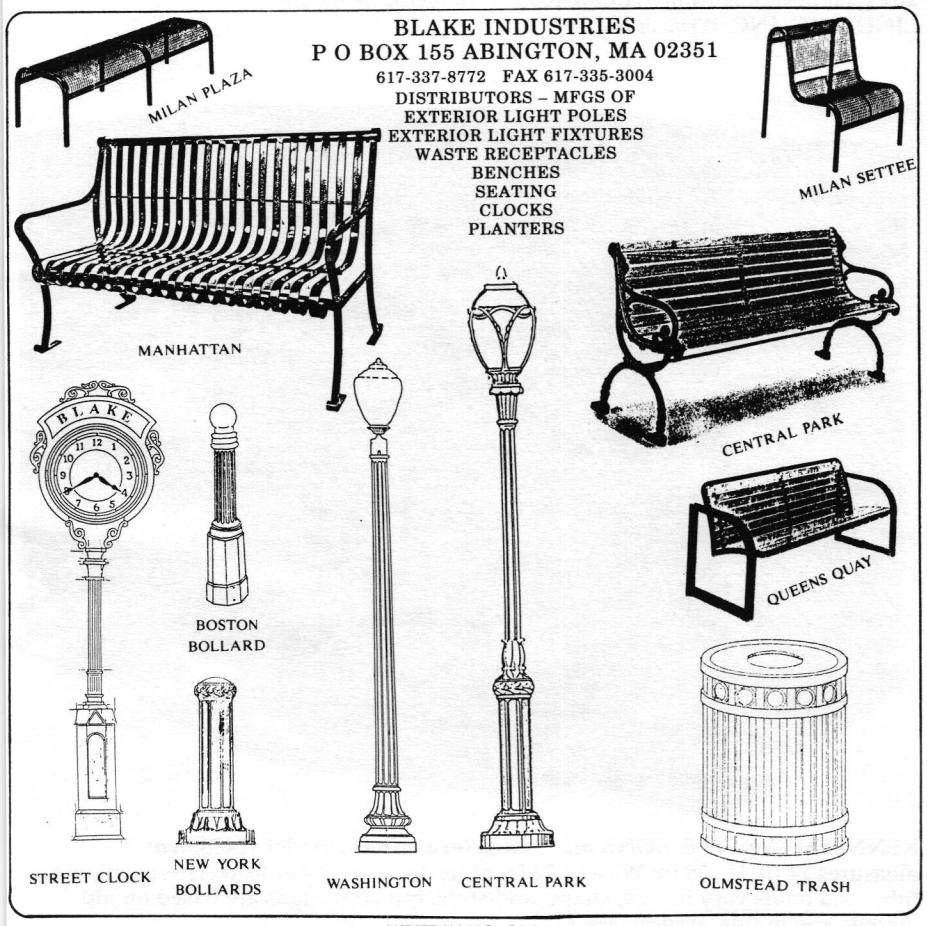
WOOD VISIONS

Choice of the P.G.A. for the 1991 Ryder Cup

Box 815, Derry, NH 03038 603-595-9663 800-628-1101

WRITE IN NO. 987

BLAKE INDUSTRIES
P O BOX 155 ABINGTON, MA 02351
617-337-8772 FAX 617-335-3004
DISTRIBUTORS – MFGS OF
EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES
EXTERIOR LIGHT FIXTURES
WASTE RECEPTACLES
BENCHES
SEATING
CLOCKS
PLANTERS



WRITE IN NO. 216

You're In Good Company With Spring City

Did you know that more American towns and cities choose Spring City for traditional cast iron lighting than any other source? It's true.

With Spring City, you can choose from the country's widest range of traditional styles–or create your own custom designs. And you can trust our *150 years* of cast iron experience to help keep your project on schedule, with fast turnarounds and an exceptionally high rate of on-time delivery.

SPRING CITY
Electrical Manufacturing Company
For a free brochure, call us at
Phone (215) 948 4000; Fax (215) 948 5577.

WRITE IN NO. 103

Hand-Carved Ornament
in Sandstone, Terra Cotta, Bronze, Fiberglass

Over 25,000 pieces of imported terra cotta. Wide variety of sizes and styles. Statuary, fountains, urns, vases, plaques, more.

Mined Italian sandstone (turned or handcarved), custom fiberglass and bronze statues & fountains.

Custom finishes.

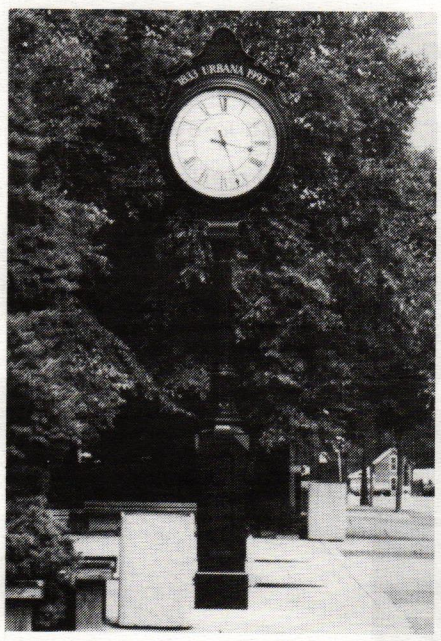
Call or write for our 56-page 4-color catalog.

International Terra Cotta, Inc.
690 N. Robertson Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90069
(310) 657-3752 Fax (310) 659-0865

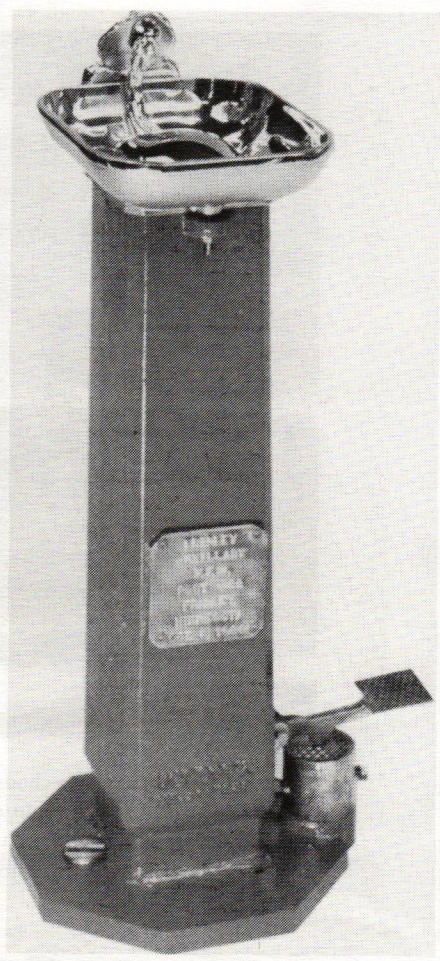
WRITE IN NO. 71

STREET FURNISHINGS & FIXTURES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 20-24.



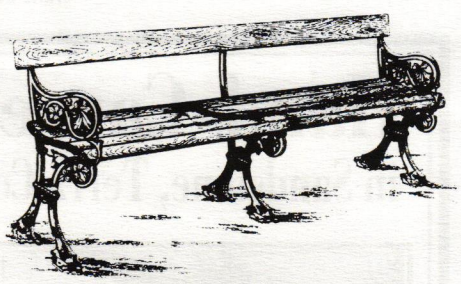
This Urbana, Ill., installation features a clock with handcrafted movement, heavy-duty lexan dial, vandal-proof and weather-resistant cover, personalized header, and custom finish. VERDIN COMPANY *Write in No. 435*

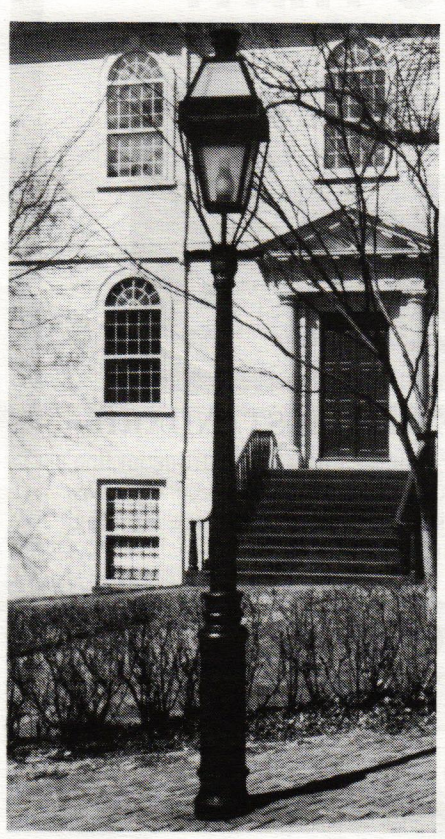


The M35 Ejecto San non-pollutible drinking fountains feature removable working parts, antifreeze operating valve below the frost line, and optional donor plaque. MURDOCK FOUNTAINS *Write in No. 378*

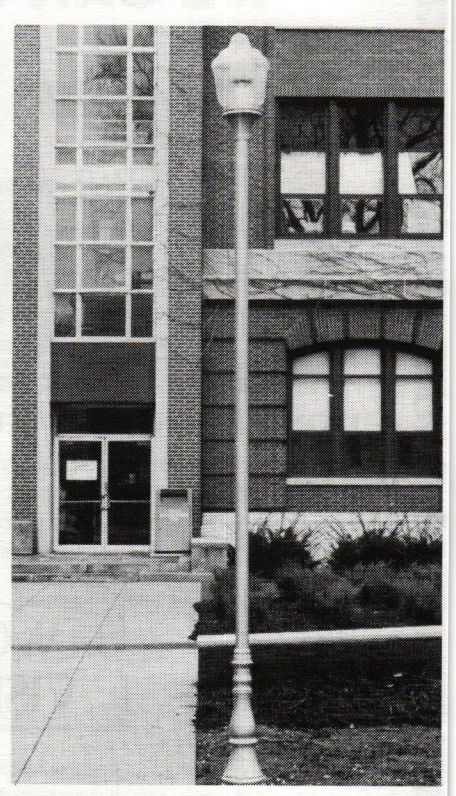
This town bandstand was crafted in red cedar by WOOD VISIONS. *Write in No. 987*

This rustic bench, crafted by David Robinson, designer and owner of NATURAL EDGE, is only one in a series of unique creations, which include site furnishings, gazebos, and balustrades.





This historically styled street fixture and post design is from WELSBACH LIGHTING, INC. *Write in No. 281*



TRIMBLEHOUSE CORP.'s cast-aluminum post and luminaire was installed at Ohio State University. *Write in No. 105*

This teahouse, from VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS, features an elongated octagonal floor plan, gently curved roof, and interchangeable parts for optimal flexibility for access and egress. *Write in No. 710*

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS makes this lead cistern, model #2438, which measures 24 in. H., 36 in. W., and 22 in. at its deepest. Other lead cisterns, planters, tubs, and pools vary in size, shape, and style, but all designs are based on old models and molds. *Write in No. 777*

For information about this and other products call

(203) 762-8363.

#599 Grecian Urn

CLASSIC PLANTER

This is but one of **more than 2500 unique products** you'll find in our catalog, *The Book of Garden Ornament:* Benches, Gates, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, specs & sitework suggestions. *Send for it today;* a current price list is included.

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS
TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN
84 DANBURY ROAD, WILTON, CT 06897
(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999

☑ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.

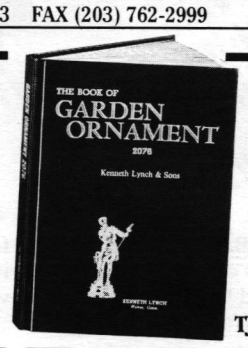
☐ Enclosed is $9.50; please ship your complete 400-page, hardbound **Book of Garden Ornament** to my address, below.

Name _____

Address _____

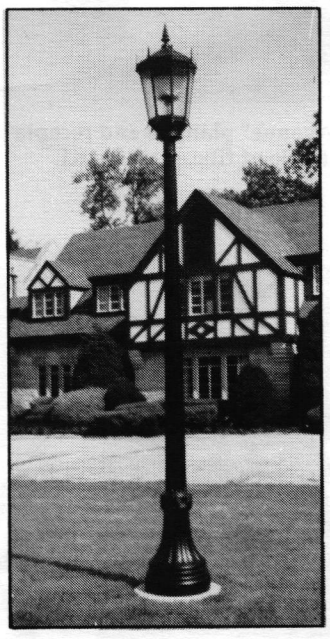
City _____ State/Zip _____

Please Note: Books are shipped UPS, so P.O. Box Numbers are not acceptable.



TJ

WRITE IN NO. 777



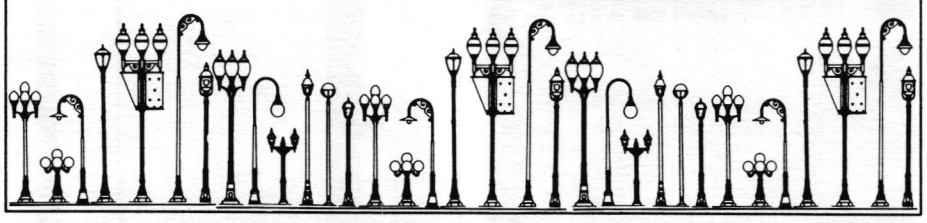
DEPENDABLE QUALITY AND DESIGN SINCE 1923.

Enter the world of bridges, main streets, parks, shopping centers, colleges, libraries, musuems and other public places when you enter the world of Sternberg. Great vintage designs are executed in non-rusting, vandal resistant cast aluminum for all your fixture, post and bollard needs.

The illustration to the left shows our Main Street fixture on an Oxford post. The fixture is 16 x 38-inches and the decorated post base scales 18 x 27-inches with a 6 to 3-inch tapered pole.

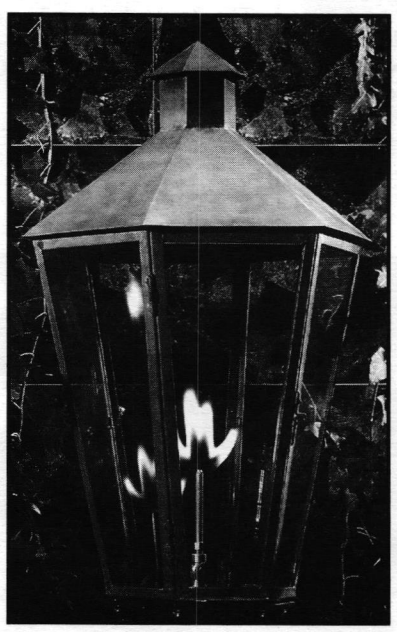
FAX your request for a copy of our catalog today.

STERNBERG
VINTAGE LIGHTING FIXTURES
& ORNAMENTAL POLES SINCE 1923
5801 N Tripp Chicago IL 60646
312-478-4777 FAX 312-267-2055



WRITE IN NO. 674

Legendary Lighting



Handcrafted Gas Lanterns &
Architectural Accent Pieces
Call for a Free Brochure

1016 N. Flowood Drive • Jackson, MS 39208
Phone# 601.936.4200 or 1.800.235.6725

COPPER SCULPTURES, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 30

CLASSICALLY STYLED ORNAMENTAL LAMP POSTS AND LANTERNS

Our fiberglass and aluminum poles are ideal for residential and commercial projects and feature fluted/tapered shafts, multiple luminaire ornamentation, and 6 standard colors.

MAIN STREET
ORNAMENTAL LAMP POSTS

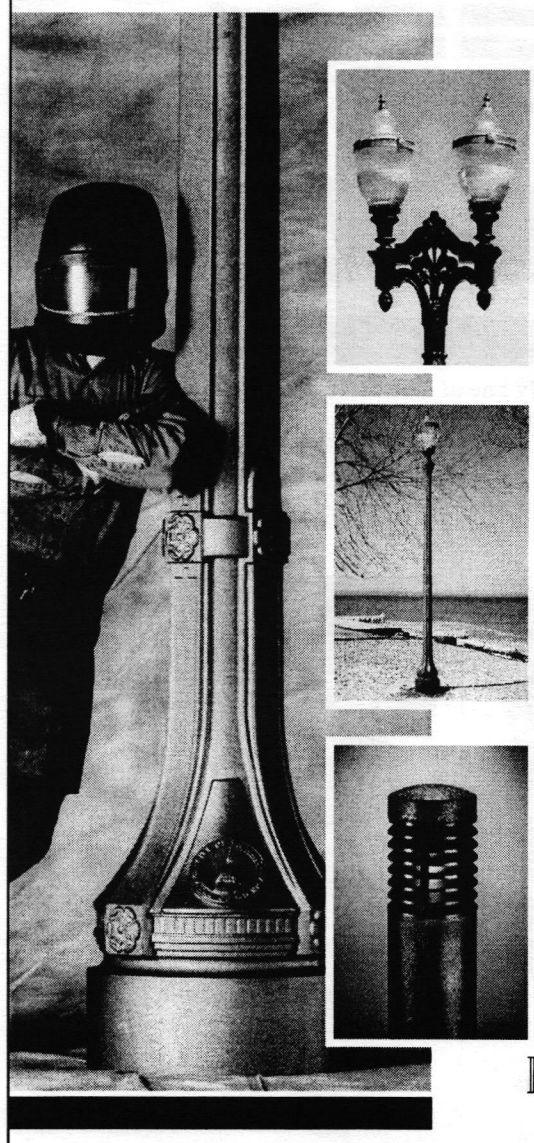
We also offer bollards, globes, brackets, ladder rests, and consultation.

Look to Main Street for classically styled lamp posts that serve as reflections of a nostalgic era...adding color, style and a touch of elegance to everyday landscapes.

MAIN STREET LIGHTING
1021 Industrial Parkway
Medina, OH 44256
Phone: (216) 723-4431
Fax: (216) 723-2570

WRITE IN NO. 98

King Luminaire. We're more than just lights and poles.



Superb craftmanship and superior luminaire performance.

At King Luminaire we take great pride in our workmanship. Without compromising historical design and detail, we combine the high quality of yesteryear with today's modern lighting requirements.

King offers the designer the widest selection of ornamental poles in the industry, from Ferronite™ cast ductile iron to cast aluminum and spun concrete.

Unrivalled photometric performance and a unique modular design results in an extensive line of authentic luminaires that meet all design criteria.

For decorative and walkway lighting, our bollards provide a virtually indestructable answer.

- Authentic reproductions of historic poles, arms and luminaires.
- Superior roadway optics using patented exterior refractors.
- Acorn globes in polycarbonate or acrylic.
- Engineered for maximum efficiency and minimum maintenance.
- Custom designs.

LIGHTING THE WAY KING

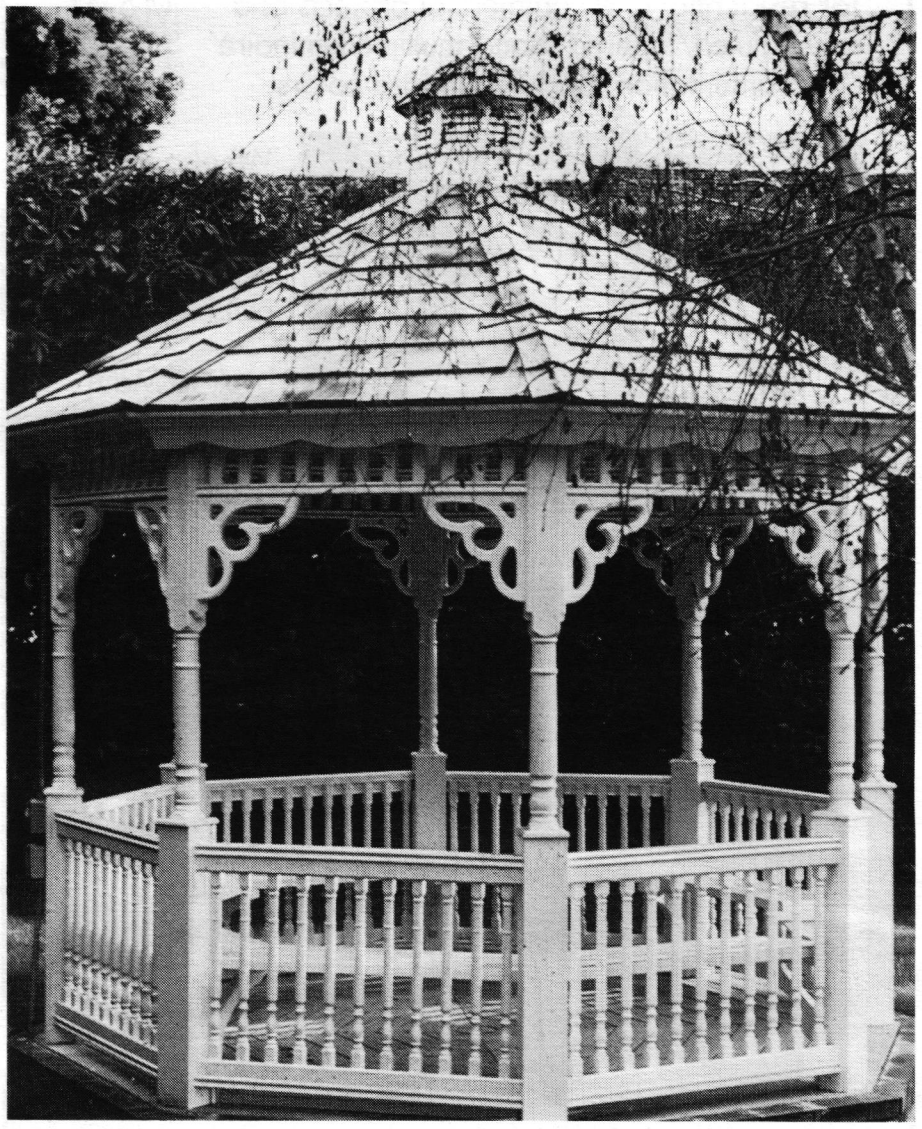
KING LUMINAIRE COMPANY INC.

1153 State Route 46 North, P.O. Box 266, Jefferson, Ohio 44047 • Toll free 1-800-268-7809 Fax (416) 632-8116

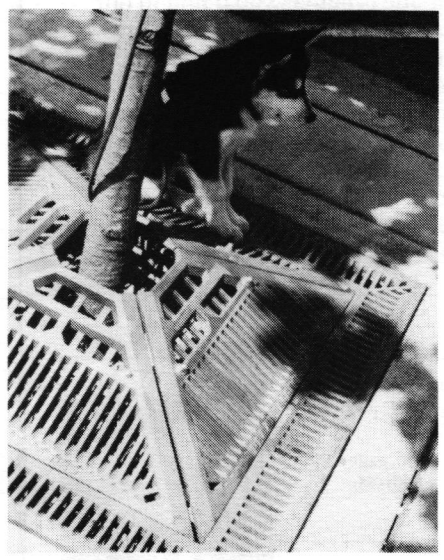
WRITE IN NO. 341

STREET FURNISHINGS & FIXTURES PORTFOLIO

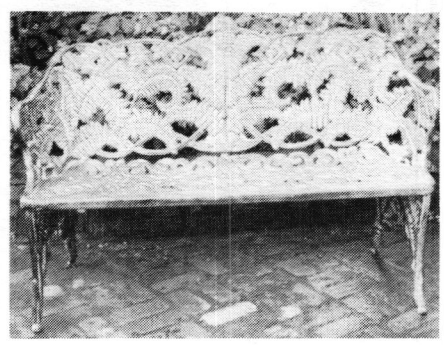
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 20-24.



This "Majestic" AMISH COUNTRY GAZEBOS structure is available in kit form, customized to match an existing style, and is actually handcrafted by the Amish. *Write in No. 168*

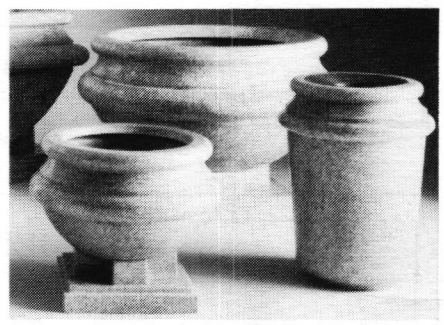


URBAN ACCESSORIES fabricated this cast-iron tree grate with customized "doggie-be-gone" beveling.

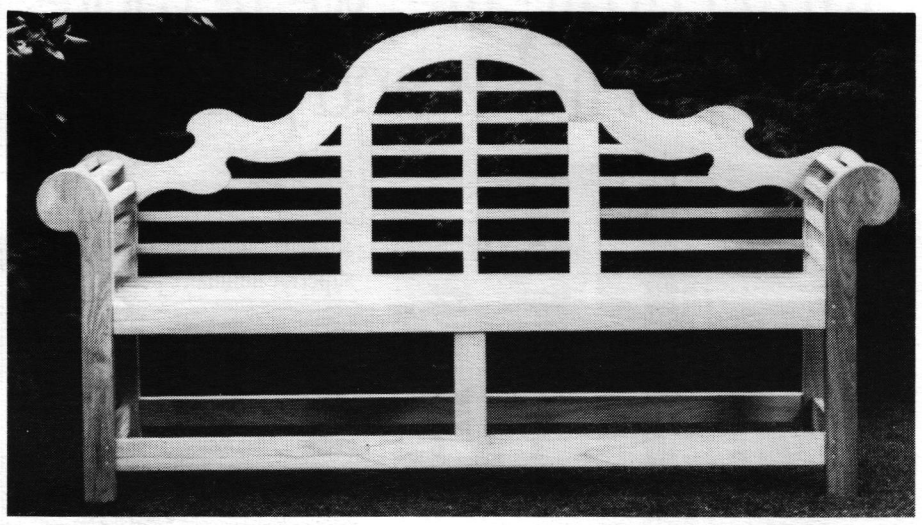


This settee is part of ROBINSON IRON's "Fern Group" collection of cast-iron decorative furniture and measures 2 ft. 11 in. H.; 4 ft. 10 in. L; and weighs 195 lbs. *Write in No. 324*

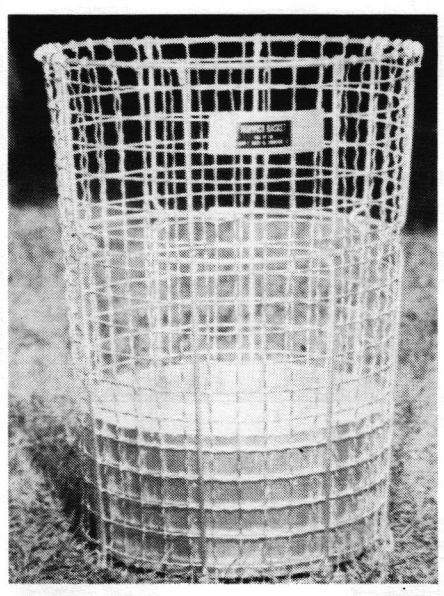
Polymer-based planters from VALLEY VIEW SPECIALTIES CO. feature a matte finish, solid flat bottoms or drainage risers, custom colors, and a weight that's 80% lighter than terra cotta. *Write in No. 384*



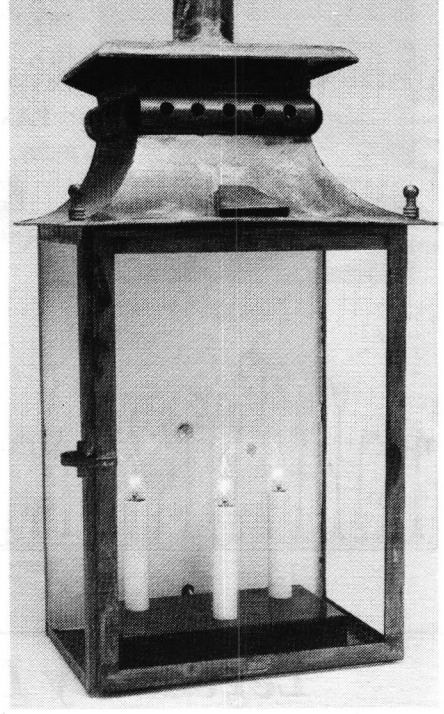
These "Avenue" planters and receptacles are made of fiberglass by KI.



This "Sissinghurst Teak Seat" is only one of BARLOW TYRIE's large assortment of solid teakwood, all-weather furnishings.

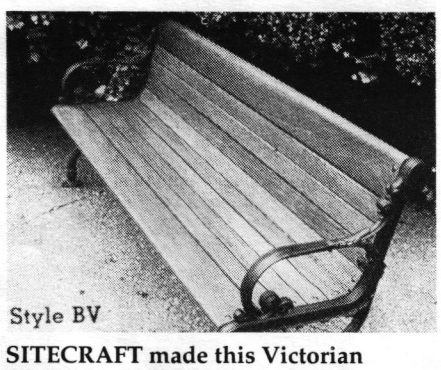


The Norwich litter basket, model #95B, is 28 in. deep, 21 in. dia. (top), with 10-gauge wire mesh, 8 vertical braces with interlocking ring, and an 8 in. deep sheet metal pan. THE JOHN P. SMITH CO.

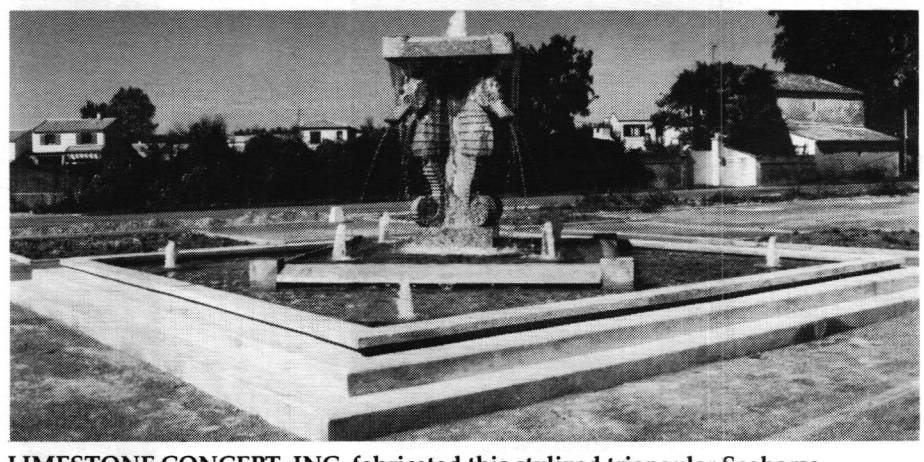


The Zenke lantern is a reproduction of a French fixture and finished in verdigris. THE SALTBOX *Write in No. 355*

CUSTOM STRUCTURES, INC., fabricated this "Harmony" series of litter receptacles: Welded metal units requiring no assembly, adjustable legs, flat metal lids, plastic liner, and anti-theft lanyard. *Write in No. 339*

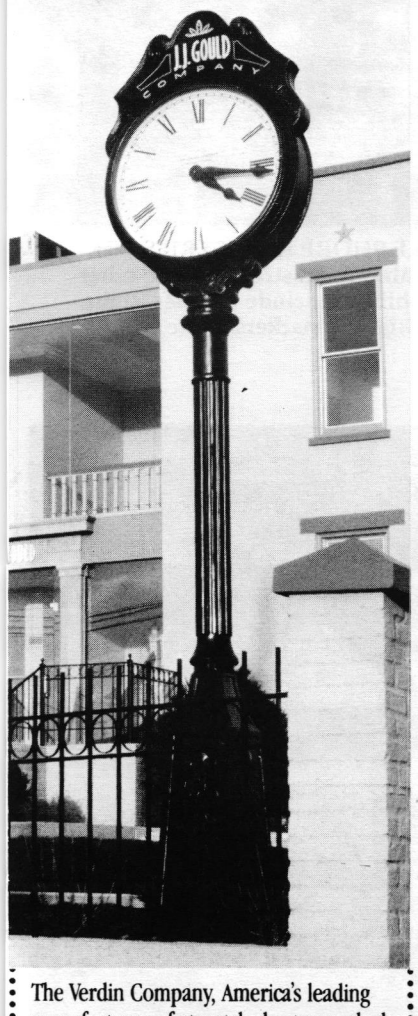


SITECRAFT made this Victorian slatted bench with black cast-iron ends. The "BV" model comes in three lengths: 48 in., 60 in., and 72 in. *Write in No. 265*



LIMESTONE CONCEPT, INC. fabricated this stylized triangular Seahorse Fountain. The surround is concrete; the fountain is carved granite. *Write in No. 539*

REVIVE AN AMERICAN TRADITION



The Verdin Company, America's leading manufacturer of streetclocks, tower clocks and clock chiming systems since 1842.

For more information, call
1-800-543-0488
Or send this coupon to: The Verdin Company
444 Reading Road, Cincinnati, OH 45202

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
_____
City _____
State _____
Zip _____
Phone _____

VERDIN SINCE 1842

WRITE IN NO. 435

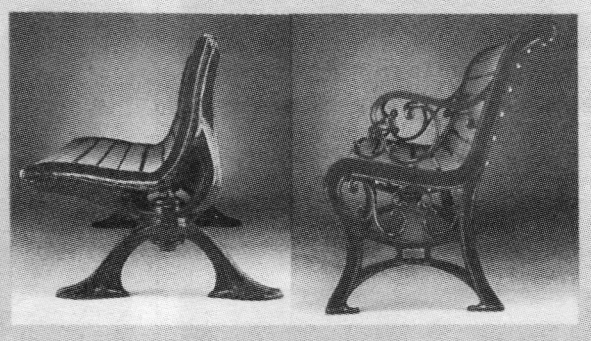
TRYSTAN SITE IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS

Why TRYSTAN Site Improvement Products?

Trystan has been manufacturing seating benches for a number of years, if nothing else, experience has taught us that there is no substitute for quality materials and construction when it comes to the outdoor environment.

TRYSTAN
Site Improvement Products
A DIVISION OF DATE INDUSTRIES LTD.

68 Swan Street • Ayr, Ontario • Canada N0B-1E0
Phone: 519-632-7427 • Fax: 519-632-8271



Additional Products Available

- Bike Racks
- Bollards
- Custom Work
- Food Court Furniture
- Fountains
- Lamp Posts
- Sandblasted Signage
- Street Clocks
- Treegrates
- Treeguards

Circle **29** on Reader Service Card

TRYSTAN SITE IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS

WRITE IN NO. 569

Introducing...The Grand Pavilion

Vixen Hill

The Grand Pavilion is monumental in concept and scale — three stories high, 100' from end to end, 1400 SF under roof ★ Here is an elegant solution for designers seeking a concert stage, open-air dining or dancing area, theme park entrance/ticketing/traffic flow regulator, VIP viewing platform, formal reception facility, marketplace, town center arena, or major focus of a park or garden ★ Its three-tiered cathedral ceiling creates a ceremonial atmosphere for weddings and celebrations of every description ★ On site assembly by non-carpenters in 120 man-hours ★ Call for complete brochure or video.

VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS ★ MAIN STREET, ELVERSON, PA 19520 ★ 800-423-2766

WRITE IN NO. 710

THE SALTBOX

DETAILS COUNT

Postlights, Chandeliers, Lanterns, Foyer Lights in Brass, Copper and Tin. Catalogue — $5.00
Send to: The Saltbox, Inc.
500-T State Street,
Greensboro, NC 27405
Phone: 910-273-8758

WRITE IN NO. 355

Signs

Get your message across with three-dimensional flair. Solid precast concrete signs feature a smooth or sandblasted finish, and can be accented with weather-resistant paint, or silk-screened inserts.
Choose from standard sizes and colors, or specify your own custom design.

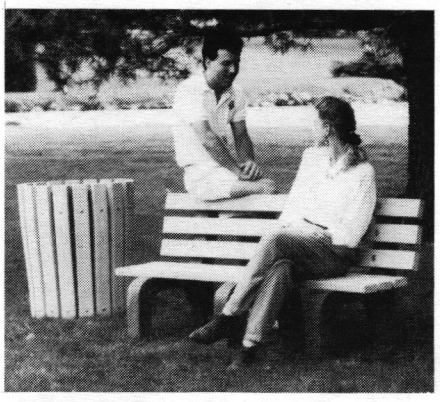
TERRA-FORM
Division of Wausau Tile, Inc.
PO Box 1520
Wausau, WI 54402-1520

(715) 359-3121
FAX (715) 355-4627
(800) 388-8728

WRITE IN NO. 412

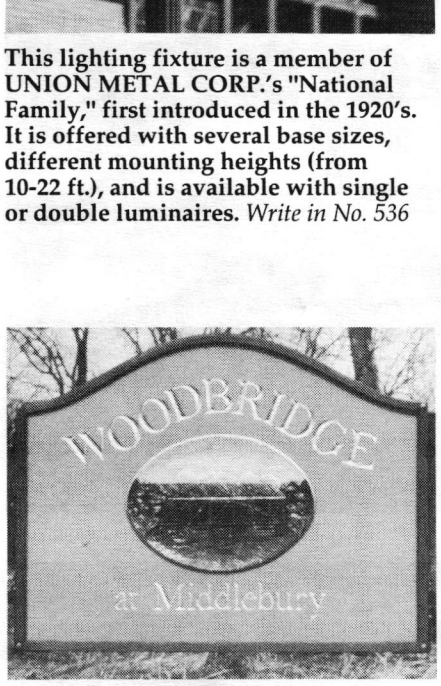
STREET FURNISHINGS & FIXTURES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 20-24.

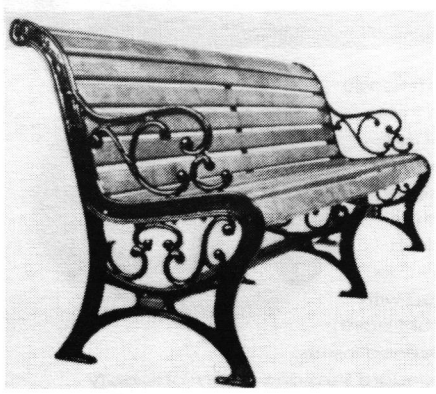


HAMMER'S PLASTIC RECYCLING site furnishings are impervious to insects and termites, will not crack or splinter, don't need painting, and are easily cleaned with soap and water. *Write in No. 239*

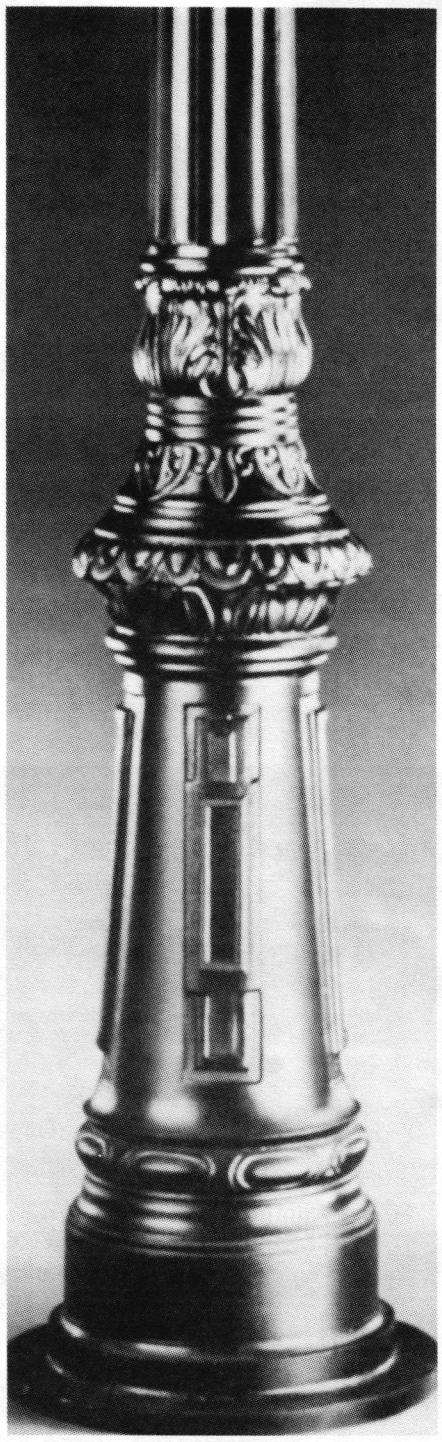
This lighting fixture is a member of UNION METAL CORP.'s "National Family," first introduced in the 1920's. It is offered with several base sizes, different mounting heights (from 10-22 ft.), and is available with single or double luminaires. *Write in No. 536*



This custom hand-chiselled gold-leaf sign, created by GEER & CO. in redwood for the Woodbridge condominiums in Vt., measures 4 ft. 3 in. H. x 6 ft. W. *Write in No. 933*

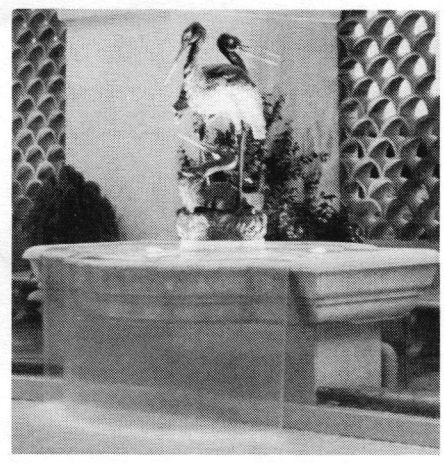


This 8-ft. bench, model TH-1, is part of TRYSTAN's "Heritage" series. Ends are either cast aluminum or cast iron (primed with enamel coating or with a baked-on painted finish), and slats are stained western red cedar. *Write in No. 569*



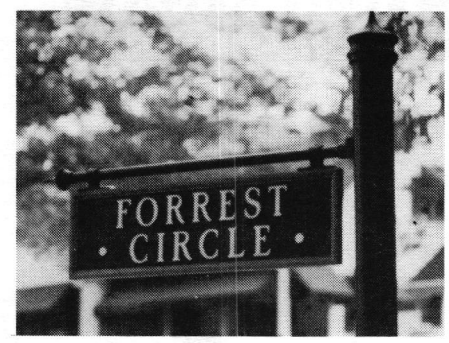
This post, the "Old Waterford II," has a heavily ornamented aluminum base and fluted and tapered fiberglass shaft. MAINSTREET ORNAMENTAL LAMP POSTS *Write in No. 98*

BRANDON INDUSTRIES, INC., manufactures traditional aluminum lighting fixtures. This model, WS4-81L, is 32 in. H., 14 in. W., and extends 16 in. *Write in No. 340*

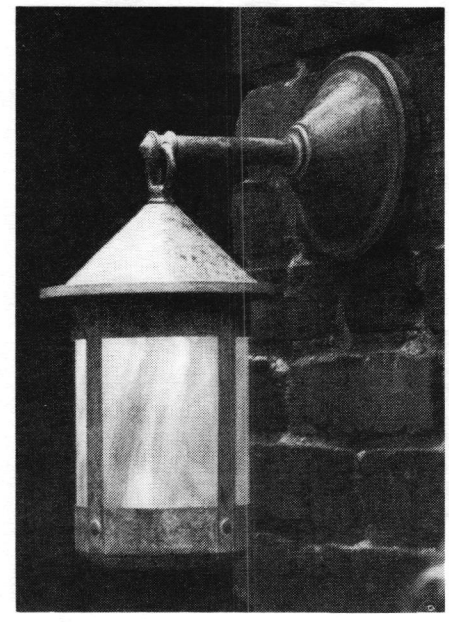


This prefabricated "Stoneware" modular fountain features a pool filtration system as a source for its waterfall. MAGNALITE SYSTEMS *Write in No. 585*

This bollard, model #6346, is cast titanium/aluminum and is appropriate for both commercial and residential use. HANOVER LANTERN *Write in No. 344*



LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES cast this aluminum street marker; other capabilities include plaques, signs, and historic markers. *Write in No. 873*



The "Berkeley" wall mount, from REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE CO., is available in two sizes and supplied with gold white iridescent art glass. *Write in No. 763*

WAUSAU TILE manufactured these planters, the "Westlake" series, featuring cast-in carving. The planter shown is 42 in. dia. x 24 in. H. and weighs 950 lbs. *Write in No. 412*

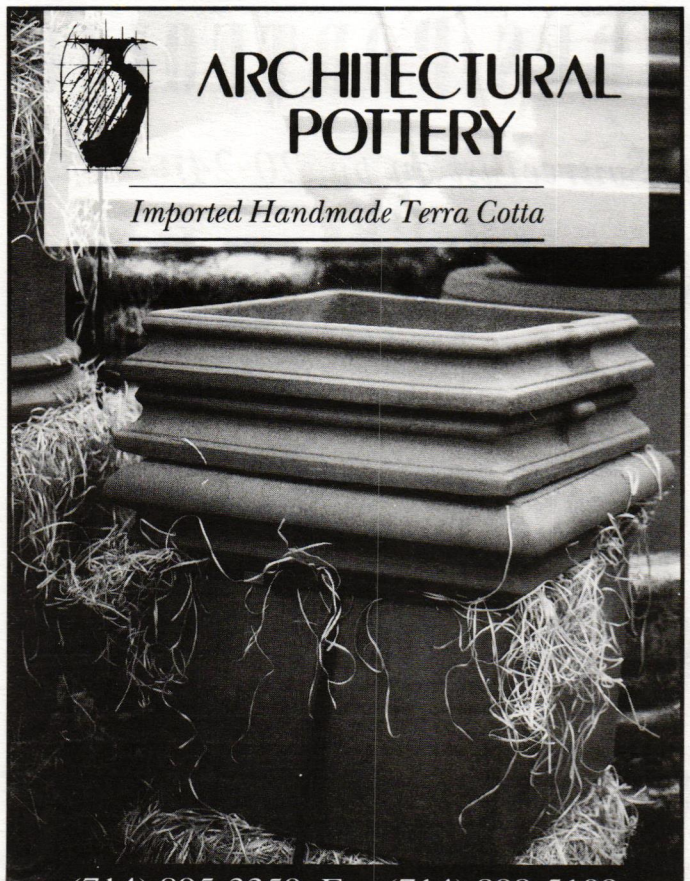
Instant Access to Product Literature for STREET FURNISHINGS

If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Street Furnishings:

- Ball & Ball
- Barlow Tyrie
- Canterbury International
- Electric Time
- Goodwin International
- Herwig Lighting
- Hennessey House
- Historical Arts & Casting
- Kenneth Lynch & Sons
- Penn-Troy Machine Co.
- Trimble House
- Verdin Company

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY

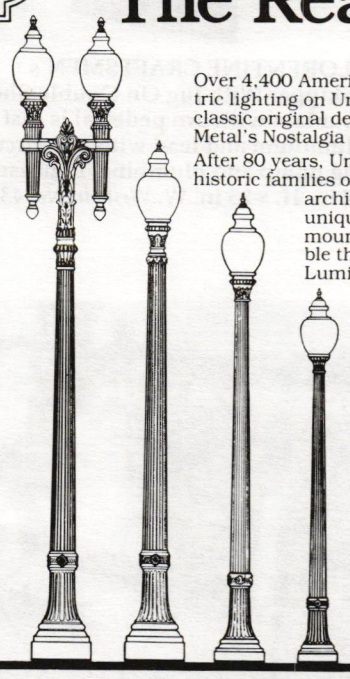
Imported Handmade Terra Cotta



(714) 895-3359 Fax (714) 898-5109
15161 Van Buren, Midway City, CA 92665

WRITE IN NO. 2

The Real Thing



Over 4,400 American towns and cities put their first electric lighting on Union Metal lamp posts. They selected our classic original designs. So can you today — with Union Metal's Nostalgia Lighting Series!

After 80 years, Union Metal still manufacturers its original, historic families of lamp posts using the Union Metal archive of unique wooden patterns. Our unique fabricated steel fluted columns permit mounting heights of up to 40', more than double that of cast aluminum or cast iron poles. Luminaires are available with modern light sources and contemporary illuminating capabilities.

•

We have maintained an historic installation record including locations, designs and photographs as a reference source to architects and historical societies today.

So why buy an imitation when you can have the real thing? Select the Nostalgia Lighting Series from Union Metal . . . America's premier pole manufacturer since 1906.

Union Metal
CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 9920 • CANTON, OH 44711

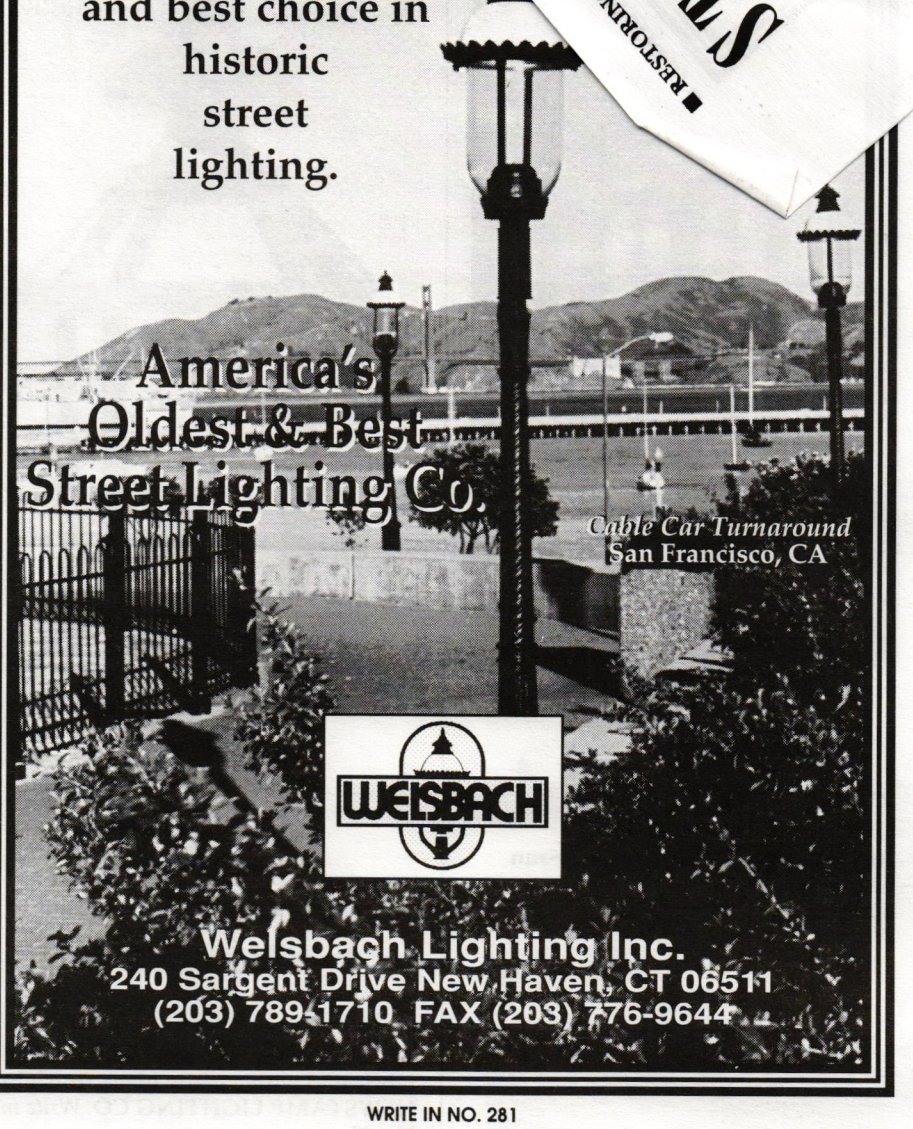
WRITE IN NO. 536

WELSBACH

Across the country W

and best choice in historic street lighting.

America's Oldest & Best Street Lighting Co.



Cable Car Turnaround
San Francisco, CA

WELSBACH

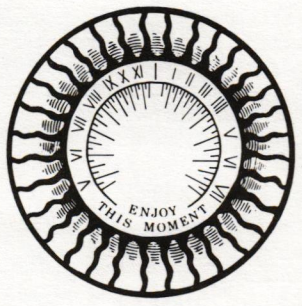
Welsbach Lighting Inc.
240 Sargent Drive New Haven, CT 06511
(203) 789-1710 FAX (203) 776-9644

WRITE IN NO. 281

Smith•Cornell *impressions*

- HIGH QUALITY
- HAND CRAFTED
- PERSONAL SERIVCE

Call or write for a:
- **FREE** BROCHURE
- **FREE** QUOTES



DINNY'S GARDEN
In Memory Of
DINNY STRANAHAN
1946 - 1993
Presented by friends of
THE 577 FOUNDATION

1842
BANNEKER COURT

S·C

We specialize in:
- Sand Cast Plaques in Bronze, Aluminum, Iron and Stainless Steel
- GraphicsPlus-Smooth Surface Plaques and Markers
- Unusual shapes and sizes
- Combination of Cast with a GraphicsPlus insert

1545 Holland Rd. • Suite O
Maumee, Ohio 43537
419•891•4335 • 800•325•0248

WRITE IN NO. 46

Valley View®

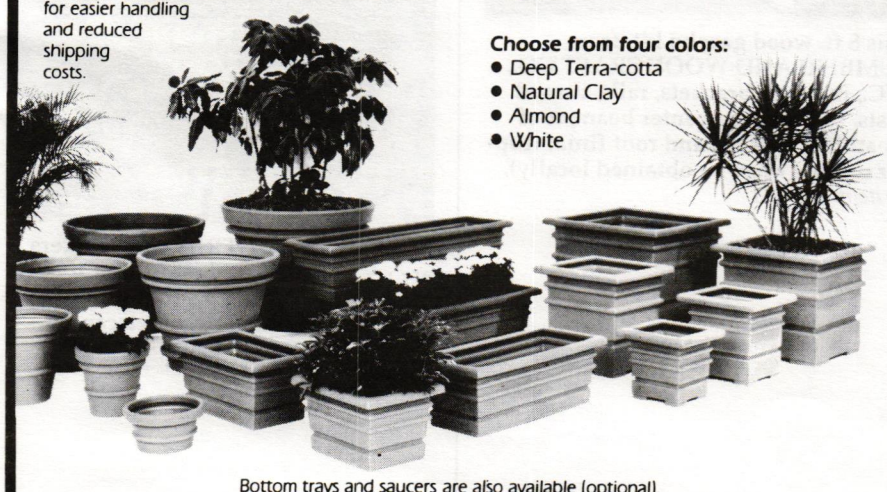
POLYSPUN® PLANTERS FOR EVERY USE
"Looks more like clay than clay itself"

Valley View® Polyspun® planters and optional saucers and trays combine lightweight durability with the attractive look of terra-cotta clay!

- 100% guaranteed never to crack, chip, break or fade due to defective workmanship or materials.
- For both indoor and outdoor use—heavy duty quality withstands all climate and temperature extremes.
- New soft matte no-glare finish—the look of terra-cotta clay without the breakage problems.
- Will not leach salts or acids as clay products do.
- Weighs 80% less than clay or terra-cotta, nests for easier handling and reduced shipping costs.
- Reduces delivery time from months to days, since they are manufactured in-house by Valley View.
- Available in solid flat bottoms or with drainage risers.

VALLEY VIEW® DISTRIBUTEUR
LABON INC.
BOUCHERVILLE
514-641-1050
FAX 514-641-4979
ST. JEAN CHRYSOSTOME
418-839-8877
FAX 418-839-9578

Choose from four colors:
- Deep Terra-cotta
- Natural Clay
- Almond
- White

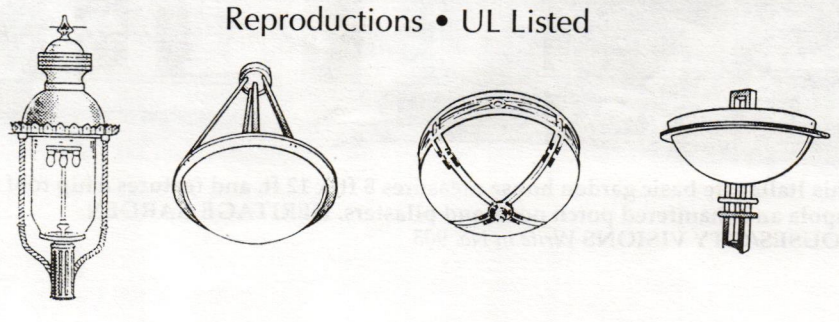


Bottom trays and saucers are also available (optional).

WRITE IN NO. 384

NEWSTAMP LIGHTING COMPANY

Specializing in custom lighting fixtures since 1939.
New construction • Renovations • Restorations
Reproductions • UL Listed



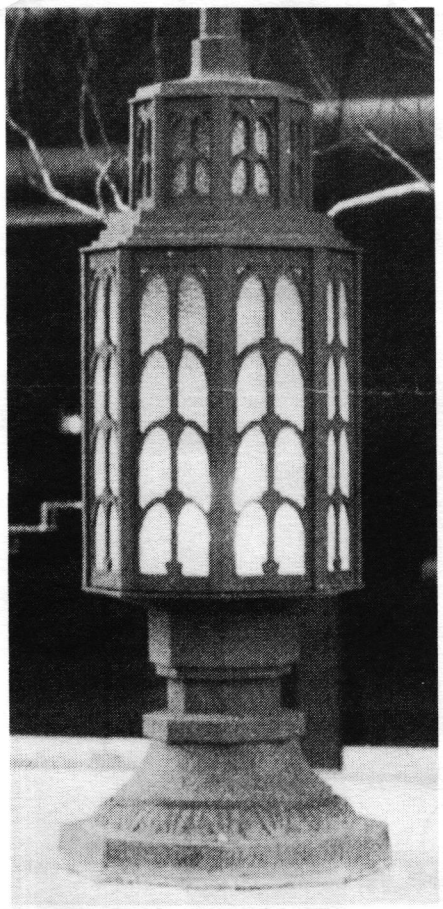
Write, fax or call for our catalog on traditional exterior & interior fixtures.

NEWSTAMP LIGHTING COMPANY
227 Bay Road, P.O. Box 189 • North Easton, MA 02356-0189
Phone 508-238-7071 Fax 508-230-8312

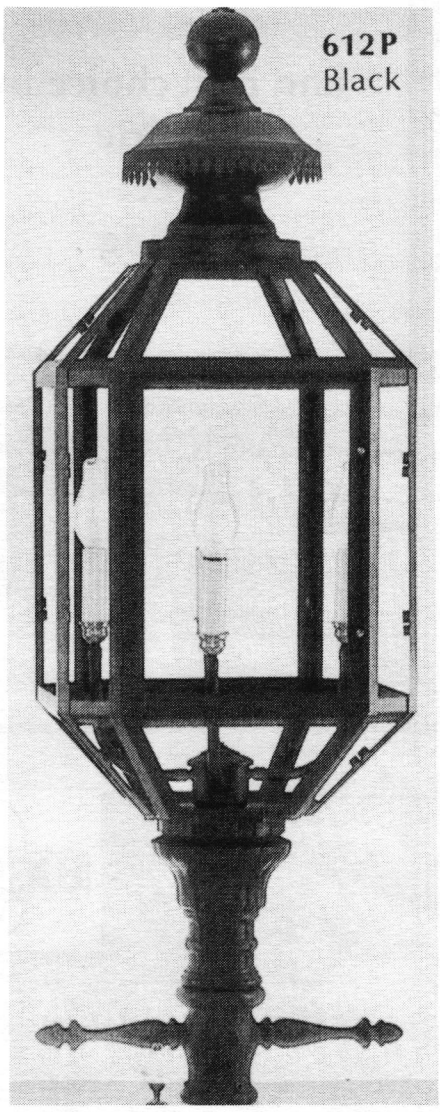
WRITE IN NO. 80

...URNISHINGS & FIXTURES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 20-24.

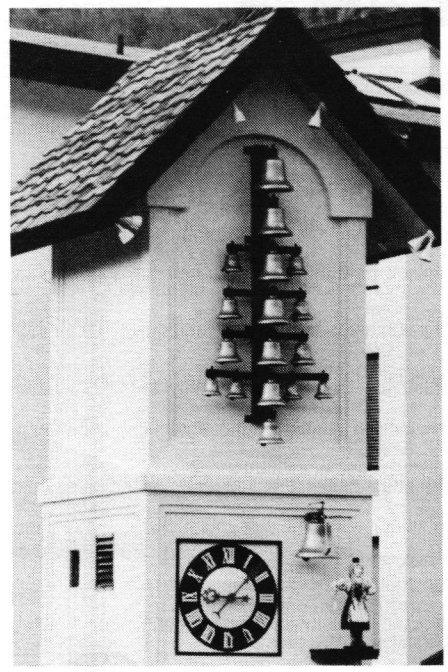


HERWIG LIGHTING, a family-run business since 1908, cast this monumental lantern in aluminum. *Write in No. 913*



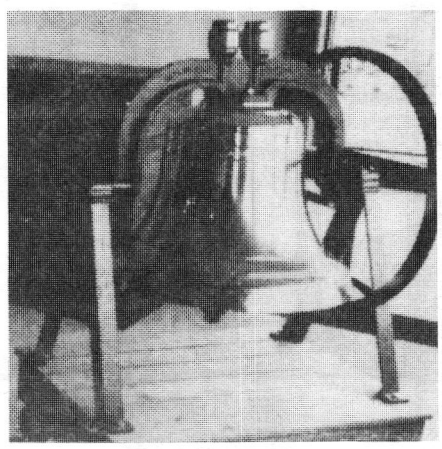
This solid copper and brass lantern is fabricated with a matte black finish by NEWSTAMP LIGHTING CO. *Write in No. 80*

BEGA manufactured this pole-top luminaire, which distributes a symmetrical wide-beam light and is available in custom colors.

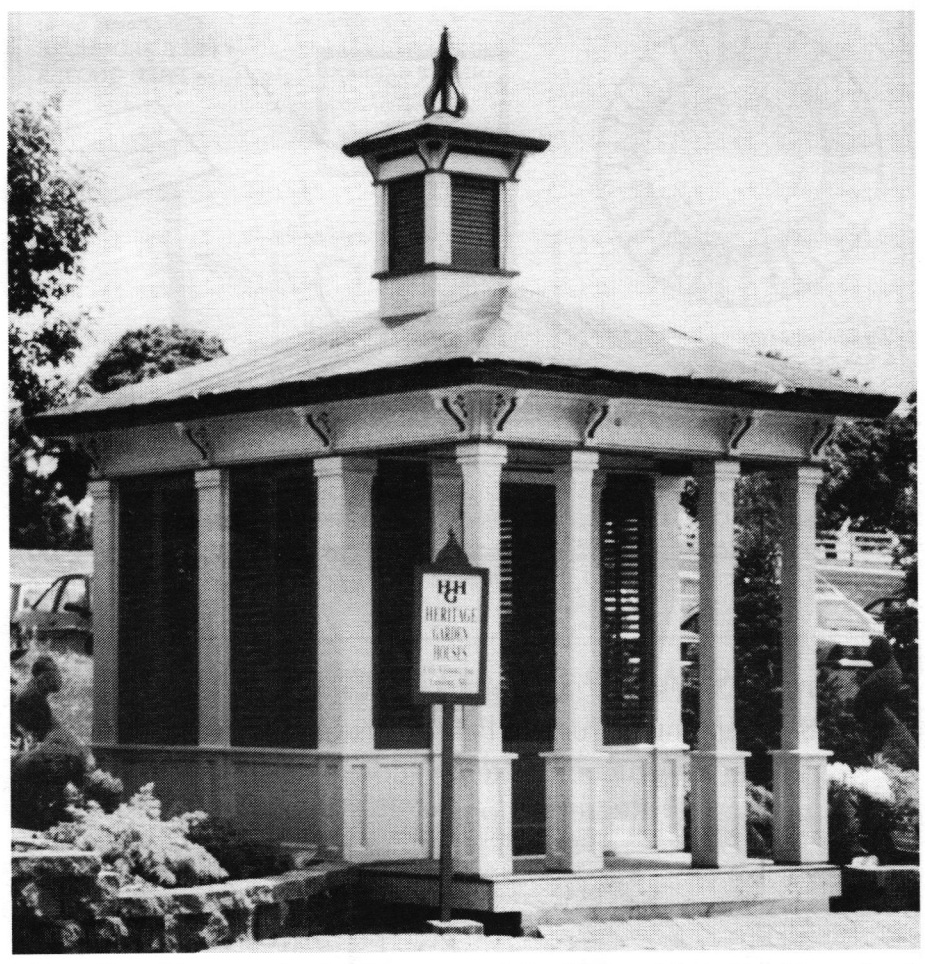


ELDERHORST-BELLS, INC., fabricated this towerclock with animated figure, glockenspiel, time strike, and melodies — all in a computer-controlled system.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN's "Skipper With Jug On Double Shell" fountain with urn pedestal is cast aluminum and lead with a re-circulating pump and plumbing; it measures 54 in. H. x 25 in. W. *Write in No. 439*

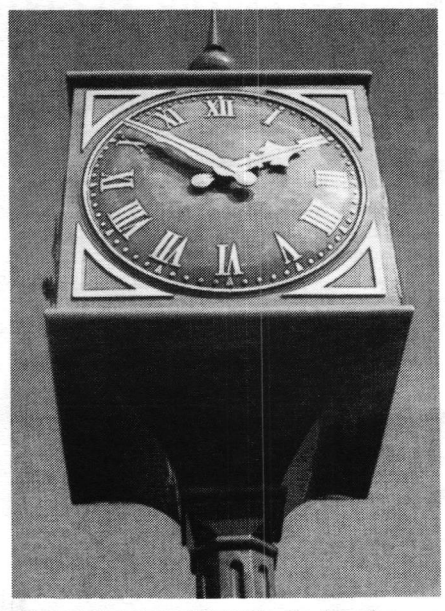


This is Bob Brosamer's pride and joy: A 2,500 pound bell, dated from 1855, and rescued from a Detroit-area church. "It's larger than the Liberty Bell," Brosamer boasts. BROSAMER'S BELLS *Write in No. 713*



This Italianate basic garden house measures 8 ft. x 12 ft. and features a hip roof and cupola and chamfered porch posts and pilasters. HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES/CITY VISIONS *Write in No. 903*

This 8 ft. wood gazebo kit, from CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT CO., INC., includes brackets, rails, turned posts, roof trusses, center beam, roof sheathing, cornice, and roof finial (copper roofing must be obtained locally). *Write in No. 131*



The SMITH OF DERBY clockmakers are responsible for this "Pillar Clock With Convex Dial," a suitable accompaniment to any historic streetscape. *Write in No. 214*

THE TEXTURES OF MAIN STREET

The correct selection of bricks and pavers can go a long way toward recapturing the spirit of turn-of-the-century retail districts, which once again are luring the well-heeled shopper.

Planners of downtown revivals are always looking for ways to make the streetscape more vibrant and full of life. A striking variety of human-scaled shapes, textures, and colors was something that was commonplace on early 20th-century commercial streets by virtue of the picturesque architectural styles that were then in vogue. Because much of that original pattern and texture was remodeled out of existence in the mid 20th century, designers now have to look for economical ways to recapture that bygone sense of liveliness.

One of the simplest and least expensive means of adding texture, pattern, and color to a commercial shopping district is through the judicious choice of paving and masonry materials. Starting with the assumption that you need *something* underfoot, usually with a small additional amount of money — and lots of design creativity and historic insight — the right paving and masonry materials can add considerably more visual enrichment than garden-variety gray concrete.

Historically, unit masonry, such as bricks and cobbles, were the most common paving materials. And, from the suppliers on the accompanying *SourceList*, you can still get a near-match for almost any historic paver. In addition, there is a wide variety of modern unit pavers, both clay and concrete products, that closely simulate the ambience of historic materials.

Because of the expense of setting and maintaining unit pavers, for large public spaces there is a growing market for cast-in-place, colored, imprinted, and textured architectural concrete paving. This material can be made to replicate almost any historical stone or brick paving system with savings in installation and maintenance costs.

Custom-Molded & Color-Matched Brick

Retaining walls, small service buildings, additions, and patching of brick buildings along Main Street may call for bricks that are beyond ordinary brickyard inventory. Restoration color matching and blending, in particular, is a tricky business. For example, in old walls where the brick was hand-molded and batch-fired, there is a wide range of brick colors. In order to get an acceptable match, a manufacturer may have to provide 5 or more different brick colors in a proportion that can only be determined by a careful on-site statistical sampling of the existing masonry. Several of the brick companies on the *SourceList* are experienced in this type of custom brick restoration matching.

To assemble the *SourceList* on pp. 34-36, the Editors contacted 145 suppliers of pavers and specialty brick. From the responses, the Editors selected 33 companies as most relevant to our readers' interests. Some of the companies on the *SourceList* supply only architectural pavers. Some of the brick companies, however, supply both clay-based paving materials, as well as custom-molded and color-matched brick for related construction and masonry restoration activities. ■ — *CL*

Instant Access to Product Literature for PAVERS & SPECIALTY BRICK

If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Pavers & Specialty Brick:

• Architectural Facades • The Brickyard • Cobblecrete • Designs in Tile • London Tile Co. • Robinson Flagstone

STAMPED IN-PLACE DECORATIVE CONCRETE
LOOKS LIKE REAL BRICK, STONE, OR SLATE

• INCREASES SURFACE STRENGTH TO 8,000 P.S.I. •

- ELIMINATES COSTLY MAINTENANCE AND ADDED LABOR
- LONG TERM DURABLE SURFACE
- NONE OF THE MAINTENANCE OF REAL BRICK OR PAVERS
- LASTING AESTHETIC BEAUTY

Excellent for new and historical roads, park paths, golf courses, medians, walkways, malls, drives, parking facilities and entrances.

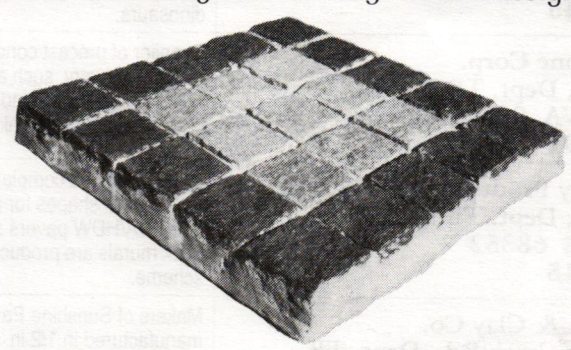
INCRETE SYSTEMS • P.O. BOX 151103 • TAMPA, FL 33634
813-886-8811 • Fax 813-886-0188

WRITE IN NO. 248

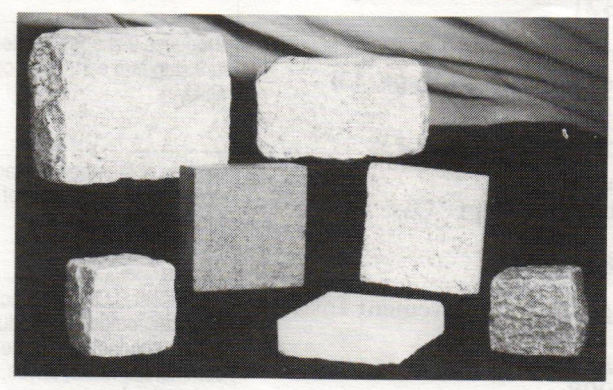
ARCHEAN PAVERS

• FLAMED/SPLIT PAVERS • CURBING • SINGLE SETS • • MODULES • FLAGSTONE • COPING SILLS •

Archean Modules come in patterns like Fan, Fish Scale, Circular, Rectangular or in any custom design.



Granite pavers in a variety of cuts and sizes.



We can fabricate many pavers or other Natural Granite products in a variety of sizes and as per Architect's specifications. Our pricing is extremely competitive. Call for more information.

New Worldwide Resources, Inc.
371 College Drive Edison, N.J. 08817
Phone (908) 248-3696 Fax (908) 248-4199

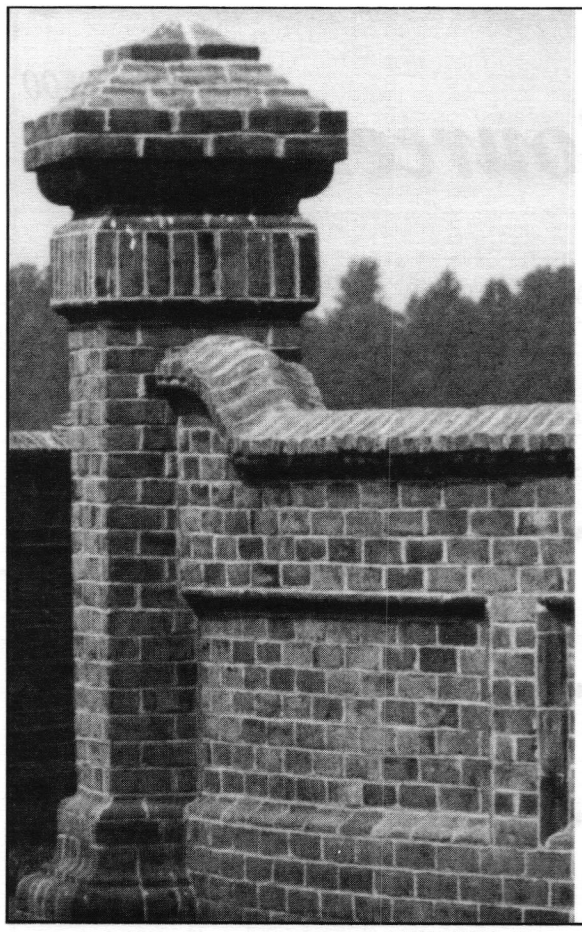
WRITE IN NO. 312

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's PAVERS & SPECIALTY BRICK *SourceList*

CSI# 02500

✔ COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE & CLEM LABINE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PAVING/EDGING					ARCHITECTURAL BRICK			Other
			Concrete Pavers	Brick Pavers	Quarry Tile	Curbing/Edging	Coping	Special Shapes	Hand Molded	Color Matched	
Architectural Murals In Brick 339 NW 82nd St., Dept. TB Seattle, WA 98117 206-789-2838	Custom-designed, hand-carved brick relief works for residential or commercial applications. Over 300 murals and 26 years of project experience. Specialties include historical, regional, and wildlife themes. Call for cost and time estimates.	Free *Write in No. 78*									Hand-carved brick
Bomanite Corp. P.O. Box 599, Dept. TB Madera, CA 93639 800-854-2094, 209-673-2411	Cast-in-place, monolithic paving offers the look of natural pavers with the durability and economy of concrete. Over 50 patterns and 25 standard colors.	Free	✔								
Bowerstown Shale Co. P.O. Box 199, Dept. TB Bowerston, OH 44695 614-269-2921	Manufactures paving bricks in narrow and flashed ranges of reds and earthy browns. Sizes available for pedestrian and light traffic to heavy vehicular.	Free		✔							
Brick Institute of America 11490 Commercial Park Dr., Dept. TB Reston, VA 22091 703-620-0010	Trade association provides technical info on all aspects of brick design and construction, including brick paving applications, design, and installation.	Free									Publications
The Brickyard P.O. Box A, Dept. TB Harrisonville, MO 64701 816-380-3366	Source for authentic, unused antique clinker bricks with highly distinctive shapes, colors, and textures that are ideal for constructing hearths and chimney facings.	Free *Write in No. 396*								✔	Clinker bricks, engraved bricks
Buchtal Ceramics 1325 Northmeadow Pkwy, #114, Dept. TB Roswell, GA 30076 404-442-5500	Offers a porcelain series tile which recalls the look of traditional urban pavers and natural stone with dimpled surface and variations in shades. The tiles are suitable for indoor or outdoor use and come in 9 earthy colors.	Free									Porcelain pavers
Castaic Brick Mfg. Co. P.O. Box 8, Dept. TB Castaic, CA 91310 805-259-3066	Manufactures pavers in 5/8 in, 1-1/4 in., and 2-1/4 in. sizes, and is available in 10 colors. Carries 5 styles of manufactured "used" brick, as well as brick veneers.	Free *Write in No. 191*		✔			✔			✔	Glazed thin brick
Cold Spring Granite Co. 202 S. Third Ave., Dept. TB Cold Spring, MN 56320 612-685-3621	Supplier of domestically quarried granite for building facing (interior and exterior), paving, landscape areas, and industrial uses. Product line includes slabs, thin tile, and Tumblestone — cobblestones made to look worn.	Free *Write in No. 220*			✔						Cobblestones
Connecticut Stone Supplies 311 Boston Post Rd., Dept. TB Orange, CT 06477 203-795-9767	Full masonry supply yard and direct importers of Indian cobblestones and 2 in. granite pavers in gray or rose. Also carries granite pavers in 12 and 18 in. sq., flagging, and fieldstone.	Free			✔						Cobblestones
Custom Rock International 1156 Homer St., Dept. TB St. Paul, MN 55116 612-699-1345	Company designs, consults, specifies, and installs specialty concrete products and surfaces. Acid-etched, stained, sandblasted, exposed, textured, colored, and imprinted concrete and precast products, from planters to dinosaurs.	Free	✔								Cast-concrete rock surfaces
Eldorado Stone Corp. P.O. Box 27, Dept. TB Carnation, WA 98014 206-883-1991	Supplier of precast concrete and stone products for the building industry, such as the Burnaby Cobblestone Paver. Products are individually molded concrete pavers, curbing and edging which can be color custom matched.	Free	✔	✔		✔					
Endicott Clay Products Co. P.O. Box 17, Dept. TB Fairbury, NE 68352 402-729-3315	Manufactures a complete line of face brick, pavers, and tile. Special shapes for all items as well as lugged pavers and ADA/HDW pavers are also available. Hand-crafted brick murals are produced to coordinate with any design scheme.	Free		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	Hand-carved brick murals
Florida Brick & Clay Co. 1708 Turkey Creek Rd., Dept. TB Plant City, FL 33567 813-754-1521	Makers of Sunshine Pavers — wirecut, textured pavers manufactured in 1/2 in. or 1 in. thicknesses, standard size (4X8) and special orders (4X4, 6X6, 8X8).	Free		✔	✔		✔				
Grinnell Concrete Paving Stones 482 Houses Corner Rd., Dept. TB Sparta, NJ 07871 201-383-9300	Produces 9 shapes of interlocking concrete paving stones in 9 standard earth-tone colors. Also offers color matching ability.	Free	✔		✔	✔					
Increte Systems 8509 Sunstate St., Dept. TB Tampa, FL 33634 813-886-8811	System of stamped-in-place concrete which creates economical simulations of brick, stone, and other ornamental surfaces.	Free *Write in No. 248*	✔								
Interlocking Concrete Pavement Inst. P.O. Box 1142, Dept. TB Sterling, VA 20167 703-450-4998	Represents U.S. manufacturers of concrete pavers. Member companies produce products in hundreds of colors, shapes, and patterns for residential and commercial walks, drives, and streets. Members list, free installation brochure, etc.	Free	✔								
Lewin Brick Lettering 2218 Dixie Highway, Dept. TB Fort Mitchell, KY 41017 606-331-1340	This company engraves special pavers and bricks specifically designed for inscribing names for walkways and fund-raising projects.	Free *Write in No. 277*									Inscribed bricks
Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc. 1818 W. Price St., Dept. TB Tucson, AZ 85705 602-887-2631	Textured, decorative, cementitious toppings for fresh or existing concrete applications. 11 colors available in pre-mix or concentrate form. Brush or spray application. Also, PVC drainage and concrete crack control joints.	Free *Write in No. 301*	✔								
New London Brick Works P.O. Box 257, Dept. TB Gold Hill, NC 28071 704-279-6901	Custom handmade brick manufacturer; can color match any brick or pavers. Since all products are made to order, the company offers enormous flexibility in regards to special shapes, pavers, coping, and edging.	Free *Write in No. 556*		✔			✔	✔	✔	✔	



Custom Made

Wood-mould Brick For Your Distinctive Designs

- Pavers & Step Treads
- Rich, Warm Colors
- Water Tables & Copings
- Unique Special Shapes
- Matching & Blending

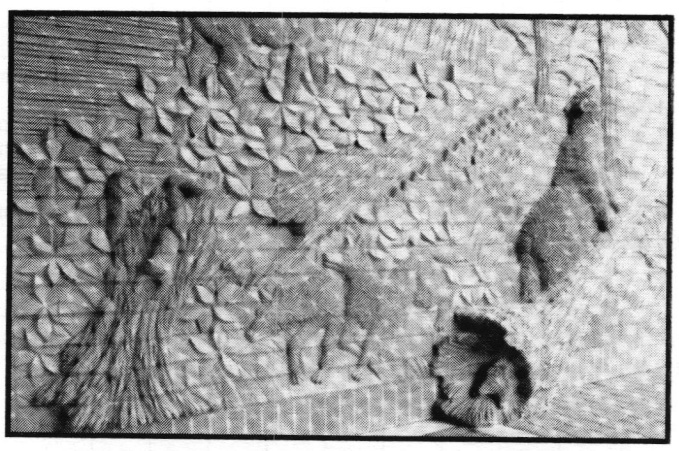
Old Virginia™ Brick

Box 508
Salem, Va. 24153
(800) 879-8227

Since 1890

WRITE IN NO. 90

Architectural Murals in Brick



1 of 2 Murals for Remodeled Civic Center, Lynnwood, WA

Custom Designed, Hand-Carved Brick Sculptures Created by Nationally Acclaimed Artist Mara Smith

206-789-2838

WRITE IN NO. 78

Robinson FLAGSTONES *SINCE 1919*

Pennsylvania flagstone (bluestone) available in wide range of pastel shades and tones. Our flagstone is a durable, quartzite sandstone with natural cleft surface. Various custom edge treatments available. Among its many uses:

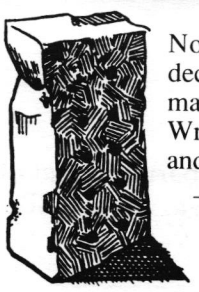
• Paving • Flooring • Treads • Mantels & Hearths
• Coping for pools, spas, and fountains • Sills • Benches

Our specialty is "tailor-made" flagstone with all stones numbered and cut to fit in accordance with numbered shop drawings prepared by us. Call, FAX, or write for free brochure and literature.

P.O. Box 208 - Fort Washington - Pa. 19034
TELEPHONE: (215) 646-3500 FAX: (215) 646-1855

WRITE IN NO. 979

Build With Pieces of History



Now available in very limited quantities — authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick. Due to changes in brick manufacture, when these are gone there won't be any more. Write for free literature or send $10 for price list, color photos, and sample brick. *We do Custom Brick Engraving.*

The Brickyard
P.O. Box A
Harrisonville, MO 64701

(816) 380-3366
Ask for Kevin
Fax (816) 887-5757

WRITE IN NO. 396

TUMBLESTONE

TUMBLESTONE replicates the look of worn cobblestone streets because the pavers are split and tumbled to give each one individual character. They are ideal for walkways, terraces, drives, fences, walls, and fireplaces.
Finish: Tumbled/worn finish (custom tumbling to your specs)
Standard Thickness: 3-4-1/2 in.
Width Range: 3-8 in.
Length Range: 3-12 in.
Coverage: 35-40 sq.ft./ton
Color Range: Blacks & dark greys, dark reds and browns, reds and pinks, light pinks and light greys, blues and greens

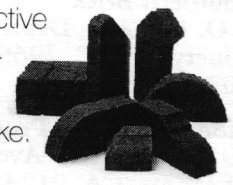
GRANITE SPECIALTIES
COLD SPRING

202 SOUTH THIRD AVENUE, COLD SPRING, MINNESOTA 56320
800-328-7083 612-685-3621 FAX 612-685-8490

WRITE IN NO. 220

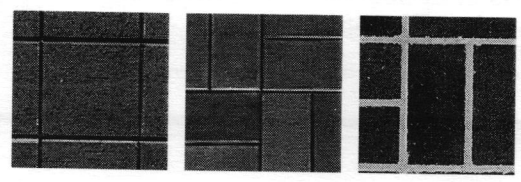
INCORPORATE RICHTEX BRICK PAVERS AND SPECIAL SHAPES IN YOUR DESIGN FOR ADDED APPEAL.

By including brick pavers and special shapes in your design, you can offer something that has a distinctive appeal to homeowners and businessmen alike.



Brick pavers and shapes add a sense of elegance and richness or casual sophistication to any home or business. As you know, more than seventy percent of all homeowners prefer brick.

RICHTEX PRODUCES A COMPLETE LINE OF SPECIAL SHAPES, REGULAR AND CHAMFERED PAVERS, SPECIAL ORDERS AND BRICK SCULPTURES.



For more information, call 1-800-922-5608 for a free brochure on our brick pavers and special shapes.

Richtex
a U.S. BRICK company

P.O. Box 3307 • Columbia, SC 29230 • 803-786-1260 • 1-800-922-5608

WRITE IN NO. 213

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's PAVERS & SPECIALTY BRICK *SourceList*

CSI# 02500

✔ COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE & CLEM LABINE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PAVING/EDGING					ARCHITECTURAL BRICK			Other
			Concrete Pavers	Brick Pavers	Quarry Tile	Curbing/Edging	Coping	Special Shapes	Hand Molded	Color Matched	
New Worldwide Resources, Inc. 371 College Dr., Dept. TB Edison, NJ 08817 908-248-3696	Natural granite products in various sizes and colors: Pavers (split and flame finish), cobble stones, modules with single sets laid on reinforced concrete for easy installation in various patterns, curb, stair treads, sills, bollards, and columns. Will fabricate to specs or will custom design.	Free *Write in No. 312*		✔		✔	✔		✔		
Old Carolina Brick Co. 475 Majolica Rd., Dept. TB Salisbury, NC 28147 704-636-8850	Handmade brick; clay is thrown by hand into wooden molds for historically accurate restoration brick. Offers oversize 8-1/2 in. x 2-3/4 in. and standard size. Extensive range of standard shapes, including wall copings, sill brick.	Free *Write in No. 313*		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Fireplace profile kits
Old Virginia Brick Company, Inc. P.O. Box 508, Dept. TB Salem, VA 24153 703-389-2357	Company offers traditional wood-molded bricks in pavers, face brick, special shapes, and arches. Paver sizes are modular and 4 X 8.	Free *Write in No. 90*		✔			✔	✔	✔	✔	
Patterned Concrete Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 691015, Dept. TB Tulsa, OK 74169 800-252-4619	Concrete paving available in a wide variety of shapes, colors, and textures. Product can be made to resemble fancy brickwork, tile, cobblestones, flagstones, etc., with optional grouting.	Free *Write in No. 614*	✔								
Pave Tech, Probst P.O. Box 31126, Dept. TB Bloomington, MN 55431 800-728-3832, 612-881-5773	Tools and accessories for the paver and retaining wall industry: Pave Edge Rigid, Flex, and Industrial Restraint Systems; installation tools; cleaners, sealers, and masonry adhesives.	Free				✔					
Pine Hall Brick P.O. Box 11044, Dept. TB Winston Salem, NC 27116 800-334-8689	Products include: Pavers, face brick, special shape brick, interlocking clay pavers — English Edge, which features beveled edges, spacer nibs, and Old Towne which has textured edges and antique color.	Free *Write in No. 513*		✔		✔		✔		✔	Straight edge pavers, champfered pavers, intergral-colored face brick
Richtex Corp. P.O. Box 3307, Dept. TB Columbia, SC 29230 803-786-1260	Full line of pavers, including a chamfered line with smooth or wire cut textures. Products sizes are: 3-5/8, 7-5/8, 4X8, 8X8, 4X4.	Free *Write in No. 213*		✔				✔			Champfered pavers
Ro-Tile, Inc. 1615 S. Stockton, Dept. TB Lodi, CA 95240 209-334-1380	High-quality extruded concrete tiles and veneer bricks. Products are dense, durable, offer slip resistance, and excellent freeze-thaw characteristics, and are naturally beautiful. Wide variety of shapes and stock and custom colors.	Free *Write in No. 321*			✔						Brick veneer
Robinson Flagstone P.O. Box 208, Dept. TB Fort Washington, PA 19034 215-646-3500	Serves the trade with design and fabrication of Pennsylvania Bluestone. Specializes in custom-cut wall coping, treads, and flagstone, complete with numbered stones and shop drawings. Also used for fireplace mantels and surrounds.	Free *Write in No. 979*			✔		✔				Treads, flagstone
Seneca Tiles, Inc. 7100 S. Country Rd., #23, Dept. TB Attica, OH 44807 800-426-4335, 419-426-3561	Manufacturers of glazed and unglazed natural paver tiles for interior, residential, and commercial use. Custom color and shapes; frost-proof tiles; slip-resistant surfaces.	Free									
Southern Brick P.O. Box 208, Dept. TB Ninety Six, SC 29666 803-543-3211	Company offers bricks in a wide variety of colors and textures, all of which can be used with or without mortar. Colors include the popular flashed range and the warm, subtle brown range.	Free		✔				✔			
Stone Krete Tile Products 1925 N. Potrero Ave., Dept. TB El Monte, CA 91733 818-575-1668	Handmade concrete pavers in an extensive range of sizes (4X4 to 24X24) in 26 colors and 7 finishes, including a sandblast series offering superior slip resistance. Custom colors, various pattern designs, pool coping, and trim.	Free *Write in No. 537*	✔				✔				
Wausau Tile, Inc. P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 800-388-8728, 715-359-3121	Manufacturer of concrete pavers and precast concrete site furnishings: Waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, tree grates, and signs.	Free *Write in No. 412*	✔	✔			✔	✔		✔	
Yankee Hill Brick & Tile 3705 S. Coddington Ave., Dept. TB Lincoln, NE 68522 402-477-6663	Paving brick in varying thicknesses and sizes in 10 color ranges. Firm also supplies pool coping, and makes brick in custom shapes, sizes, and colors.	Free		✔			✔	✔		✔	

More Practical Tips On Restoring Main Street

The PRESERVATION BRIEFS series of practical how-to technology brochures from the Preservation Assistance Div. of The National Park Service contains three BRIEFS of particular interest to people involved with Main Street and Downtown Revitalization programs:

- *Preservation Brief #11 — Rehabilitating Historic Storefronts by H. Ward Jandl*
- *Preservation Brief #12 — The Preservation of Historic Pigmented Structural Glass (Vitrolite and Carrara Glass)*
- *Preservation Brief #25 — The Preservation of Historic Signs by Michael J. Auer.*

These Preservation Briefs can be ordered from the Government Printing Office. Briefs #11 and #12 are available only as parts of a set of Briefs #1-14 (GPO Stock No. 024-005-01026-2 for $13). Brief #25 (GPO Stock No. 024-005-01086-6) is available for $1. Be sure to use the GPO Stock No. when ordering from: Supt. of Documents, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954.

GENUINE HANDMADE BRICK

- Complete line of hand made brick
- Restoration matches
- Full line special shapes
- Pavers, any size or style
- We can solve your brick problems

Old Carolina Brick Company

• ceramic crafters •

475 MAJOLICA RD.
SALISBURY, NC 28147
704-636-8850

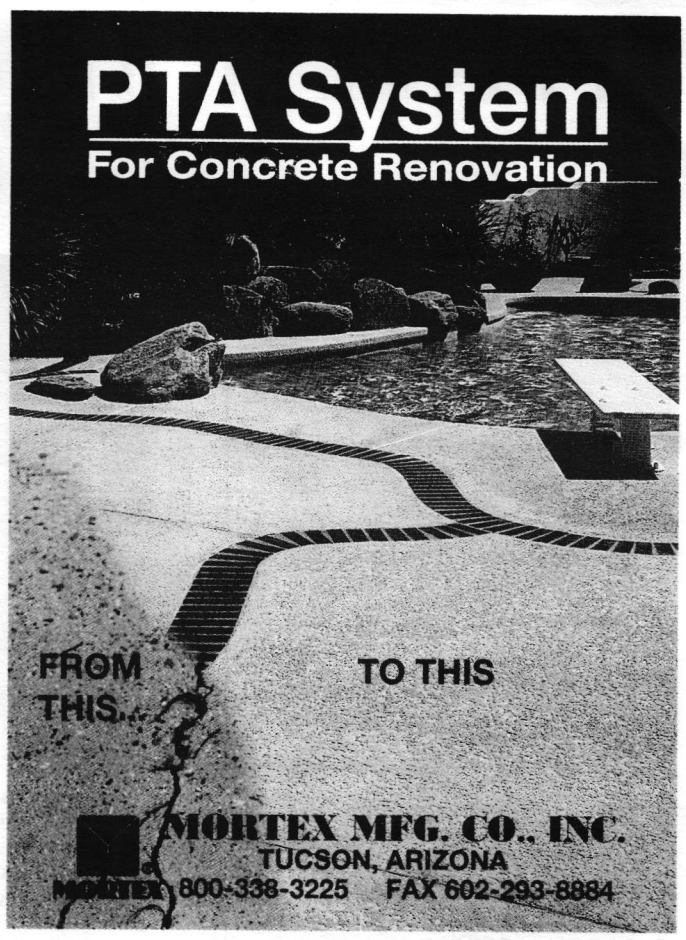
WRITE IN NO. 313

- Manufacturers of handmade concrete pavers for 15 years.
- With extensive range of stock sizes, from 4X4 to 24X24 and capacity to supply custom sizes, too.
- 26 standard color selection plus custom color matching capabilities.
- Various surfaces available, from smooth, slate, limestone to sandblast for the natural stone look.
- Pool coping, stair treads, trim pieces and custom tiles for both interior and exterior applications.
- Perfect choice of architects, designers, landscapers and builders.

STONEKRETE Tile Products

1925 North Potrero Avenue
South El Monte, California 91733
Tel: (818) 575-1668 • Fax: (818) 575-1702

WRITE IN NO. 537



WRITE IN NO. 301

RO-TILE RO-STONE RO-BRICK

The perfect spec for beautiful, durable, naturally slip and frost resistant cement-bodied tiles. Send for your *FREE* copy of Ro-Tile's new full color catalog.

Ro-Tile inc. *Manufacturers of Unique Concrete Products*

P. O. Box 410 • Lodi, CA 95241
(209) 334-1380
Circle Reader Service number below for our new catalog.

WRITE IN NO. 321

The West's Finest

Great brick begins with great clay. Castaic Brick stands atop one of the world's most generous deposits of top quality brickmaking clay. Since its founding in 1950, bricks made from this clay have won the company a reputation for quality and service. Today's Castaic Brick makes use of an ultramodern

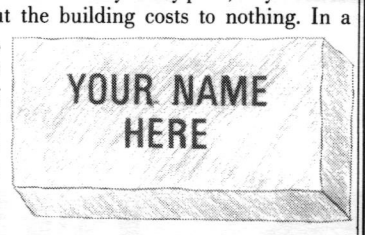
CASTAIC BRICK

manufacturing plant to produce a full line of commercial, common, paving, veneer, and crushed brick. Architects specify fireproof Castaic Brick for its striking appearance, exceptional hardness and consistent color. All available in quantity at competitive prices, in both standard and custom sizes, colors and finishes.

1-800-CASTAIC

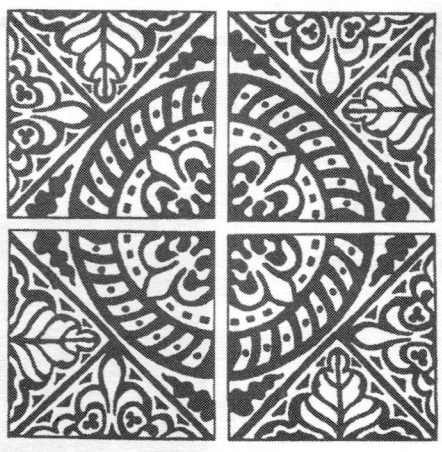
WRITE IN NO. 191

Paving bricks not only can enhance the beauty of any park, they now can generate sufficient funds to cut the building costs to nothing. In a proven study donations of $40, $50, even $100 can easily be obtained by simply inscribing the donor's name into the bricks, giving each individual a lifelong feeling of recognition and ownership.

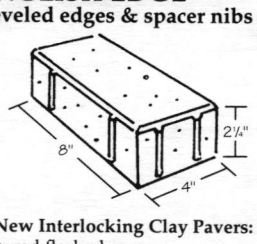


Lewin Brick Lettering
2218 Dixie Hwy., Ft. Mitchell, Ky. 41017
1-800-745-1340 Fax: 1-606-331-1452

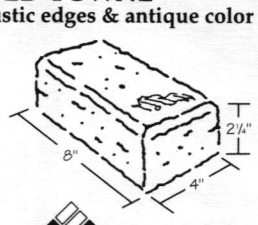
WRITE IN NO. 277



ENGLISH EDGE®
beveled edges & spacer nibs



OLD TOWNE
rustic edges & antique color



New Interlocking Clay Pavers:
- red flashed range
- exceeds ASTM 902C
- cost competitive

800-334-8689

Pine Hall Brick
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

WRITE IN NO. 513

TO OBTAIN

free

COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR THE COUPON ON *PAGE 89*

FOR

INSTANT

ACCESS TO FREE COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE "HOT LINK" FAX CONNECTION FORM ON *PAGE 90.*

The newest look in imprinted concrete. Stones range from 1' x 6" to 4' x 4'. Randomly set, this achieves a one of a kind look for each job.

®PATTERNED CONCRETE™

An International Network of Quality Hardscape Craftsmen.
(800) 252-4619 P.O. Box 691015 Tulsa, OK 74169-1015

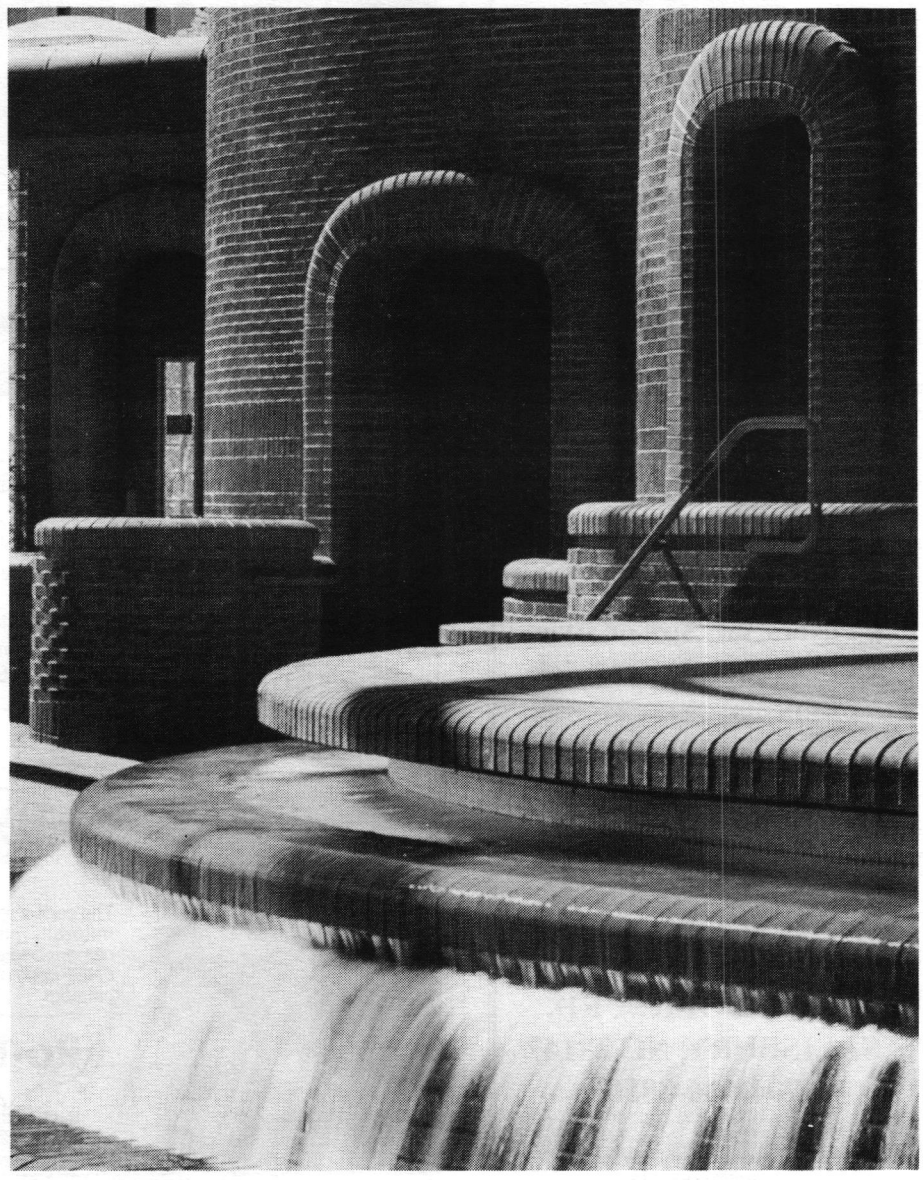
WRITE IN NO. 614

SPECIALTY BRICK & PAVERS PORTFOLIO

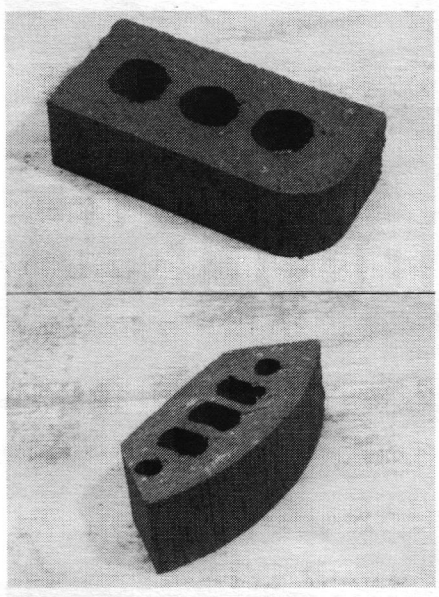
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 34-36.

"Tumblestone" by COLD SPRING GRANITE CO. replicates the look of worn European streets. Cobblestone pavers are split to size, then tumbled against each other to create an aged look. *Write in No. 220*

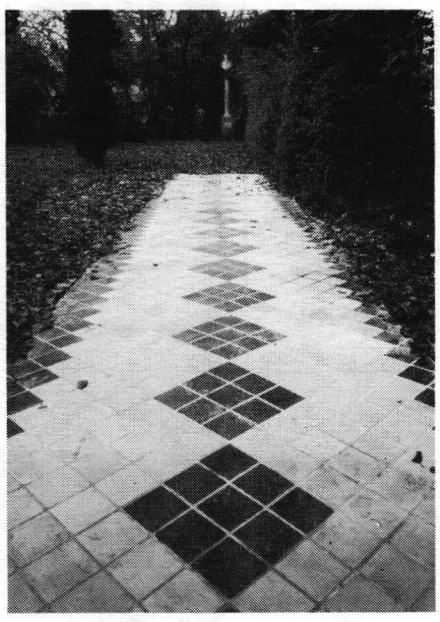
This front stoop is made of standard size "Old Williamsburg" in a herring-bone pattern with half round bullnose step stread and 8X8 in. corners. OLD VIRGINIA BRICK *Write in No. 90*



The use of brick in urban landscape projects offers warmth, versatility, durability, and economy. Shown above is Patriots Square, Phoenix, Ariz. Technical information on all aspects of brick design and construction is available from THE BRICK INSTITUTE OF AMERICA.



ENDICOTT CLAY PRODUCTS CO. manufactures special shape bricks in a multitude of sizes and textures.



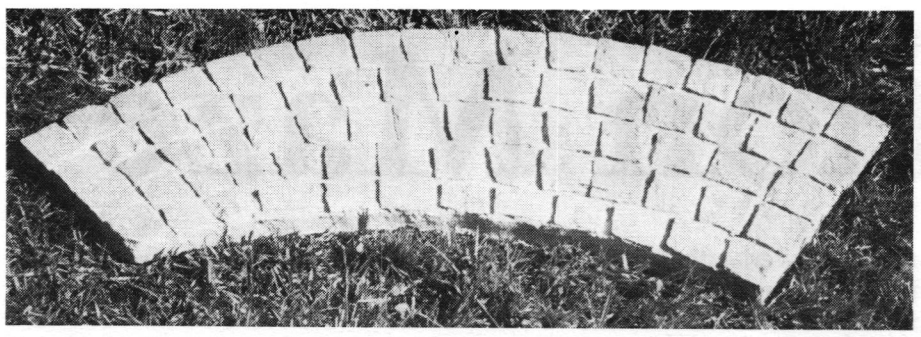
The "Old Stone Series," porcelain pavers by BUCHTAL CERAMICS, is offered in 6X6 in. formats and triangles with 1/2 in. thickness in 9 earthy colors.

CASTAIC BRICK MFG. CO. offers 5 styles of manufactured "used" bricks, as well as wall veneers and pavers. *Write in No. 191*

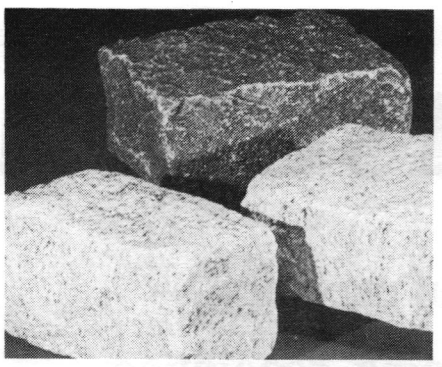
The multi-hued, natural-cleft bluestone used in this pathway offers an attractive pattern, as well as a durable and non-slip paving surface. ROBINSON FLAGSTONES *Write in No. 979*

SPECIALTY BRICK & PAVERS PORTFOLIO

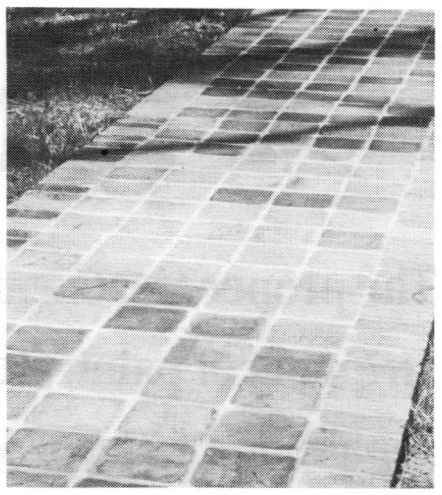
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 34-36.



Natural granite pavers, cobblestones, curbing, steps, benches, and more are available from NEW WORLDWIDE RESOURCES, INC. *Write in No. 312*



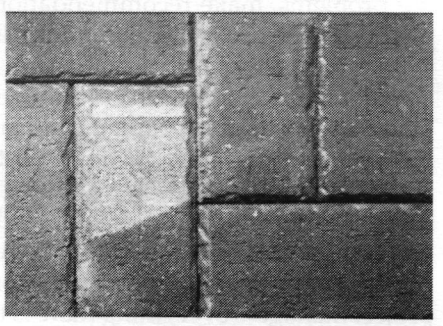
Pink and gray hand-trimmed cobblestones from CONN STONE SUPPLIES



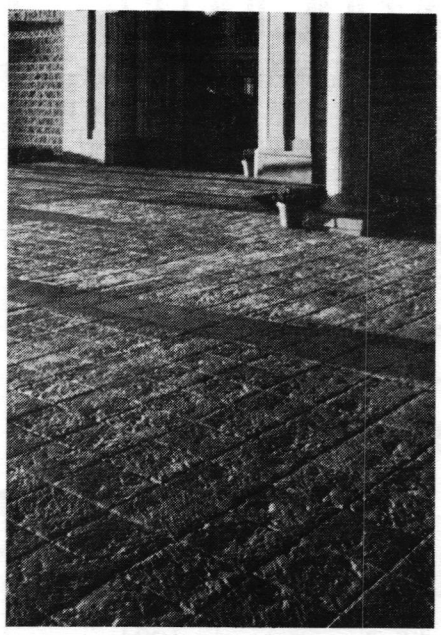
Custom handmade brick pavers from NEW LONDON BRICK WORKS. *Write in No. 556*

"Basketweave Brick" is one of the more than 90 cast-in-place patterns available from BOMANITE CORP.

THE BRICKYARD INC.'s authentic clinker bricks add an unusual design element to installations. The clinkers are available in colors ranging from orange-red to purplish-black. *Write in No. 396*

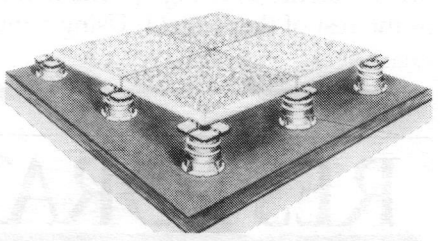


PINE HALL BRICK manufactures pavers specifically designed for sand installations. Shown above are "English Edge" (top) and "Old Towne." *Write in No. 513*



PATTERNED CONCRETE INDUSTRIES, INC. offers a rugged concrete product that can resemble brick, tile, or cobblestones in a variety of patterns, colors, and textures, with optional grouting. *Write in No. 614*

OLD CAROLINA BRICK CO.'S Charlestown #440 hand made bricks were used for the The Lannigan Office, located in Thomasville, Ga. *Write in No. 313*



This drawing shows WAUSAU TILE's "Terra System One Method" for a sloped base installation. Terra Pavers rest on tabs designed to hold the pavers on adjustable supports. *Write in No. 412*

The Masonry Conservation Maze

The proper treatment of masonry — stripping of paint, cleaning, repointing, repair, and waterproofing — is the most complex subject in the preservation arena.

BY CLEM LABINE

There have been more disasters in masonry restoration than any other building restoration category. Almost 20% of the National Park Service's *Preservation Briefs* (six out of 32) are devoted to some aspect of exterior masonry restoration — a greater proportion than is devoted to any other preservation topic. The proper cleaning and waterproofing of stone buildings, especially, can involve sophisticated chemistry. Because masonry conservation can be so complex, it's not surprising to find a welter of conflicting claims and advice in the field.

One major source of problems is contractors unfamiliar with the complexities of old buildings. Many of them have pet materials and processes that they want to use on *every* job. This "one-size-fits-all" approach can have disastrous consequences for historic buildings.

Because of the conflicting claims of materials suppliers and contractors, on some masonry restoration projects there are two groups of professionals involved. The first group: Masonry conservators who analyze the specific building problems, make recommendations, write specifications for materials and methods to be used, and (sometimes) supervise the work of the contractor who is finally selected. The second group is made up of the people on site who are actually doing the work: The various exterior contractors — sometimes assisted by technical support people from manufacturers supplying the materials that have been specified. For example, Integrated Conservation Resources (see the *SourceList* on pp. 42-44) is a building conservation consultant whose primary role is to make technical recommendations on materials and treatments that will be executed by a separate masonry contractor.

Naturally, in this report on Masonry Restoration, we can't tell Main Street project managers everything there is to know about masonry conservation and repair. What we can do, however, is provide a checklist of some of the most common danger areas. For more detailed technical advice, you can contact the companies on the *SourceList*, who have a wide range of experience in dealing with old buildings.

REPOINTING — The mortar joints between brick and stone are designed to be softer than the masonry units; it is expected that the mortar with have to be replaced (repointed) every 50-100 years. The most common mistakes made in repointing are: (1) Careless use of rotary carbide wheels to rake out the old mortar. In unskilled hands, these disks can widen the joint and cut into adjacent brick or stone; (2) Using a portland cement mortar that is harder than the mortar in the rest of the wall; (3) Using a mortar of improper color; (4) Allowing the mortar to overlap the brick or stone. It's not unusual to see a sloppy repointing job transform a handsome brick wall into what looks like a wall of mortar interspersed with tiny bricks.

PAINT STRIPPING — The current popular aesthetic dictates that all painted brick should be stripped down to the "natural" brick. Sometimes, this is a mistake. Some older 19th-century brick is soft and porous and was originally painted to prevent water penetration. Other times, a brick building may have been painted to camouflage sloppy repair jobs. Many an enthusiastic building owner has been dismayed by the appearance of the brickwork that emerged from beneath the paint.

There have been enough warnings over the years about the dangers of removing paint by abrasive cleaning (especially sandblasting) to make further cautions redundant. But you still find enough brick buildings newly gouged and abraded by sandblasting to realize that some people haven't gotten the message.

The preferred paint removal method is to use of one of the available chemical paint strippers. The leading suppliers are included on the *SourceList*.

CLEANING — Cleaning dirt and graffiti from unpainted brick and terra cotta is a relatively straightforward task. A number of the *SourceList* companies supply chemical cleaners that have considerable track records on landmark buildings.

Cleaning stone is another matter. In inexperienced hands, chemical cleaners can react with minerals in the stone, producing unexpected staining or efflorescence. Many experienced building conservators try to clean stone simply with several days of water misting followed by a low-pressure water rinse. If water alone won't do the trick, make sure you have sound technical advice before applying chemicals to landmark stone buildings. And whatever the masonry type, always do a small test patch in an inconspicuous place before committing yourself to the full-scale process.

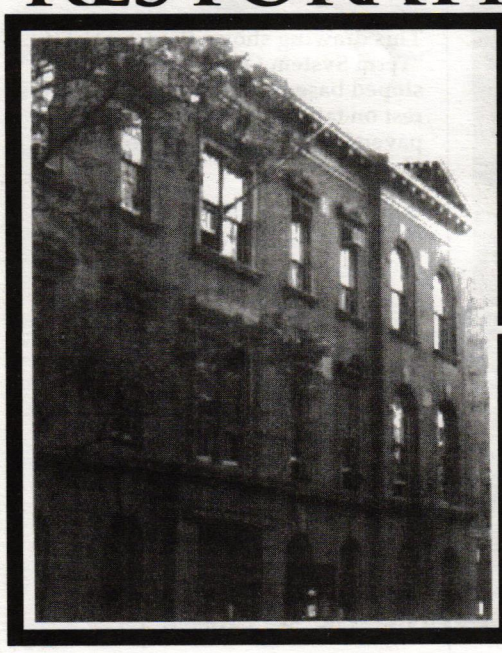
WATERPROOFING — Waterproofing through carefully done re-pointing and re-caulking of construction joints is universally considered sound practice. Waterproofing by applying a masonry sealer to an entire wall surface is a more complicated matter. In areas with freeze-thaw cycles, brick buildings have been damaged by sealers that trap water vapor *inside* the brickwork, which can cause spalling. Before applying a masonry sealer, it's a good idea to get advice from a masonry conservation expert who has experience with landmark buildings. ■

SPECIALTY CUSTOM BRICK

There are a number of brickmakers who will supply hand-molded, custom-matched, and other specialty brick for patching, additions, and the like. A number of these specialty brick sources are listed below. Full contact information for these companies will be found on the Pavers & Brick *SourceList* in this issue on pp. 34-36.

- **The Brickyard • Castaic Brick Mfg. Co.**
- **New London Brick Works • Old Carolina Brick Co.**
- **Old Virgina Brick Co. • Pine Hall Brick • Yankee Hill Brick & Tile**

RESTORATION CONCEPTS



- LANDMARK & HISTORIC PRESERVATION
- BROWNSTONE REPAIR & RESTORATION
- TERRA-COTTA REPLACEMENT OR REPAIR
- MASONRY, WATERPROOFING & ROOFING
- EXTERIOR & INTERIOR RENOVATIONS
- NEGOTIATED & GENERAL CONTRACTS

Request Our FREE BROCHURE

(718) 402-3400

FAX (718) 402-4039

432 Austin Place, Bronx, New York 10455

WRITE IN NO. 319

Instant Access to Product Literature for MASONRY RESTORATION

If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers products for Masonry Restoration:

- **Abatron**
- **Ahrens Chimney Technique**
- **Boston Valley Terra Cotta**
- **The Brickyard**
- **Golden Flue Systems**
- **National Supaflu Systems**
- **Robinson Flagstone**

MIMIC

repair mortar for

Brownstone
Limestone
Sand Stone
Cast Stone
Terra Cotta

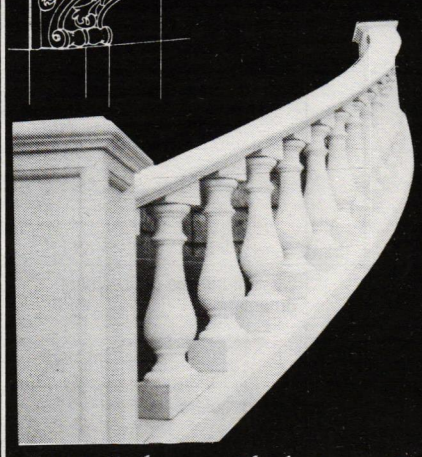
conproco® COATINGS

P.O. Box 16477, Hooksett, NH 03106 1-800-258-3500

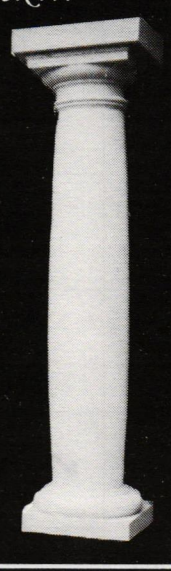
WRITE IN NO. 481

Limestone Concepts, Inc.

Our Art is to carve the block...



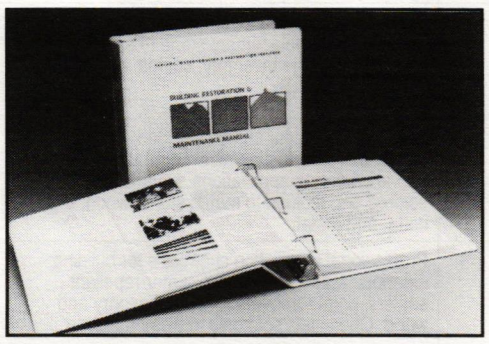
We custom make:
Fireplaces
Balustrades
columns
and Fountains



1948 Del Amo Blvd., Unit D. Torrance, CA 90501
Tel (310) 787-1661 Fax (310) 787-1663

WRITE IN NO. 539

NEW!
BUILDING RESTORATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL



The Sealant, Waterproofing & Restoration Institute (SWRI) has just published this innovative educational manual. ***It is a must for building facility managers, owners, architects and engineers.***

This three ring binder is filled with articles that cover a wide variety of topics . . . masonry, stone, concrete, sealants, waterproofing and building cleaning among others. And, it is a "living" document with new sections being added on a regular basis.

To order the Building Restoration and Maintenance Manual or to get a complete listing of the other publications that SWRI offers, please call (816) 561-8230 or FAX (816) 561-7765.

Cost of manual only $49.95 plus postage

SWR INSTITUTE

Sealant, Waterproofing & Restoration Institute
3101 Broadway, Suite 585
Kansas City, MO 64111
816/561-8230, FAX 816/561-7765

SWRI is a non-profit association whose purpose is to promote the exchange of ideas for the development of the highest standards and operating efficiency within the sealant, waterproofing and restoration industry.

WRITE IN NO. 625

Art in Concrete

- Original Ornament
- Reproduction & Terra Cotta Restoration
- Custom Detailing

Variety of finishes and colors in high-detail proprietary formula.

Send $2.00 for current catalogue.

P.O. Box 22331
Seattle, WA
98122-0331

D.E. DODROE & COMPANY

1-800-929-1625
206-722-6481

WRITE IN NO. 601

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's MASONRY RESTORATION *SourceList*

CSI# 04500

✔ COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Brick,Stone Cleaners	Paint Strippers	Masonry Patching Materials	Replacement Stone	Brick Matching	Terra Cotta Replacement	Graffiti Removal	Other Products & Services
Abatron, Inc. **P.O. Box 217, Dept. TB** **Gilberts, IL 60136** **800-445-1754**	Restoration systems include LiquidWood - a penetrating epoxy wood consolidant and WoodEpox - an epoxy wood paste for wood replacement; Abocrete for patching and resurfacing concrete; and Abojet for crack -injection; and MasterMold compound for moldmaking.	Free *Write in No. 130*			✔					Mold-making resins
American Building Restoration Products **9720 South 60th Street, Dept. TB** **Franklin, WI 53132** **414-421-4125**	Manufactures a wide array of masonry cleaners, strippers, and sealers. Masonry restoration products are sold through dealers.	Free	✔	✔					✔	Waterproofers
AOI Waterproofing **649 Morgan Ave., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **718-388-0900**	Terra cotta replacement in precast concrete and GFRC. Complete exterior restoration services, including repair of limestone, brick, and other structural work.	Free *Write in No. 45*					✔	✔		Masonry cleaning, waterproofing, pointing & caulking, repairs on limestone, brick, terra cotta
Apple Restoration and Waterproofing **132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11211** **718-599-5055**	Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terra cotta and other traditional and historic masonry materials. Contractors.	Free					✔	✔		Masonry cleaning, waterproofing, pointing & caulking, repairs on limestone, brick, terra cotta
Ball Consulting **338 14th St., Suite 201, Dept. TB** **Ambridge, PA 15003** **412-266-1502**	Supplies Forton modified gypsum casting system for the replication and replacement of exterior molded ornament. Also provides consulting, studio training, prototyping, and technical services.	Free *Write in No. 726*			✔					Polytek molding systems, Forton polymer-modified gypsum casting systems, GFRC
Boston Valley Terra Cotta **6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB** **Orchard Park, NY 14127** **716-649-7490**	Produces architectural terra cotta for like-kind facade replacement. Site and survey work; drawings and photos; moldmaking; fine detail work. Restoration and new construction.	Free *Write in No. 16*						✔		Custom casting of terra cotta
Briar Hill Stone Co. **12470 State Route 520, Dept. TB** **Glenmont, OH 44628** **216-377-5100**	Custom-cut and carved sandstone to match original architectural elements. Many colors of sandstone. Stone for both restoration and new construction.	Free *Write in No. 89*				✔				
Cathedral Stone Products **8332 Bristol Court, Suite 107, Dept. TB** **Jessup, MD 20794** **301-317-4658**	Jahn Restoration Mortars are cement-based materials that are custom-made to closely match the physical and visual properties of the substrate. Casting mortar and injection grouts available.	Free			✔					
Cathedral Stoneworks **1047 Amsterdam Ave., Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10025** **212-316-7457**	Sophisticated architectural sculpture and carved stone executed by international teams of master carvers. Hand embellishment of profiled moldings produced with CAD,CAM technology. Fast turnaround and high volume capacity.	Free				✔				Custom stone carving
CINTEC America, Inc. **700 Cathedral St., Suite 102, Dept. TB** **Baltimore, MD 21201** **800-363-6066**	Stainless steel/cementitious anchors pin loose masonry and terra cotta. Customized units are resin-free and carry 2-hr. fire rating. Have been used on many historic landmark projects in the U.K. and North America.	Free								Masonry anchors
Conproco Coatings **P.O. Box 16477, Dept. TB** **Hooksett, NH 03106** **800-258-3500, 603-626-5100**	Manufacturer of products for the repair, restoration, and protection of concrete, masonry, and stone. "Mimic" is a color-matched repair mortar for substrates such as limestone, sandstone, terra cotta, brownstone, and cast concrete.	Free *Write in No. 481*			✔					Color-matched masonry repair mortar
Delaware Quarries, Inc. **Rte. 32, River Road, Dept. TB** **Lumberville, PA 18933** **215-297-8133**	Specialists in cutting to architectural specifications and matching replacement stone to existing wall conditions. Large inventory; custom blends for building renovation.	Free				✔				
Design-Cast Materials Division **951 Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB** **Trenton, NJ 08638** **609-392-1922**	Interior and exterior custom-molded ceramic stone laminates (columns, cornices, etc.) designed for non-loadbearing applications. Material can be colored and molded to match stone, wood, terra cotta, and metal.	Free *Write in No. 651*				✔		✔		Custom-molded replacement ornament
Diedrich Technologies **7373 So. 6th St., Dept. TB** **Oak Creek, WI 53154** **800-323-3565**	Professional restoration chemicals for building exteriors: Masonry cleaners, water-repellant sealers, paint removers for both masonry and wood. Chemicals sold only to distributors.	Free	✔	✔						Waterproofers
DMS Studios **5-50 51st Ave., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **718-937-5648**	Sculpture studio specializes in traditional cast and handcarved stone architectural and landscape ornaments and elements. Will sculpt, carve, model, or fabricate anything in stone.	Free *Write in No. 910*				✔				Custom stone carving and cast ornament
D.E. Dodroe Co. **P.O. Box 22331, Dept. TB** **Seattle, WA 98122** **206-722-6481**	Restoration of terra cotta, stone, and other masonry materials.	Free *Write in No. 601*						✔		Sculpture
Dominion Restoration **2251-B Dabney Road, Dept. TB** **Richmond, VA 23230** **804-359-4400**	Makes 22 mild and environmentally safe paint strippers and masonry cleaning solutions for cleaning all surfaces, including tile and terra cotta. Products contain no mineral acids.	Free *Write in No. 231*	✔	✔					✔	Efflorescence removal
Downstate Restorations **1944 W. Superior, Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60622** **312-738-3256**	Contractor,consultant for specialized cleaning, pointing, paint stripping, and restoration of building facades to Secty. of Interior standards. Historic research, specification preparation, field testing.	Free			✔					Masonry cleaning, paint stripping, pointing & caulking, facade maintenance
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away **1501 Broadway, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10036** **212-869-6350**	'Peel Away' paint removal system: A paste covered with fabric that lifts paint away. Easy cleanup and disposal. Several formulations; especially suited for intricate ornament and lead abatement; no fumes, no flammable solvents.	Free *Write in No. 590*		✔						Lead-abatement system
Edison Chemical Systems **25 Grant Street, Dept. TB** **Waterbury, CT 06704** **203-597-9727**	Custom repair materials for stone, masonry, and concrete. Terra cotta glaze replacement system. Custom matching of sandstone, terra cotta, granite, brick, and concrete. Waterproof decorative coatings, penetrating sealers, color stain, anti-graffiti coatings, crack repair, adhesives.	Free *Write in No. 215*			✔					All masonry, stone, & concrete repair, restoration, & maintenance materials

STONE CARVING

- ❑ CUSTOM WORK
- ❑ FIREPLACES
- ❑ ORNAMENT ❑ LETTERING
- ❑ COMPLEX MOLDINGS
- ❑ STATUARY ❑ PORTRAITS

Skilled European-trained sculptor provides stone services to architects, designers and contractors. Reproductions in Marble, Limestone, or Bronze.

DMS STUDIO
5-50 51st Ave., Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-5648

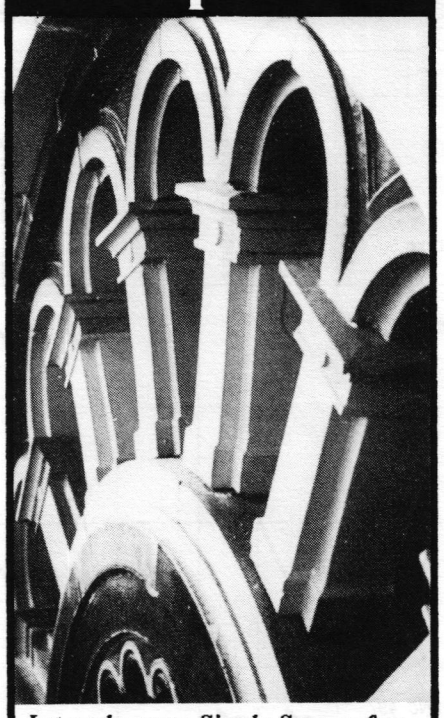
WRITE IN NO. 910

TO OBTAIN
free
COMPANY LITERATURE,
USE THE ENCLOSED
POSTPAID CARD OR
THE COUPON ON
PAGE 89

◆

FOR
instant
ACCESS TO FREE
COMPANY LITERATURE,
USE THE "HOT LINK"
FAX CONNECTION
FORM ON
PAGE 90.

Masonry Repair



Let us be your Single Source for:

- √ **Custom-Matched Stone Patching Compounds**
- √ **Breathable Coatings & Terra Cotta Glazes**
- √ **Waterproofing**
- √ **Bonding Adhesives**
- √ **Technical Support**
- √ **Time-Proven Success**

EDISON CHEMICAL SYSTEMS
25 Grant St., Waterbury, CT 06704
Phone: (203) 597-9727

WRITE IN NO. 215

WHO NEEDS THIS AGGRAVATION?

(If you don't, we're ready when you are!)

Restoration specialists and specifiers have been asking themselves this question for years when faced with using harsh hydrofluoric and sulfuric acid based cleaners. If you have too, consider joining the long list who have switched to mild and safe restoration using *Dominion* products. With over 20 products available, *Dominion* can provide the *results* you want and the *safety* you and the environment deserve. *Dominion's* advanced technology allows you to effectively and safely restore architectural surfaces including masonry, marble, granite and other sensitive stone, as well as other surfaces found on commercial buildings and historic properties. Now that you have a choice, why not specify *Dominion* products on your next project?

CALL TODAY FOR FREE GUIDE SPECS.

DOMINION RESTORATION, INC.
2251-B Dabney Road
Richmond, Virginia 23230-3329 USA

Tel: 804-359-4400 Fax: 804-353-5122

"America's Leader in Restoration Technology"

WRITE IN NO. 231

The *Briar Hill* Stone Company
"Sandstone Is Our Only Business"

Quarrier and fabricators since 1916
Architectural Shapes • Carvings

Colors: 3 shades of buff plus burgundy brownstone sunset blush & copper variegated

Restoration projects:

- Michigan State Capital
- Belle Isle Bridge
- Prospect Park
- Battery Park
- Blair House
- Stark Co. Courthouse
- Frank T. Bow Bldg.
- Also new construction

12470 State Route 520 · P.O. 457 · Glenmont, Ohio 44628
Phone: (216) 377-5100 Fax (216) 377-5110

WRITE IN NO. 89

N.Y.C.'s American International Building was repaired from the 60th floor, downward.

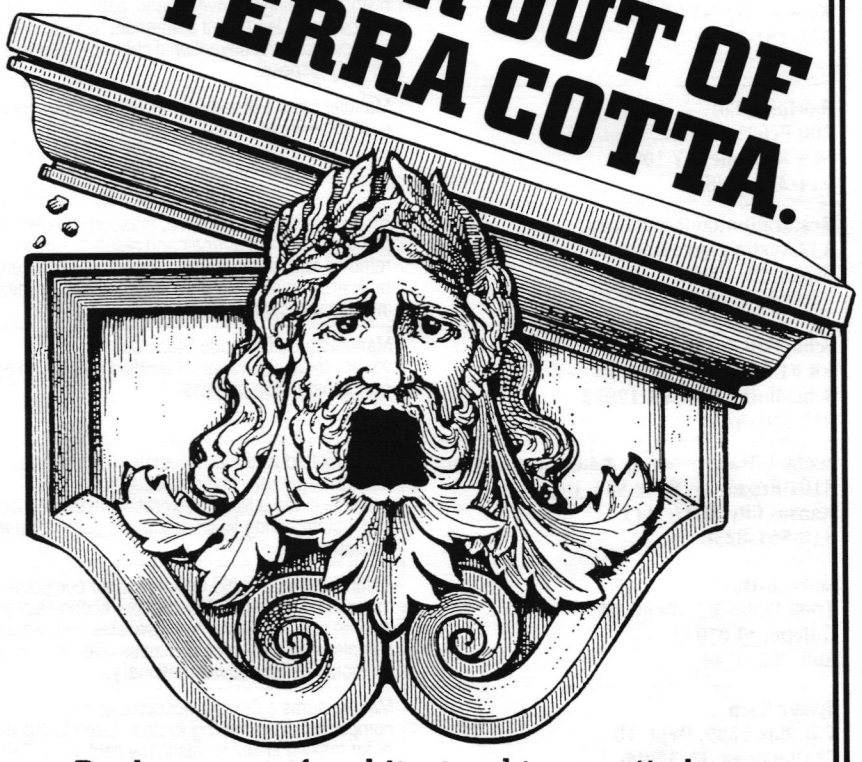
NO Project Is Too Large For General Restoration Co., Inc.

- High-end masonry restoration contractors
- Mortar joints repointed
- Cracked lintels replaced
- Windows caulked
- Brick removal and replacement
- Cladding systems installed
- Minimal interruption to occupants
- Hanging scaffolds used
- Masonry cleaned and repaired
- Buildings waterproofed

Call for more information
880 East 141 Street, Bronx, NY 10454
(718) 585-4141 Fax (718) 402-6727

WRITE IN NO. 238

WE TAKE THE TERROR OUT OF TERRA COTTA.



Replacement of architectural terra cotta in terra cotta, pre-cast concrete, or GFRC.
Restoration of brick, limestone and structural steel.
Commercial • Residential • Municipal

AOI WATERPROOFING, INC.
649 Morgan Avenue • Brooklyn, NY 11222
(718) 388-0900
Contact: Peter Buchman, President

WRITE IN NO. 45

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's MASONRY RESTORATION *SourceList*

CSI# 04500

✔ COMPILED BY CLEM LABINE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Brick,Stone Cleaners	Paint Strippers	Masonry Patching Materials	Replacement Stone	Brick Matching	Terra Cotta Replacement	Graffiti Removal	Other Products & Services
General Restoration Co. **880 E. 141st St., Dept. TB** **Bronx, NY 10454** **718-585-4141**	Major contractor specializing in restoration of commercial and landmark facades: Masonry cleaning, pointing, caulking, and waterproofing. Repair and replacement of brick, stone, and terra cotta.	Free *Write in No. 238*				✔	✔	✔		Masonry cleaning, waterproofing, pointing & caulking, repairs on limestone, brick, terra cotta
Graciano Corp. **7925 Hill Avenue, Dept. TB** **Pittsburgh, PA 15221** **412-242-5700**	Specialists in masonry restoration, tuck pointing, facade cleaning, caulking and sealants, waterproofing, stone work, and specialty terra cotta repair and replacement.	Free						✔		Masonry cleaning, waterproofing, pointing & caulking, facade maintenance
Integrated Conservation Resources **10 Columbia Place, Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11201** **718-858-5648**	Architectural conservators and skilled craftspeople who offer a full range of consulting services, addressing all building materials, as well as full masonry restoration services, condition surveys, field mock-ups, comprehensive project planning and management.	Free *Write in No. 272*				✔	✔		✔	Masonry cleaning, paint stripping, pointing & caulking, facade maintenance
K&E Chemical Company **3960 E. 93rd Street, Dept. TB** **Cleveland, OH 44105** **216-341-0500**	Manufacturer of 'Klenztone' formulations for the professional paint stripping, cleaning, maintaining, and protection of natural stone, brick, and concrete.	Free *Write in No. 497*	✔	✔						Surface preparation chemicals for coating masonry surfaces
Kay Waterproofing Corp. **211 East 123rd Street, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10035** **212-348-3300**	Serves greater New York and New Jersey in all areas of building facade maintenance, repair, and restoration. Noted as specialists in leak detection and preventive maintenance. Also: Roofing repairs.	Free *Write in No. 591*						✔		Masonry cleaning, waterproofing, pointing & caulking, facade maintenance
Limestone Concepts **1948 Del Amo Blvd., Unit D** **Torrance, CA 90501** **310-787-1661**	Offers fabrication of limestone architectural pieces carved in the French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary styles. Projects include architectural ornament, fountains, columns, moldings, benches, statuary, and more.	Free *Write in No. 539*				✔				Custom-carved stone
Marble Lite **255 5th Avenue, 3rd Floor, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10016** **212-779-8305**	Refinishing of marble, terrazzo, granite, and other stones. Stain removal and crack repair. Restoration of floors, walls, lobbies, bathrooms, steps, and fireplaces. Commercial and residential.	Free *Write in No. 300*								Marble cleaning, restoration, polishing
Master Bond, Inc. **154 Hobart Street, Dept. TB** **Hackensack, NJ 07601** **201-343-8983**	Manufactures a line of masonry repair,consolidation epoxy materials: Adhesives, sealants, and coatings.	Free			✔					
Portland Brownstone Quarries **130 Braemar Drive, Dept. TB** **Cheshire, CT 06410** **203-250-1502**	Producer of Portland brownstone quarry blocks. Can arrange to have blocks fabricated to final product, such as ashlar, veneer, sills, lintels, treads, etc. Also produce rough veneer, wallstone, and flagstone.	Free				✔				
ProSoCo, Inc. **PO Box 171677, Dept. TB** **Kansas City, KS 66117** **913-281-2700**	'Sure Klean' masonry cleaners, paint strippers, and graffiti removers have been used extensively on historic buildings. 'Enviro Klean' paint and coating removers for lead paint abatement reduce risks associated with conventional chemical strippers and simplify disposal.	Free *Write in No. 669*	✔	✔	✔				✔	Masonry cleaning, stone & brick consolidation, waterproofing, pigeon control netting, chemical damp-proof course, anti-graffiti coatings
Rawlplug Co. **200 Petersville Rd., Dept. TB** **New Rochelle, NY 10802** **914-235-6300**	Manufactures a broad line of concrete, masonry, and adhesive anchors.	Free								Masonry anchors
Restoration Concepts Corp. **432 Austin Place, Dept. TB** **Bronx, NY 10455** **718-402-3400**	Stone repair and replication, masonry cleaning and pointing, terra cotta repair and resetting, brick removal and replacement, brownstone repair and replication, quarry tile deck replacement. Probes, investigations, and reports.	Free *Write in No. 319*					✔	✔		Masonry cleaning, waterproofing, pointing & caulking, repairs on limestone, brick, terra cotta
Schuylkill Stone, Inc. **RR #1 Box 1188, Dept. TB** **Schuylkill Haven, PA 17972** **717-385-4221**	Manufactured Eldorado Stone building stone veneer for a wide range of building renovation and new construction projects.	Free *Write in No. 356*				✔				
Sealant, Waterproofing & Restoration Inst. **3101 Broadway, Suite 585, Dept. TB** **Kansas City, MO 64111** **816-561-8230**	Non-profit educational association with a wide variety of manuals and publications on many subjects in the building restoration, maintenance, and waterproofing fields. Complete publication list available.	Free *Write in No. 625*								Manuals and publications on masonry and waterproofing.
Smooth-On **1000 Valley Rd., Dept. TB** **Gillette, NJ 07933** **800-762-0744**	Extensive line of mold-making rubber compounds that can be poured or brushed on; economical and easy to use. Technical help available; free working samples and $15 video describes making a brush-on mold. Distributed internationally.	Free *Write in No. 65*								Rubber mold compounds, rigid casting resins
Synair Corp. **P.O. Box 5269, Dept. TB** **Chattanooga, TN 37406** **615-698-8801**	Manufactures a flexible, economical, two-component mold-making system. Used in the studio or for making in-situ molds in the field. Also: Two-component urethane casting resin.	Free *Write in No. 725*								Mold-making and casting materials
Thoro System Products **7800 NW 38th Street, Dept. TB** **Miami, FL 33166** **800-327-1570**	Manufactures a broad range of waterproofing products, including six different formulations of clear water repellents.	Free								Waterproofing products
Tuff-Kote Co. **210 N. Seminary Ave., Dept. TB** **Woodstock, IL 60098** **815-338-2006**	Manufactures a masonry crack-bridging system consisting of an open-weave glass fiber fabric that is embedded in a heavy-bodied pigmented compound. System permits cracks to move without causing re-cracking or leaks.	Free			✔					
Van Horn, Metz & Co. **201 E. Elm Street, Dept. TB** **Conshohocken, PA 19428** **215-828-4500**	Supplies natural clay poultices for cleaning building surfaces and statuary safely and economically. Removes dirt deposits, salts, etc. Will not affect stone's integrity or surface detail.	Free	✔							Poultice materials

Architectural Stone

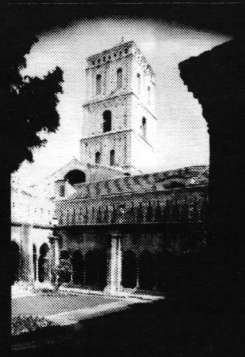
Our locally manufactured building stone veneer - made from natural stone components - is ideal for both commercial and residential projects.

Its unique features:

- *Lightweight*
- *Durable*
- *Molded exactly to simulate any stone*
- *Easy to install*
- *Inexpensive*
- *Fireproof*
- *Maintenance free*
- *No special structural support needed*

Schuylkill Stone, Inc.
RD#1 Box 1188, Schuylkill Haven, PA 17972
717-385-4221 Fax 717-385-5293

WRITE IN NO. 356



INTEGRATED
CONSERVATION RESOURCES, INC.

10 COLUMBIA PLACE
BROOKLYN, NY 11201
TEL: (718) 858-5648
FAX: (718) 858-5657

SUCCESSFUL RESTORATION PROJECTS BEGIN WITH A THOROUGH UNDERSTANDING OF THE MATERIALS BEING TREATED

Integrated Conservation Resources, Inc. facilitates any project by combining comprehensive conservation services with the implementation of conservation procedures. Our services include:

- Existing conditions surveys
- Materials analysis
- Restoration program development
- Site Supervision
- Project Implementation

From the laboratory to the scaffold, our staff of conservators, scientists, and craftsmen ensure a consistent, high level of project quality.

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR BROCHURE

WRITE IN NO. 272

PEEL AWAY™

PEEL AWAY PAINT REMOVAL SYSTEMS

WORLD WIDE PATENTS GRANTED OR PENDING. US PATENT NO. 4426250

THE OBVIOUS SOLUTION FOR RESTORATION PROBLEMS

The PEEL-AWAY Paint Removal System is a unique package of specially developed chemicals, machinery and expertise designed to remove multiple layers of paint efficiently and safely from most surfaces. Up to **thirty (30) coats** of paint have been removed in a single application and there are **NO FUMES AND NO FLAMMABLE SOLVENTS.** PEEL-AWAY works well on most surfaces ie: **wood, plaster, brick, masonry, cast iron, marble, fiber glass,** etc. It is especially effective in removing paint from intricate detailed and carved areas. It is the safest system for removing old lead based paint.

DUMOND CHEMICALS INC.
1501 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036
(212) 869-6350

WRITE IN NO. 590

MARBLE LITE

Bring Your Marble Back To Life Building Maintenance

- Marble ■ Terrazzo ■ Granite
- and other Stones Refinished
- Restoration of Floors, Walls, Lobbies, Bathrooms, Table Tops, Steps & Fireplaces.
- Stain Removal ■ Cracks Repaired
- All New Techniques used "Diamond Disks"

FREE ESTIMATES
RESIDENTIAL ▪ COMMERCIAL
(212) 779-8305
255 Fifth Avenue ■ 3rd Floor ■ New York, NY 10016 ■ Fax (212) 725-2562

WRITE IN NO. 300

Brick
Stone
Concrete

No one cleans and protects masonry and concrete like ProSoCo!

SURE-KLEAN® Restoration Cleaners
ConserVare® Stone Strengtheners Weather Seal Protective Treatments

Trust a Leader — Trust ProSoCo!®

ProSoCo, Inc.
Proven products since 1939

Tel. (913)281-2700 *(800) 255-4255*

WRITE IN NO. 669

KAY WATERPROOFING CORPORATION

211 E. 123rd Street
New York, NY 10035

(212) 348-3300
(212) 348-3642 (FAX)

Specialists since 1970

- WATERPROOFING
- BRICKWORK
- ROOFING
- LOCAL LAW #10

SHOW US YOUR LEAKS – WE'LL GUARANTEE TO SOLVE THE PROBLEM!

Steve Katz, *President*
Barry Grummer, *Vice President*
Lori Ann Simon, *Director of Marketing*

KAY WATERPROOFING CORPORATION
The Company You Keep.

WRITE IN NO. 591

THE *SUPERIOR* WAY TO CLEAN

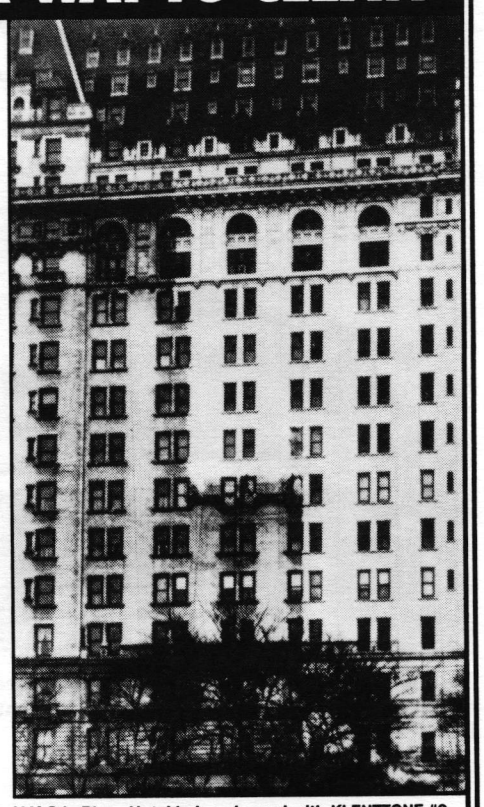
•LIMESTONE •SANDSTONE
•CONCRETE •GRANITE •MARBLE
•FIELD STONE •STUCCO
•PIGMENTED CONCRETE

MASONRY RESTORATION WITHOUT SURFACE DAMAGE

Our two exterior cleaning formulas are the safest and easiest systems for cleaning masonry surfaces. Non-hazardous and environmentally safe, **KLENZTONE** penetrates the pores and releases dirt so it can be rinsed clean. Brushed, sprayed, or rolled on, **KLENZTONE** cleans, brightens, and preserves all weathered and grimy masonry surfaces. And no expensive equipment is required. Call us today for a free sample. One simple patch test will prove **KLENZTONE**'s superiority. (Also ask about our interior stone cleaning products, too!)

KLENZTONE®

3960 E. 93RD ST.,
CLEVELAND, OHIO 44105
PHONE (216) 341-0500
FAX (216) 341-1651

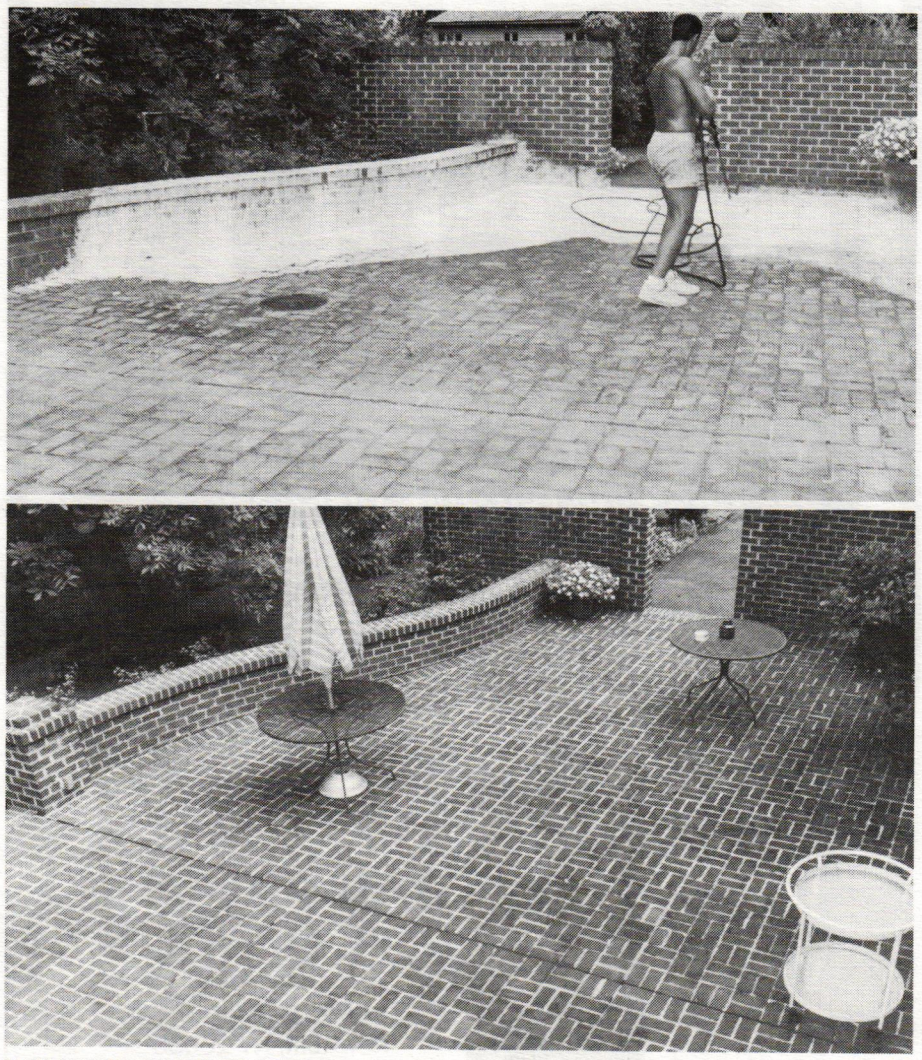


N.Y.C.'s Plaza Hotel being cleaned with KLENZTONE #2.

WRITE IN NO. 497

MASONRY RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

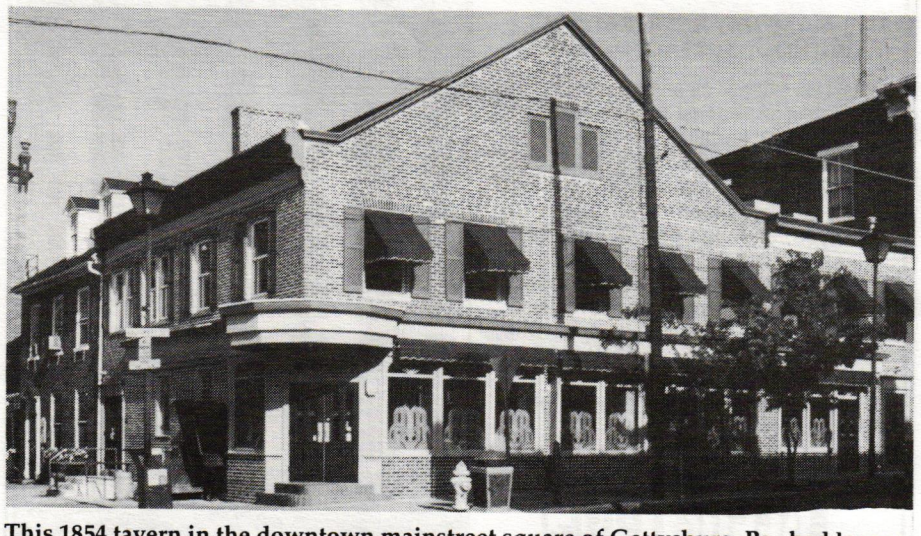
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 42-44.



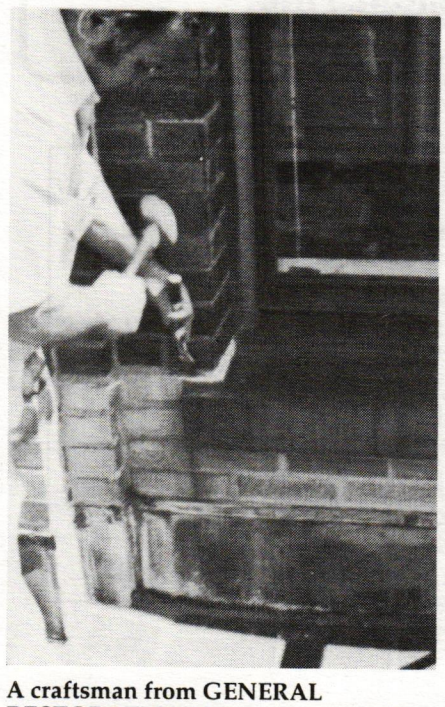
DOMINION RESTORATION specializes in mild masonry cleaners that avoid the use of mineral acids. In the top photo, "Bio-Cleanse" is used to remove dirt, mold, and mildew from brick pavers (the reaction with organic matter turns the material white.) After a 20-minute soak, a water wash leaves the brick completely clean. *Write in No. 231*

On this major commercial building, AOI WATERPROOFING is replacing approximately 2,000 terra cotta units with pre-cast concrete and GFRC on two cornice bands. *Write in No. 45*

Graffiti on this downtown retail store is powered off with 800 Fast Acting from AMERICAN BUILDING RESTORATION. The strong high-alkaline cleaner was designed for use when graffiti has marred unpainted masonry.



This 1854 tavern in the downtown mainstreet square of Gettysburg, Pa., had layers of old paint removed with DIEDRICH Paint Remover 606, then cleaned with Brick Restorer 101.



A craftsman from GENERAL RESTORATION CO. removes existing deteriorated sealant from construction joints, prior to recaulking with a long-life acrylic terpolymer sealant. *Write in No. 238*

GRACIANO CORP. handled the $4.5-million exterior masonry restoration on this 1892 landmark Romanesque Revival post office. The contracting firm executes large masonry preservation, repair, and restoration projects coast to coast.

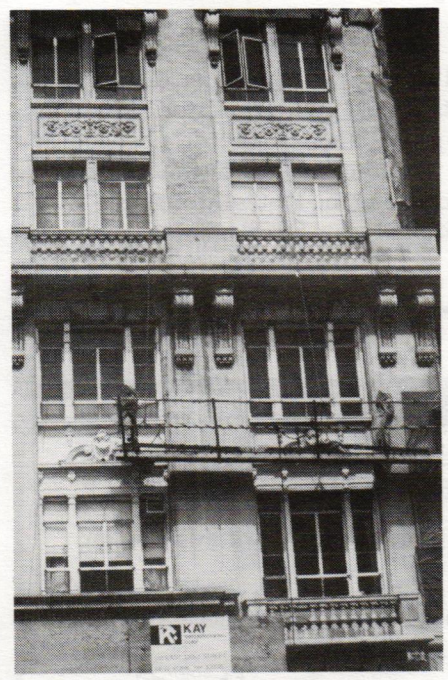
MASONRY RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 42-44.

For the restoration of Grand Central Terminal in New York City, INTEGRATED CONSERVATION RESOURCES developed recommendations for treatment of all interior masonry materials, and conducted a survey of all pointing and patching mortars on the exterior. *Write in No. 272*

The Michigan State Capitol has decades of accumulated soot and grime removed with Klenztone #1 from K&E CHEMICAL CO. *Write in No. 497*

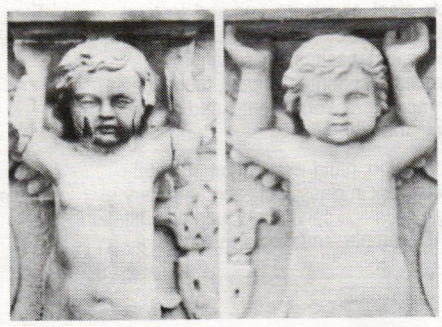
The historic brickwork and limestone trim of the Denver Dry Goods building, in downtown Denver, CO, had disappeared under a dozen layers of hazardous lead-based white paint averaging 1/8" thick. After extensive testing, it was found that the *PEEL AWAY 1* system from DUMOND CHEMICALS would remove all the layers of paint in one application, while safely keeping all the lead-paint safely contained on the peel-off cloth. *Write in No. 590*



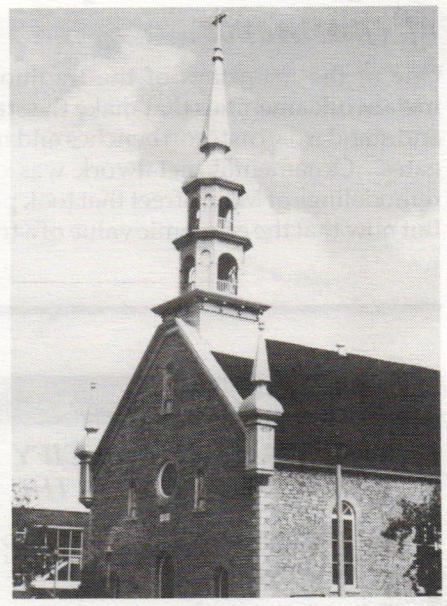
KAY WATERPROOFING CORP. carried out a total program of masonry repair, cleaning, and waterproofing on this landmark building. *Write in No. 591*

The contour generating machine in the mill of BRIAR HILL STONE CO. permits economical cutting of custom jobs. Shown above is the upper replacement cornice, bonnet, and lower cornice in cut sandstone, fabricated for the restoration of Meadowport Arch, Prospect Park, Brooklyn, N.Y. *Write in No. 89*

Exterior molding is repaired with Conpro-set — a polymer-modified all-purpose patching cement that can be shaved to final form. CONPROCO makes a wide range of masonry repair and restoration products. *Write in No. 481*

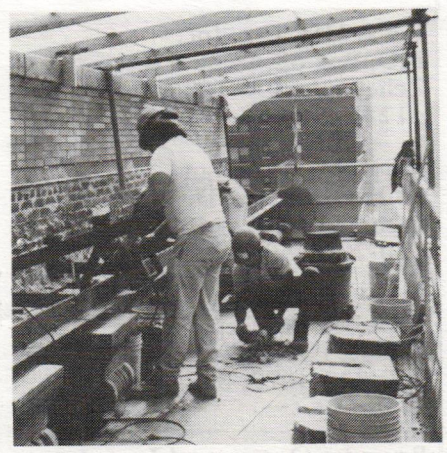


Damaged sandstone figure (left) has been restored (right) with Custom System 45 from EDISON CHEMICAL SYSTEMS. *Write in No. 215*



The invisible "sock-and-pin" masonry anchoring system from CINTEC was used to re-secure loose masonry elements on this historic church.

The terra cotta ornament on this San Antonio building lay hidden for years beneath layers of white paint. The terra cotta was restored to pristine beauty with PROSOCO's "Heavy Duty Paint Stripper." *Write in No. 669*



On this university building, craftsmen from RESTORATION CONCEPTS are engaged in a cornice restoration/ rebuilding project: Steel armatures cleaned and repaired, new steel shelf angle put in place, and new cast concrete elements and salvaged terra cotta masonry installed. *Write in No. 319*

Metalwork Re-Emerges On Main Street

The products of Vulcan's forge are once again being accorded a place of honor in the temples of commerce.

One of the mainstays of the traditional downtown shopping district is the metalwork amenities that make the streetscape so inviting: Historic luminaires and standards, cast-iron benches and tree grates, and wrought-iron fencing and gates. Ornamental metalwork was one of the casualties of the less-is-more remodelings of Main Street that took place during the 1950's through the 1970's. But now that the economic value of a traditional Main Street is being recognized all across the country, the demand for historically styled exterior metalwork is increasing accordingly.

One of the main attractions of metalwork is its ability to be easily and economically fabricated into ornamental surfaces and shapes: Filigreed cresting, sculptural canopies, eye-catching weathervanes and finials, sheetmetal cornices — and even entire cast-iron facades.

Another characteristic of ornamental metal — especially cast metal — that makes it popular with downtown planners is its durability. Through trial-and-error, Main Street managers have learned to take the long view and consider maintenance costs and longevity when specifying materials for downtown revitalizations. Looked at over the full life cycle, cast metal — especially for applications that have high public exposure — is more economical than many ersatz materials that carry smaller initial price tags. As an extra benefit, metalwork is more easily repaired than many of the lookalike materials.

To assemble the following *SourceList* of Exterior Ornamental Metalwork suppliers, we contacted 109 companies. From the replies, we selected the 43 firms listed here as being the most relevant for our readers. Some of the manufacturers, like Robinson Iron, have been in continuous production for decades, and can cast benches and fountains from original 19th century molds. Others, such as Architectural Iron Design and J.G. Braun Co., supply stock ornamental cast and wrought elements that a local ironworker can incorporate into your own custom designs. Still other shops, like Forging A Future, essentially offer the skills of individual artists to custom-replicate missing elements — or to realize almost any design imaginable in metal. Mike Chisham, proprietor of Forging A Future, stresses the importance of bringing the artist or craftsperson in during the early stages of design to take full advantage of his or her experience. "In blacksmithing, you have an unlimited variety of shapes and forms. One is only limited by imagination. But the ironworker's knowledge of production processes and techniques, if utilized early in the design process, can help formulate successful designs that are also economical to produce." — *SG*

CLIP and FILE

YOU WANT TO SPECIFY BEAUTIFUL IRONWORK – BUT DO YOU KNOW THE METALSMITH'S SECRETS?

Let the metalwork pros detail your ironwork for **workable design within budget.**

For scaled shop drawings, complete hardware detailing, access to our trade resources and design archives, write or fax:

FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS
P.O. Box 30
Chester, NY 10918
Phone (914) 651-7550 Fax (914) 651-7857

Because award-winning landscapes deserve award-winning ironwork.

WRITE IN NO. 264

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's EXTERIOR ORNAMENTAL METAL *SourceList*

CSI# 05700

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF METALWORK											Other	% Custom
			Fences & Gates	Cornices	Canopies	Cresting	Grilles	Vanes & Finials	Vault Lights	Furnishings	Sculpture	Storefronts	Doors & Entries		
Adornments For Architecture 309 Hollow Rd., Dept. TB Staatsburg, NY 12580 914-889-8390	Custom fabricator creates finials, capitals, cresting, and other architectural embellishments in cast aluminum, bronze, FRP, and wood. Design collaboration, pattern and model making.	Free *Write in No. 749*	★	★	★	★	★	★			★				50%
All Ornamental Iron Work P.O. Box 52, Dept. TB Gilbertsville, PA 19525 610-754-9790	Custom design and fabrication of gates, fences, railings, stone or brick columns and walls, and automatic gate openers. Other products: Fountains, furniture, lighting posts, and copper-roofed gazebos.	Free	★							★	★			Railings, balconies	90%
Alloy Casting Co., Inc. 3900 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Mesquite, TX 75180 800-527-1318	Custom ornamental aluminum castings, including cresting, grilles, furnishings, and sculptured Victorian pickets. Custom capabilities from design through finishing. Also offers wood carving, tooling, electroplating, and powder coating.	Free *Write in No. 468*			★	★	★		★	★				Aluminum castings	30%
Architectural Iron Design, Inc. 167 Dey St., Dept. TB Jersey City, NJ 07306 800-784-7444, 201-222-7444	Designers and fabricators of quality hot-forged gates, railings, balconies, grilles, arbors, and more. Also exclusive distributor for B. Rourke & Co.'s forged components (available to trade customers).	Free *Write in No. 795*	★				★							Forged-iron components	90%
Besco Mfg. Co., Inc. P.O. Box 68, Dept. TB Zelienople, PA 16063 412-452-8430	Custom sandcast-aluminum decorative and architectural products. Size capability ranges from inches to 22 ft. Sculpting, casting, original design and reproduction; a variety of finishes is available.	Free				★	★			★	★		★	Sunscreens, panels, logos, signs, crosses	100%
Bondi Metal Design 2801 Giant Rd., Dept. TB Richmond, CA 94806 510-236-2607	Specializes in architectural and interior wrought metal designs in classical and contemporary designs.	Free *Write in No. 752*	★				★	★		★	★	★	★		100%
J.G. Braun Co. P.O. Box 66, Dept. TB Skokie, IL 60076 800-323-4072, 312-761-4600	Iron, steel, aluminum, and architectural bronze brackets, finials, spindles, collars, post caps, rosettes, balls, handrails, terminals, channels, angles, tubes, bars, stamped-metal ornaments, and steel wood-grain rod.	Free *Write in No. 139*	★					★						Metal ornaments, fence components	10%
Brumder Ornamental Iron, Inc. 40128 Industrial Pk. N., Dept. TB Georgetown, TX 78626 512-869-2830	Hot-forged, hand-wrought ornamental metalwork in classic and contemporary styles. Design services include presentation, CAD, sample, and model-making.	Free *Write in No. 186*	★		★		★			★			★		100%

Ornamental Metal

PANEL OF EXPERTS.

Architect: Emery Roth & Sons, P.C. Photography: Norman McGrath

Ornamental Metal and Curtainwall

Metal and glass panels linked in modern curtainwall technology. Reflecting a need for strength and beauty. Reflecting its surroundings while providing unobstructed views. It's the choice of architects and designers looking for the most advanced, most exciting new techniques. It's the choice of sleek, innovative buildings like 17 State Street, at the foot of Manhattan Island. With a 42-story curved curtainwall facade, the views of it are as spectacular as the views from it. Curtainwall. For wall-to-wall beauty, durability and flexibility, it's the panel of experts.

OMI The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017 212-697-5554

WRITE IN NO. 543

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's EXTERIOR ORNAMENTAL METAL *SourceList*

CSI# 05700

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF METALWORK											Other	% Custom
			Fences & Gates	Cornices	Canopies	Cresting	Grilles	Vanes & Finials	Vault Lights	Furnishings	Sculpture	Storefronts	Doors & Entries		
C&P Surface Technologies 4230 Industrial Pl., Dept. TB Island Park, NY 11558 516-889-4784	Architectural metal finishing company specializing in a corrosion- resistant zinc coating process for exterior steel products. Guaranteed to stop rust for 10 years. Company can metallize in copper, nickel, bronze, etc. Sand- blasting available.	Free *Write in No. 151*												Metal coating	100%
Colonial Castings 15301 N.W. 34th Ave., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33054 305-688-8901	Extensive range of load-bearing aluminum columns, newels, railing panels, friezes, fences, and gates.	Free *Write in No. 261*	★				★							Lamps	5%
Denninger Cupolas & Weather Vanes RD 1, Box 447, Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 914-343-2229	Redwood cupolas with hand-seamed copper roofs; weathervanes, banners, arrows, caps, and finials — standard and custom — available in copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel, and iron. Historical replications a specialty.	Free *Write in No. 730*						★							60%
The J.A. Du Lac Co. 3462 So. Channel Dr., Dept. TB Harsens Island, MI 48028 810-748-9606	Hand-crafted, historically-inspired cupolas, finials, and full-bodied copper weathervanes. Traditional designs available in classic American Country, Federal Colonial, and Victorian stylings.	Free *Write in No. 61*						★							90%
Entry Fabricators, Inc. 3522 Webster Ave., Dept. TB Bronx, NY 10467 718-798-0637	Fabrication of new ornamental iron and architectural aluminum historical and landmark-qualified entrances and vestibules for commercial and residential buildings.	Free *Write in No. 482*										★	★		100%
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths P.O. Box 30, Dept. TB Chester, NY 10918 914-782-5332	Fine historical reproductions and site-appropriate metalwork: Fencing, gates, door grilles, garden furniture, environmental sculpture, etc. Forgework and hand work in iron, stainless, bronze, and aluminum.	Free *Write in No. 264*	★				★			★	★				100%
Forging A Future P.O. Box 82, Dept. TB Petaluma, CA 94953 707-765-9861	Design and fabrication of custom-forged architectural metalwork, including gates, stair railings, fire screens, ornamental grilles, light fixtures, and furniture.	Free *Write in No. 427*	★				★			★					100%
John Graney Metal Design 7 North Ave., Dept. TB Garwood, NJ 07027 908-789-8500	Hand-forged custom metal work, specializing in unusual and technically complex projects. Will work from client's drawings or original designs. Restoration services include gold leafing and mobile welding.	Free	★				★	★			★		★		80%
Heather & Little Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Dr., Dept. TB Toronto, Ont. CAN. M4L 2R8 800-450-0659	Since 1925, a specialist in the reproduction of all manner of sheet metal ornaments, including finials, cornices, lion heads, crestings, canopies, metal roofing shingles, pressed metal siding, and more. Deliveries average 8 weeks.	Free *Write in No. 247*		★	★	★		★						Pressed metal siding, reproduction metal shingles	100%
Historical Arts & Casting 5580 W. Bagley Pk. Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 801-569-2400	Expertly crafted metal ornamentation, including cornices, railings, store fronts, fences, bridges, planters, lighting, and more; in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work a specialty.	Free *Write in No. 121*	★	★	★	★	★	★		★		★	★	Street lamps	90%
Ind.it.a.l. 1612 Mellwood Ave., Dept. TB Louisville, KY 40206 800-772-4706, 502-584-6677	Major supplier of standard wrought iron components, manufactured by Italian craftsmen. Elements for railings, gates, grilles, post tops, balusters, etc. Also, steel stampings of leaves, flowers, spear points.	Free *Write in No. 656*	★				★								15%
Kayne & Son Forged Hardware 100 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Candler, NC 28715 704-667-8868	Offers a wide variety of hardware: Hand-forged strap hinges, dummy and wrap-around hinges, thumb latch sets, surface bolts, sash/latch bar locks, door knockers, cast brass,bronze thumb latches, pulls, and locks.	Catalog $4.50	★				★	★						Snowbirds, floral components, hardware	90%
Lake Shore Industries P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB Erie, PA 16512 800-458-0463, 814-456-4277	Manufacturers of custom cast aluminum signs and plaques. Specialize in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free *Write in No. 873*												Signs	100%
Lawler Foundry Corp. P.O. Box 320069, Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35232 205-595-0596	Offers 1,000 types of metalwork, with fences and gates mainly in Victorian styles. Also fence and gate parts, such as newel posts and over 100 types of finials,spears.	Free brochure *Write in No. 849* Catalog $10					★	★						Railing panels, balusters, brackets	10%
Liberty Die Casting Co. 6784 E. Davison Ave., Dept. TB Detroit, MI 48212 313-365-8887	Manufactures a wide line of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts are available in sizes from 1/4 in. to 3 in. in #3 zinc.	Free *Write in No. 534*	★				★								10%
L.M.C. Corp. 77 Second Ave., Dept. TB Paterson, NJ 07514 201-279-3573	Skilled hammersmiths who design and fabricate interior and exterior metalwork, including fences and gates, grilles, railings, spires, and ornament. Specialize in historic restoration.	Free	★		★								★		100%
Midland Engineering Co. P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46624 219-272-0200	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornices, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free *Write in No. 742*	★												100%

PHOENIX IRON WORKS
P.O. Box 24123
Oakland, California
94623

Custom Castings
Ornamental & Replacement Castings
in ductile iron, cast iron, brass,
aluminum & bronze
Phone: (510) 465-9900
Fax: (510) 465-9903

WRITE IN NO. 604

TO OBTAIN
free
COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR THE COUPON ON *PAGE 89.*

FOR INSTANT ACCESS TO FREE COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE "HOT LINK" FAX CONNECTION FORM ON *PAGE 90.*

Metal-On-Metal Coatings
Decorative & Corrosion Resistant

Zinc coatings- attractive alternative to galvanizing
Copper coatings- with or without patinas
Rustproofing is warranteed for ornamental iron
(Uses include: grilles, finials, fencing, facades, decorative elements)
Sandblasting
Wrought iron restoration and re-creation

C&P Surface Technology
4230 Industrial Place
Island Park, NY 11558
(516) 889-4784 FAX (516) 889-0773

WRITE IN NO. 151

CUSTOM
BLACKSMITHING

- Architectural ironwork
- Various forgings
- Fabricated work
- Residential & commercial applications
- Entry systems available

D.R. REIS · BLACKSMITH
393A Elysian Ave., Penngrove, CA 94951
(707) 664-8504 FAX (707) 795-4290

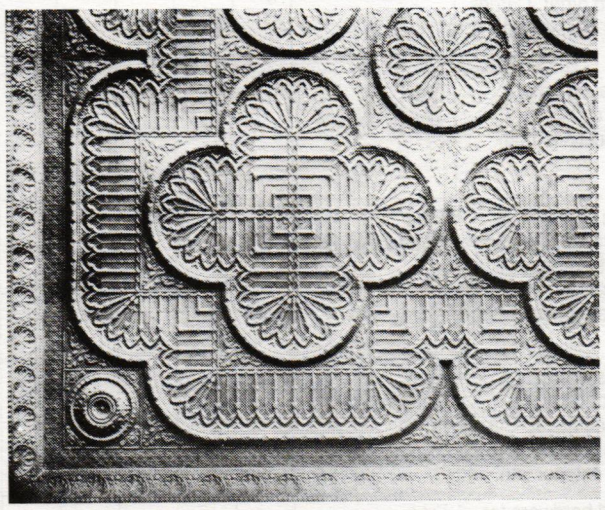
WRITE IN NO. 363

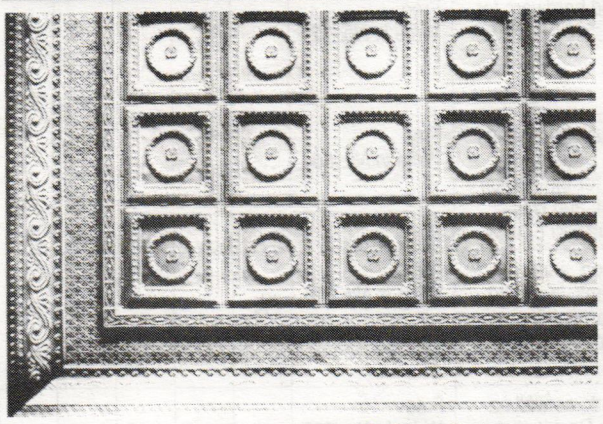
The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.



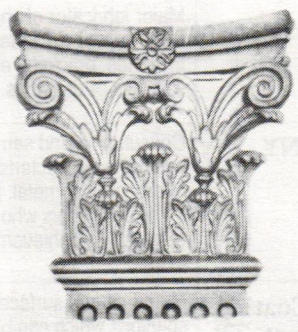


Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog.
Or Circle No. 52

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

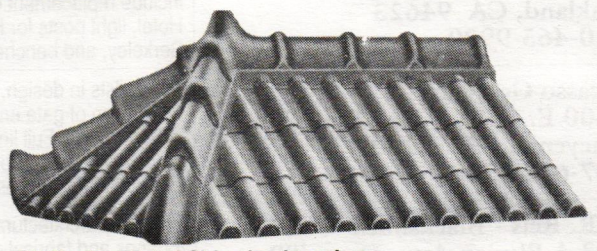
☆ Cornices ☆ Window Hoods ☆ Moldings ☆ Lintels
☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes
☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Capitals ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials
☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies
☆ Marquees ☆ Glass pendant frames ☆ Cresting
☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads
☆ Conductor heads & fittings ☆ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles . . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

Pressed Metal Siding

Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

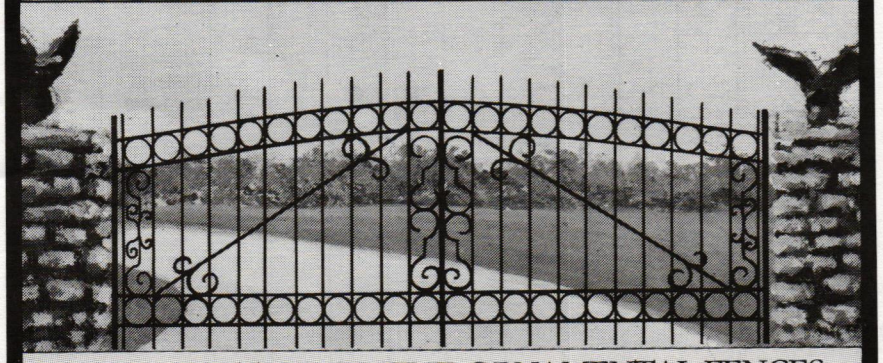
Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038

WRITE IN NO. 52

THE STEWART IRON WORKS COMPANY
QUALITY ◆ SINCE ◆ 1886



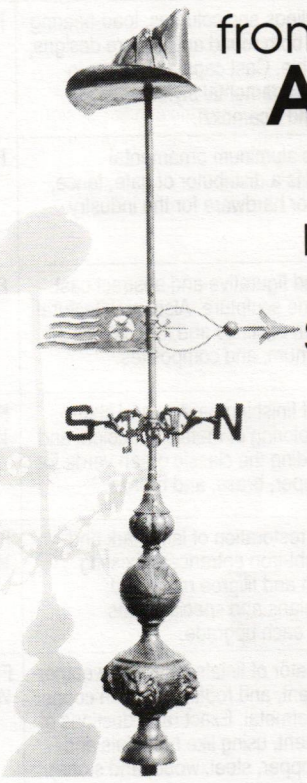
HANDCRAFTERS OF FINE ORNAMENTAL FENCES, GATES AND DECORATIVE INTERIOR IRONWORK

- Specializing in Victorian/Edwardian styles
- Forge and anvil construction
- Standard styles or custom designs

Write for our catalog
20 WEST 18TH ST.-P.O. BOX 2612TB
COVINGTON, KY 41012-2612
606-431-1985
(Enclose $3 for handling & postage)

WRITE IN NO. 991

FINIALS & Castings
from
Adornments for Architecture



FABRICATION & SUPPLY CO.
309 Hollow Road, Dept. TB
Staatsburg, New York 12580
(914) 889-8390
Fax (914) 889-8350

- DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT
- MOCK-UP PROTOTYPE & PRODUCTION
- REPRODUCTION, RESTORATION
- MODEL AND MOLDMAKING
- METALS, SHEET, AND CAST
- WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES; FLEXIBLE, OR RIGID.

WRITE IN NO. 749

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's EXTERIOR ORNAMENTAL METAL *SourceList*

CSI# 05700

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF METALWORK											Other	% Custom
			Fences & Gates	Cornices	Canopies	Cresting	Grilles	Vanes & Finials	Vault Lights	Furnishings	Sculpture	Storefronts	Doors & Entries		
Monumental Iron Works 6500 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21224 410-633-6500	100-year-old fence manufacturer that uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assembles to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates.	Free *Write in No. 691*	★												30%
W.F. Norman Corporation P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038	Major fabricator of sheet-metal ornament: Hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, etc. Duplications from samples or drawings.	Free *Write in No. 52*		★				★						Metal roofing	10%
Ornamental Metal Inst. of NY 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5554	Consultation and seminars on appearance, economy, characteristics, uses, and finishing of ornamental metal. Sponsors a competition for professionals who have created outstanding achievements in ornamental metal.	Free *Write in No. 543*													0%
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 8455 Commerce Ave. #B, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92121 800-882-7004	Manufactures surface coatings and patina solutions which can be applied to metals, drywall, wood, etc. Water-based metal coatings available in silver, gold, and bronze; 4 patina colors. For interior or exterior use.	Free *Write in No. 849*												Metal paint and patinas	0%
Peters & Son, Inc. 1936 N. Front St., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19122 215-739-9500	Company carries period-styled hardware for shutters, doors, and gates.	Free *Write in No. 124*												Hardware	20%
Phoenix Iron Works P.O. Box 24123, Dept. TB Oakland, CA 94623 510-465-9900	Ornamental metalwork and custom castings. Projects in the San Francisco Bay area include replacement castings for the Palace Hotel, light posts for Market St. and U.C. Berkeley, and benches in Ghiradelli Square.	Free *Write in No. 604*										★			75%
Picasso Gate Co. 1400 E. College Dr., Dept. TB Cheyenne, WY 82007 307-632-1710	Specialists in design, fabrication, and installation of gate entry systems, including all electronics. Full line of ornamental metal products in forged iron, both for interior and exterior: Rails, fences, grilles, etc.	Free *Write in No. 545*	★				★								100%
D.R. Reis - Blacksmith 393 A Elysian Ave., Dept. TB Penngrove, CA 94951 707-664-8504	Produces architectural ironwork, as well as forgings and fabricated works. Residential and commercial applications. Formal entry systems a specialty.	Free *Write in No. 363*	★										★		100%
Robinson Iron P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35010 205-329-8486	Major cast-iron restoration and supply firm that has built or recreated fences and gates for historic sites, as well as new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting, as well as reference for custom work.	Free *Write in No. 324*	★	★	★	★	★		★	★	★	★	★		75%
Smith-Cornell,Alloy Founders 1545 Holland Rd., Ste. O, Dept. TB Maumee, OH 43537 800-325-0248	Cast bronze or aluminum plaques, garden tags, and custom sundials. Markers for National Register and other landmark properties. Custom plaques for historic properties, awards, and memorials.	Free *Write in No. 46*												Signs	75%
Steptoe & Wife 322 Geary Ave., Dept. TB Toronto, ONT. M2H2C7 416-530-4200	Victorian-styled, cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to job site. Also, decorative cast hardware for drapery, ornamental pressed metal, custom metal fabrication.	Free *Write in No. 47*	★	★	★	★	★					★			30%
Stewart Ironworks P.O. Box 2612, Dept. TB Covington, KY 41012 606-431-1985	Ornamental iron fences, gates, and railings since 1886. 15 standard period designs and encourages custom work. All fences use solid pickets and heavy wall tubing.	Free *Write in No. 991*	★			★	★							Railings	80%
Superior Aluminum Products P.O. Box 430, Dept. TB Russia, OH 45363 513-526-4065	Aluminum railings and columns, load-bearing and fluted, in both round and square designs; Colors available. Cast caps and bases in standard and ornamental styles: Doric, Corinthian, and Scamozzi.	Free												Columns, railings	15%
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB Crandall, TX 75114 214-287-6033	Manufactures aluminum ornamental castings, and is a distributor of gate, fence, and storm door hardware for the industry.	Free	★							★	★			Aluminum castings, hardware	5%
Thomas Studio & Foundry 10809 Crestview Dr., Dept. TB Jonestown, TX 78645 512-267-0051	Commissioned figurative and abstract cast bronze or stone sculpture. Also, architectural and restoration castings and fabrications in bronze, aluminum, and composites.	Free	★		★		★				★				100%
Triple S Chemical 1413 Mirasol St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 213-261-7301	Wide range of finishing patinas and chemicals for the coloring of metals. 24 colors and finishes, including the classic green verde for patinating copper, brass, and bronze.	Free *Write in No. 704*												Patinas	0%
Vestibule Restoration Corp. P.O. Box 361, Dept. TB Thiells, NY 10984 718-798-1890	Specialists in restoration of landmark and historic wrought-iron entrances. Existing ornamentation and filigree re-utilized; architectural plans and specifications available with each upgrade.	Free *Write in No. 482*											★		100%
Vulcan Supply P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-878-4103	Custom fabricator of finials, cupolas, weathervanes, ornament, and roofing metal in copper and other sheetmetal. Exact reproductions of historic ornament, using like materials and techniques (copper, steel, wood, and stone).	Free *Write in No. 721*			★	★		★			★			Leader boxes, cupolas, roof restoration	100%

SAVE MONEY & TIME
With These Beautiful Ball Tops, Caps, Shoes & Spears

• RING OUR BELLS •
313/365-8887
404/588-1695
713/880-9341

LIBERTY DIE CASTING COMPANY

6784 E. DAVISON AVE.
DETROIT, MI. 48212

FREE CATALOG

WRITE IN NO. 534

NICHOLAS BRUMDER
BRUMDER ORNAMENTAL IRON, INC
40128 INDUSTRIAL PARK
GEORGETOWN, TEXAS
78626

We collaborated with Thomas Studios, Jonestown, Texas, to create this work for the Cancer Survivors Memorial Park, Houston.
Milosev Cekic: Architect

Hot Forged
Architectural Metalwork
(512)869-2830

WRITE IN NO. 186

VULCAN SUPPLY

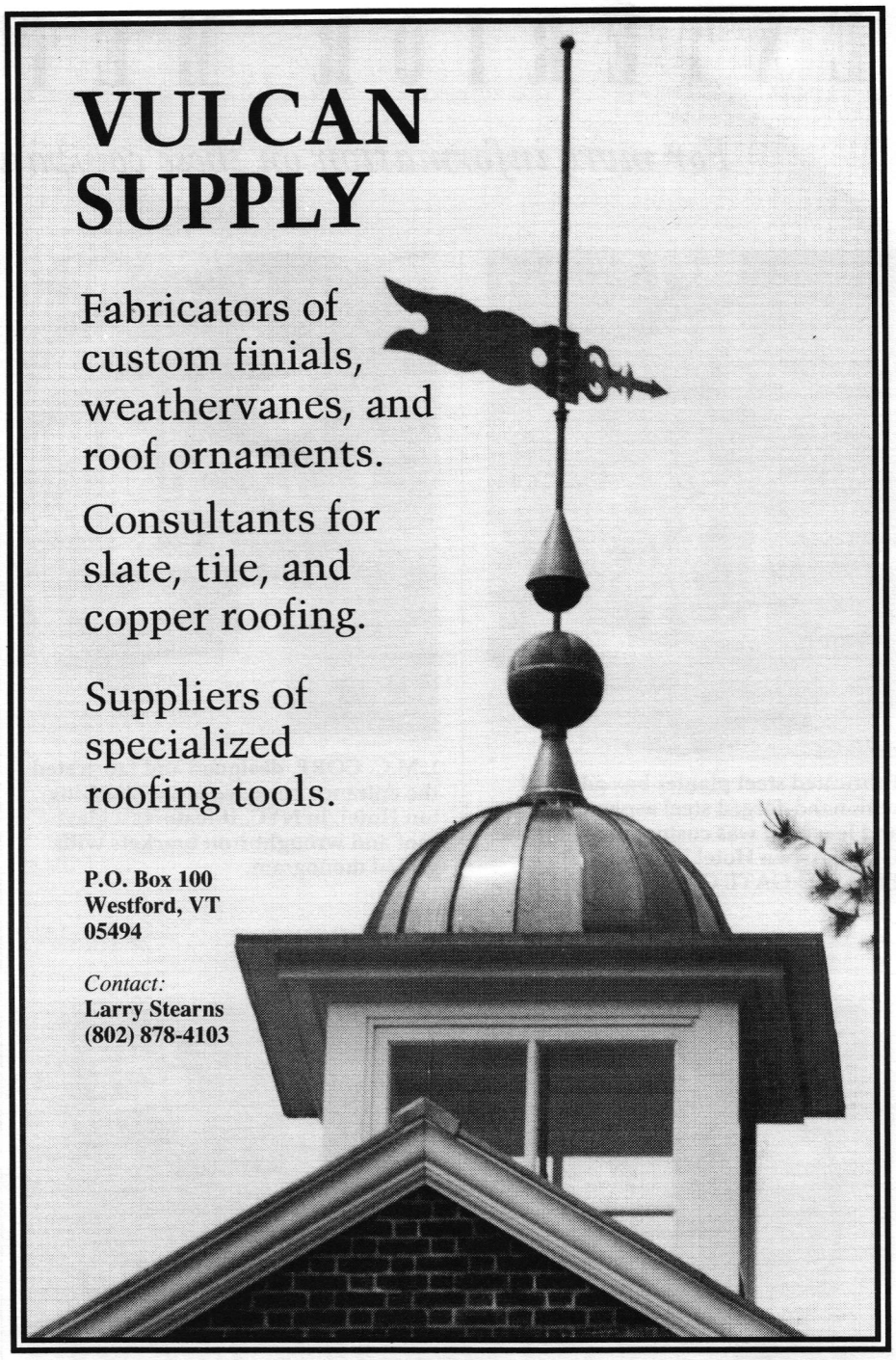
Fabricators of custom finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments.

Consultants for slate, tile, and copper roofing.

Suppliers of specialized roofing tools.

P.O. Box 100
Westford, VT
05494

Contact:
Larry Stearns
(802) 878-4103



WRITE IN NO. 721

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.

LARGEST VARIETY OF FORGED COMPONENTS
AVAILABLE IN THE U.S.A.
CALL TODAY FOR OUR CATALOG • NO MINIMUM ORDER!

1-800-784-7444

167 DEY STREET, JERSEY CITY, NJ 07306-6203
TELEPHONE: (201) 222-7444 • FAX : (201) 222-7767

EXCLUSIVE DISTRIBUTORS
FOR B. ROURKE & COMPANY, LANCASHIRE. U.K

WRITE IN NO. 795

RESTORATION PERFORMED ON A GRAND SCALE.

RAFFLES HOTEL • SINGAPORE

RESTORATION AND AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTION REQUIRE ROBINSON IRON'S EXPERIENCE AND COMPREHENSIVE CAPABILITIES.

OUR DESIGNERS AND MASTER CRAFTSMEN INTERPRET YOUR ARCHITECTURAL CONCEPT THROUGH WORKING DRAWINGS, ENGINEERING SPECIFICATIONS, PATTERN WORK AND FINISHED CASTING.

IN BRONZE, ALUMINUM OR IRON, ROBINSON IRON CONDUCTS ARCHITECTURAL IDEAS INTO EXQUISITE REALITIES.

ROBINSON IRON

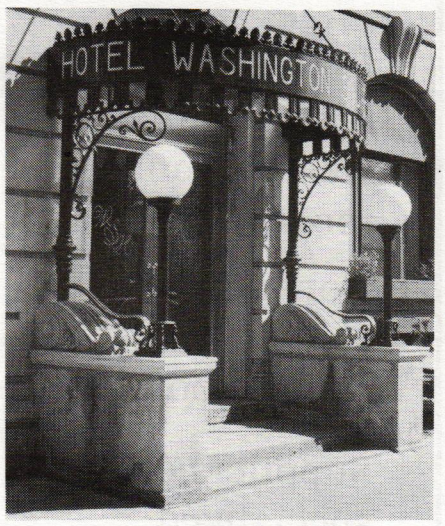
P.O. BOX 1119 • ALEXANDER CITY, ALABAMA 35010
(205) 329-8486 • *FAX* 205 329-8960

WRITE IN NO. 324

EXTERIOR METAL PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 50-52.

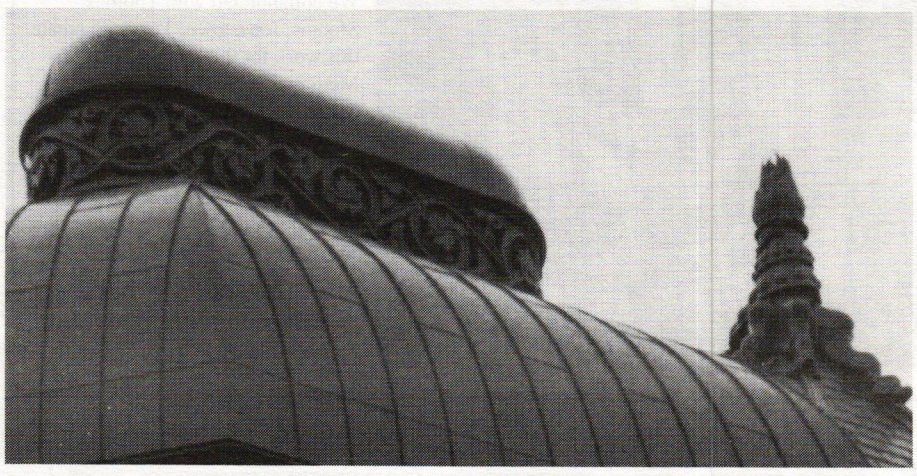
Fabricated steel planter box adorned with hand-forged steel aspen branches and leaves. It was custom made for the Grand Aspen Hotel in Aspen, Co. by PICASSO GATE CO. *Write in No. 545*



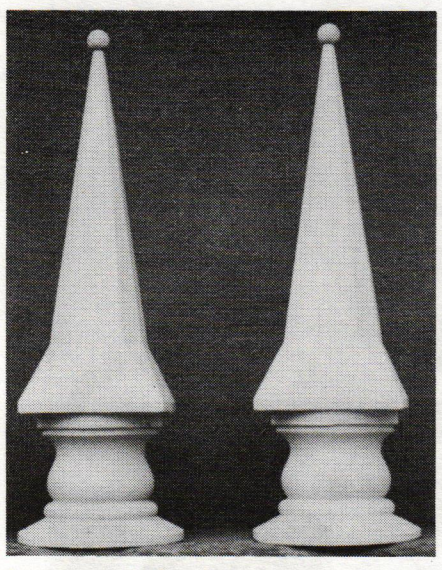
L.M.C. CORP. designed and fabricated the entrance marquee of the Washington Hotel, in NYC. It features a glass roof and wrought-iron brackets with gilded monogram.

Detail of FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS' award-winning "Tree Gate". The gate opens up at the centerline of the tree trunk. Surface treatment of the bark was achieved using a MIG welder; the leaves were forged. *Write in No. 264*

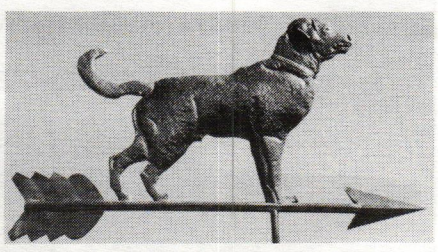
This custom forged-steel entrance gate with decorative brass castings was made for the Villa Nicoletti in Rome. The 9 ft. X 11 ft. gate can be ordered from IND.IT.A.L. for $13,000, plus shipping. The brass castings are available as special-order items. *Write in No. 656*



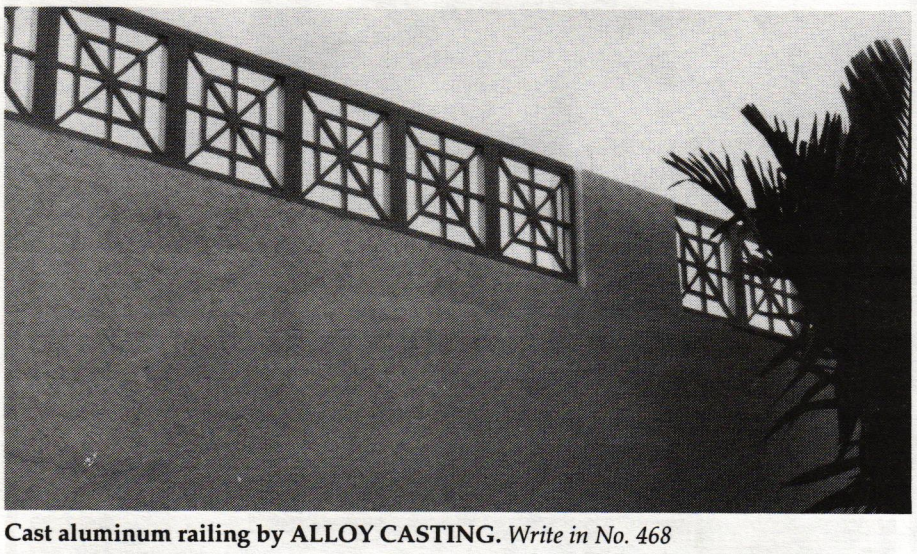
This elegant curved copper dome reproduction, crowned with an ornate copper cupola, sits atop the Ontario Legislative Buildings, Toronto, Canada. HEATHER & LITTLE LTD. *Write in No. 247*



Custom cast-aluminum fence post finials by ADORNMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE.



Shown above is a hammered, full-bodied copper weathervane of a Labrador Retriever by the J.A. DU LAC CO. *Write in No. 61*



Cast aluminum railing by ALLOY CASTING. *Write in No. 468*

Instant Access to Product Literature for EXTERIOR METALWORK

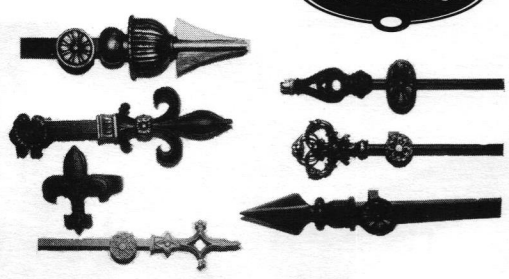
If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Exterior Metalwork:

- **J.G. Braun & Co.**
- **Chicago Metallic**
- **Historical Arts & Casting**
- **Lawler Foundry Corp.**
- **LMC Corp.**
- **W.F. Norman Corp.**
- **Vulcan Supply**

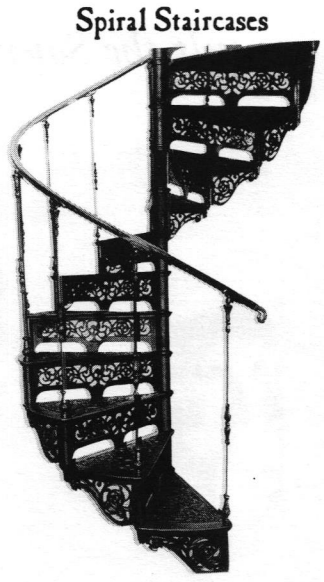
STEPTOE MANUFACTURES & DISTRIBUTES
QUALITY RESTORATION PRODUCTS

Introducing: Curtains Up, a distinctive range of decorative drapery accessories.

CURTAINS UP



Spiral Staircases



Other items include:
- Cast iron spiral staircases
- Cast iron straight staircases
- WF Norman steel ceilings (Canada only)
- Anaglypta & Lincrusta embossed wallcoverings (Canada only)
- Lawler Cast Iron Railing and Architectural Detail (Canada only)

100 years behind the times™

THE BARCLAY

STEPTOE & WIFE ANTIQUES LTD.

322 Geary Avenue, Dept. TB Toronto, Canada M6H2C7 (416) 530-4200 FAX (416) 530-4666

WRITE IN NO. 47

Colonial Castings

Established 1947

Specialists in High-Quality Gravity Die-Cast Aluminum to the Trade

Lace Panels • Railings • Corners & Frieze • Newels
Spearheads • Gates • Load-Bearing Columns • Lamps

Our metal components can be combined in a variety of ways. With the vast number of ornamental metal craftspeople throughout the country, you can custom design the fabrication.

Ask about our new Cathedral Railing/Fence panel

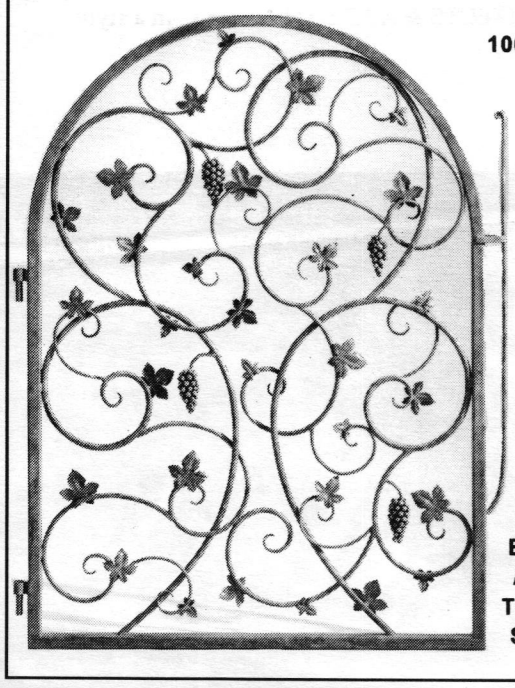
For a free catalogue, phone, fax or write:
COLONIAL CASTINGS INC., 15301 N.W. 34th AVENUE, MIAMI, FL 33054
Telephone: (305) 688-8901 FAX (305) 688-8922

WRITE IN NO. 261

FORGING A FUTURE

MICHAEL W CHISHAM P.O.BX 82 PETALUMA,CALIFORNIA 94953
707 (765-9861) SHOP /FAX HOME 707(664-9019)

"YOUR IMAGINATION IS MY LIMIT"



100%CUSTOM HANDFORGED WROUGHT IRONWORK

SPECIALIZING IN FAUX FINISHED IRONWORK

NO JOB TOO SMALL- NO JOB TOO BIG

STEEL BRASS COPPER SILVER GOLD ALLOYS ALUMINIUM STAINLESS

EVERYTHING FROM SIMPLE AND UNIQUE FIRE POKERS TO COMPLETE GATE ENTRY SYSTEMS.

WRITE IN NO. 427

Alloy Casting

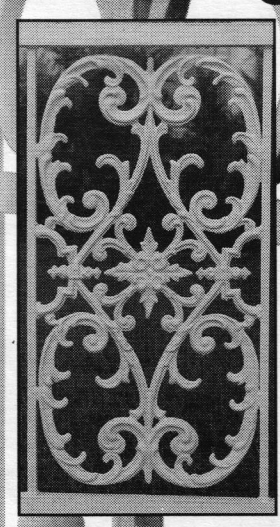
Creative Custom Castings

The perfect touch for your restored home is a free phone call away.

Alloy Casting's catalogue features 600 designs of aluminum castings that can add distinctive features to your home.

Browse through the pages of unique aluminum cast balusters, spear points, post caps, security fences, outdoor furniture and much more.

Call 1-800-527-1318 or write Alloy Casting, 3900 Peachtree Road, Mesquite, Texas 75180



WRITE IN NO. 468

Electronic Gate Entry System Specialists

- Complete blacksmith facility
- Old world techniques
- Rails, fences, furniture, grills, more.
- Interior/ exterior work

- Design
- Fabrication
- Installation
- All electronics
- Service contracts for gates & entry systems

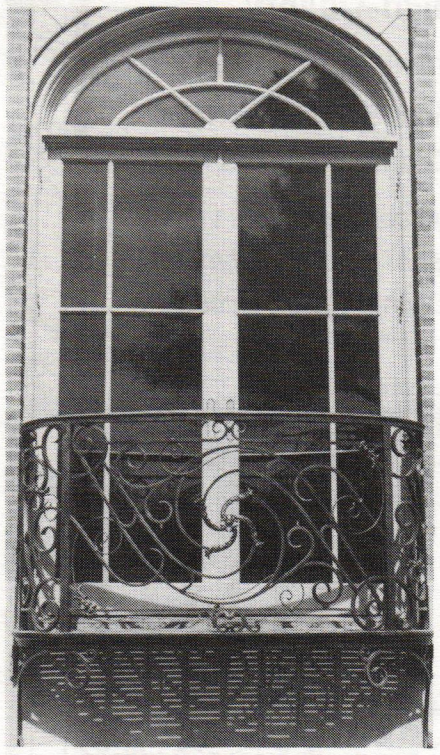
Picasso Gate

1400 East College Drive • Cheyenne, WY 82007 Phone: 307-632-1710 Fax: 307-637-4637

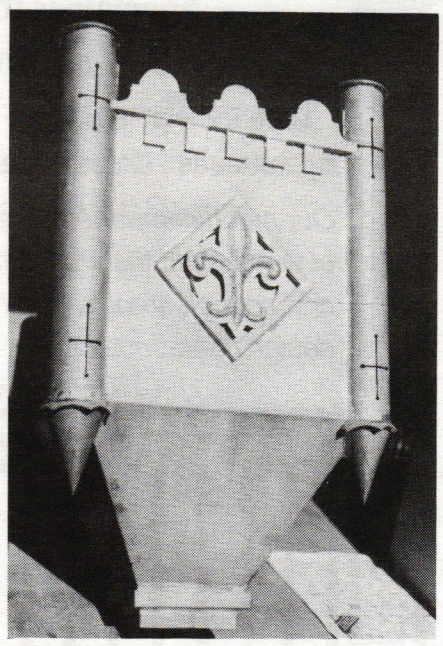
WRITE IN NO. 545

EXTERIOR METAL PORTFOLIO

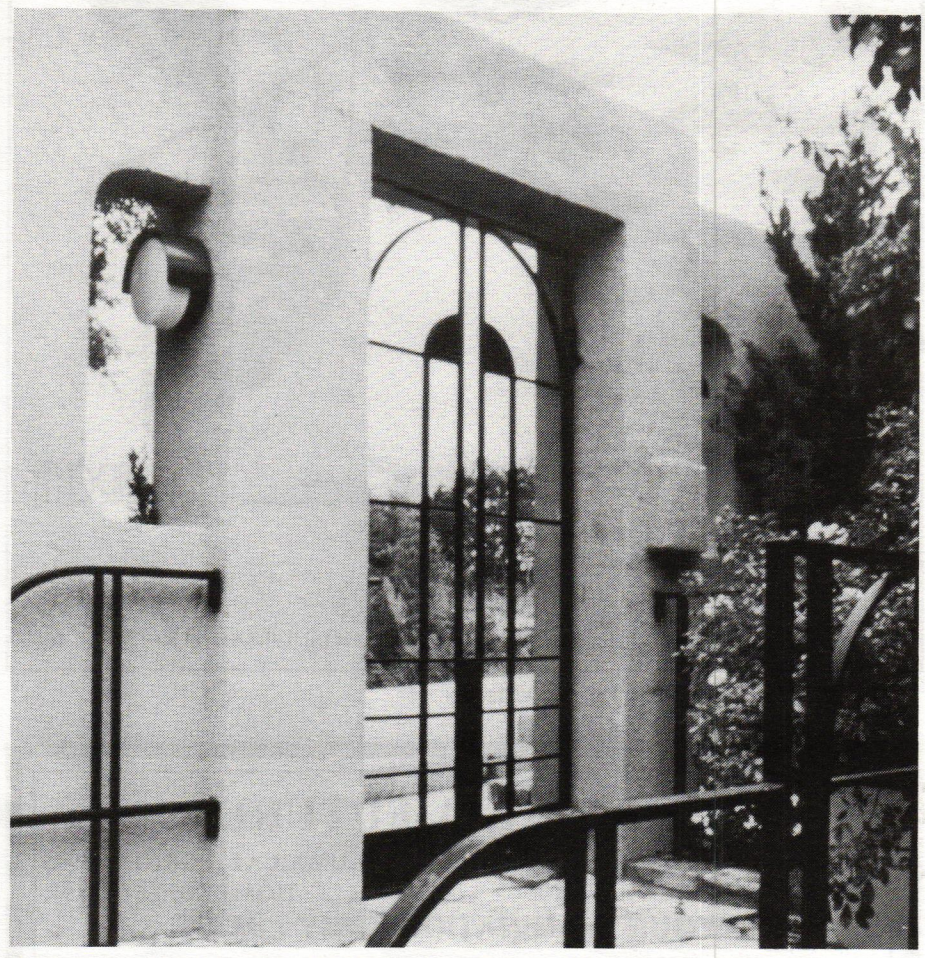
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 50-52.



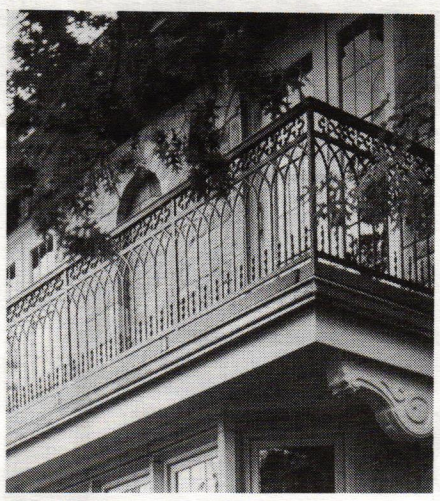
Ornamental cast-bronze balcony for a Colorado residence, by HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING. *Write in No. 121*



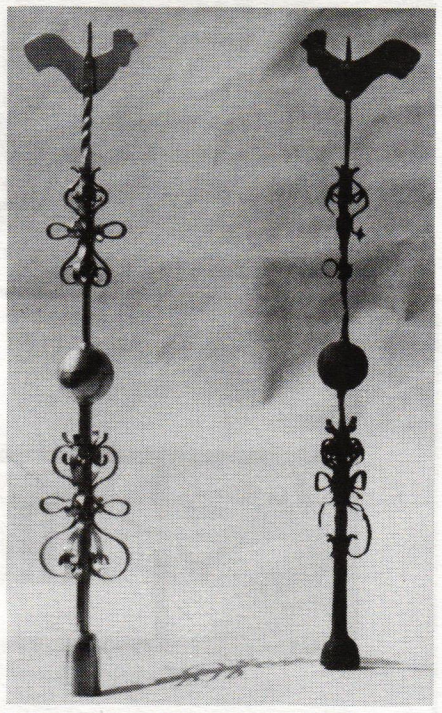
This regal leader box, crafted by VULCAN SUPPLY, holds reign over rain. *Write in No. 721*



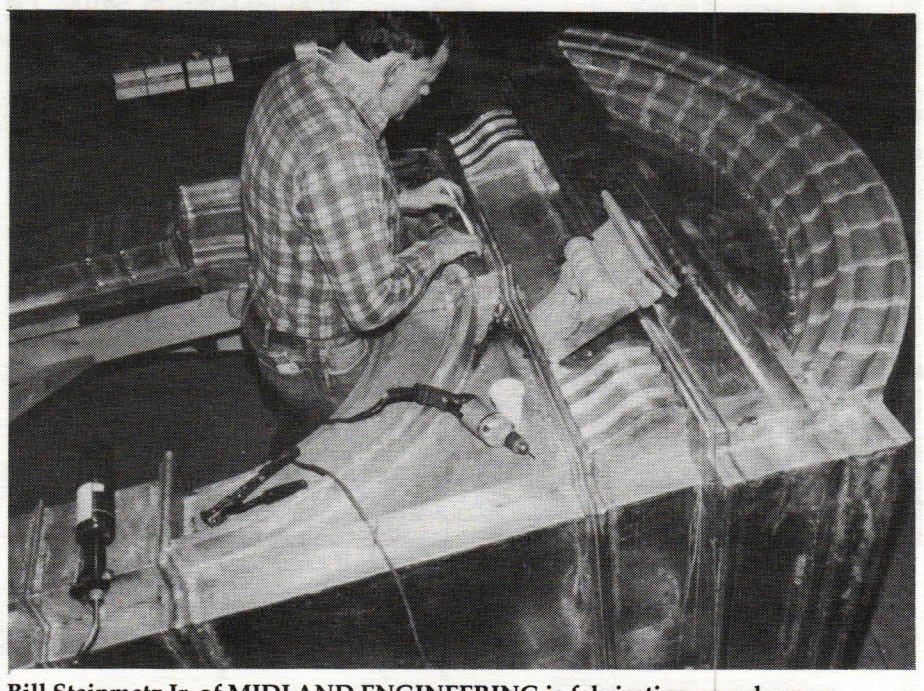
Forged iron "Eure Gate" by ARCHITECTS & ARTISANS is made in a style reminiscent of Art Deco.



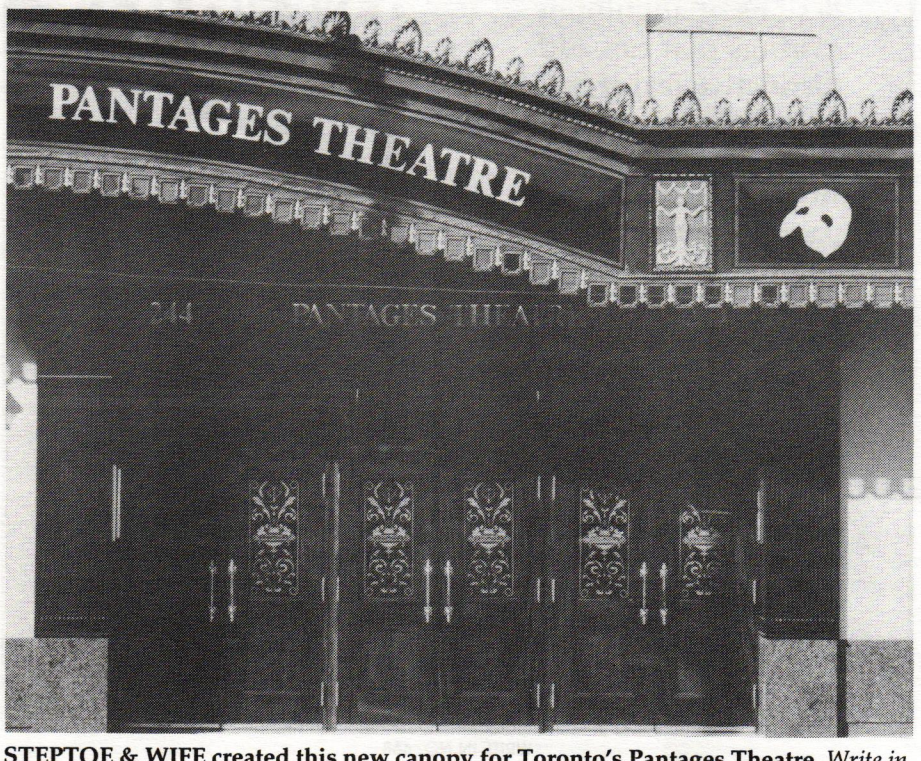
This balcony railing by BRUMDER ORNAMENTAL IRON, INC., features pressed Gothic arches, hammer-welded quatrefoils, fluted collars, and scrollwork, and is capped with bronze. *Write in No. 186*



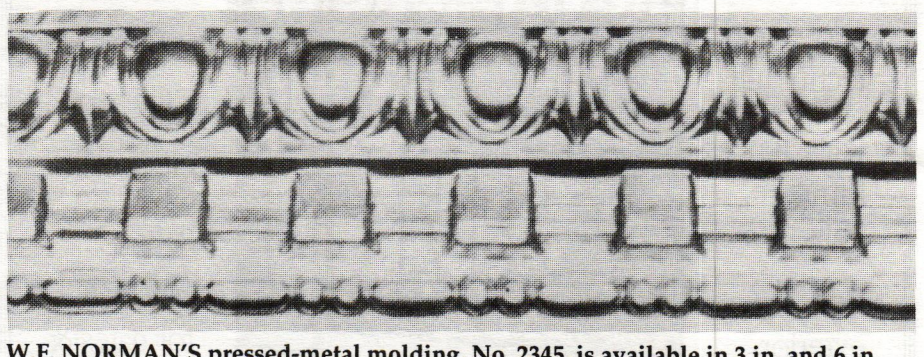
From the weather-worn original (right), Alfred H. Denninger of DENNINGER CUPOLAS & WEATHER VANES replicated a copper and brass rooster finial (left) for the restoration of Trinity Baptist Church, NYC. *Write in No. 730*



Bill Steinmetz Jr. of MIDLAND ENGINEERING is fabricating new dormers from Wolmanized plywood and lead-coated copper for the Hamilton County Courthouse in Noblesville, Ind. *Write in No. 742*



STEPTOE & WIFE created this new canopy for Toronto's Pantages Theatre. *Write in No. 47*



W.F. NORMAN'S pressed-metal molding, No. 2345, is available in 3 in. and 6 in. widths. This combination egg & dart-, dentil-, and beaded-design is one of the company's 275 styles and sizes. *Write in No. 52*

Antique & Patina Finishes
Black, Green, Blue, Rusty for Metals.

Reasonable prices.

Send $50 for finishing kit.

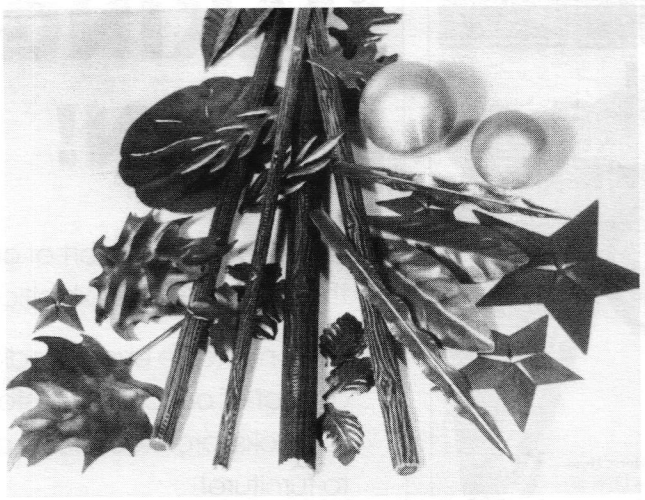
Call for free brochure.

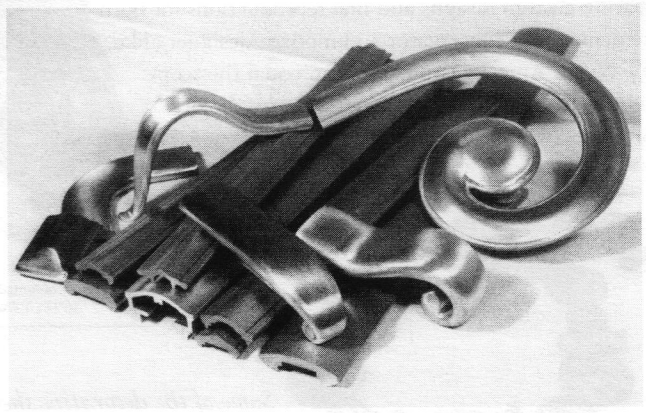
TRIPLE-S
CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC.
1413 Mirasol St., Los Angeles, CA 90023
213-261-7301 ph.
213-261-5567 fax

WRITE IN NO. 704

TO OBTAIN
Free
COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR THE COUPON ON *PAGE 89.*

FOR INSTANT ACCESS TO FREE COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE "HOT LINK" FAX CONNECTION FORM ON *PAGE 90.*





J.G. BRAUN COMPANY
architectural metals since 1887
P.O. Box 66, Skokie, IL 60076

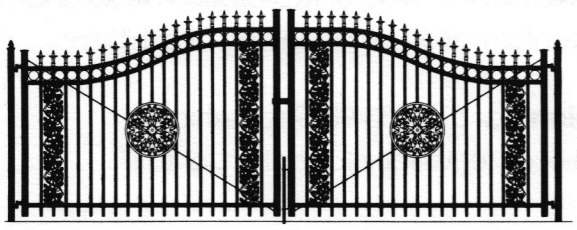
FREE CATALOG

A complete line of STEEL, ALUMINUM and BRASS handrails and components, plus stampings, finials, spindles, brackets, collars, post caps, rosettes, balls and solid steel wood grain rod.

J. G. BRAUN COMPANY 7540 McCORMICK BLVD SKOKIE, IL 60076
PHONE TOLL FREE 800-323-4072 OR 312-761-4600 FAX 708-674-1012

WRITE IN NO.139

Distinctive Ideas in Affordable Picket Fence and Gates.



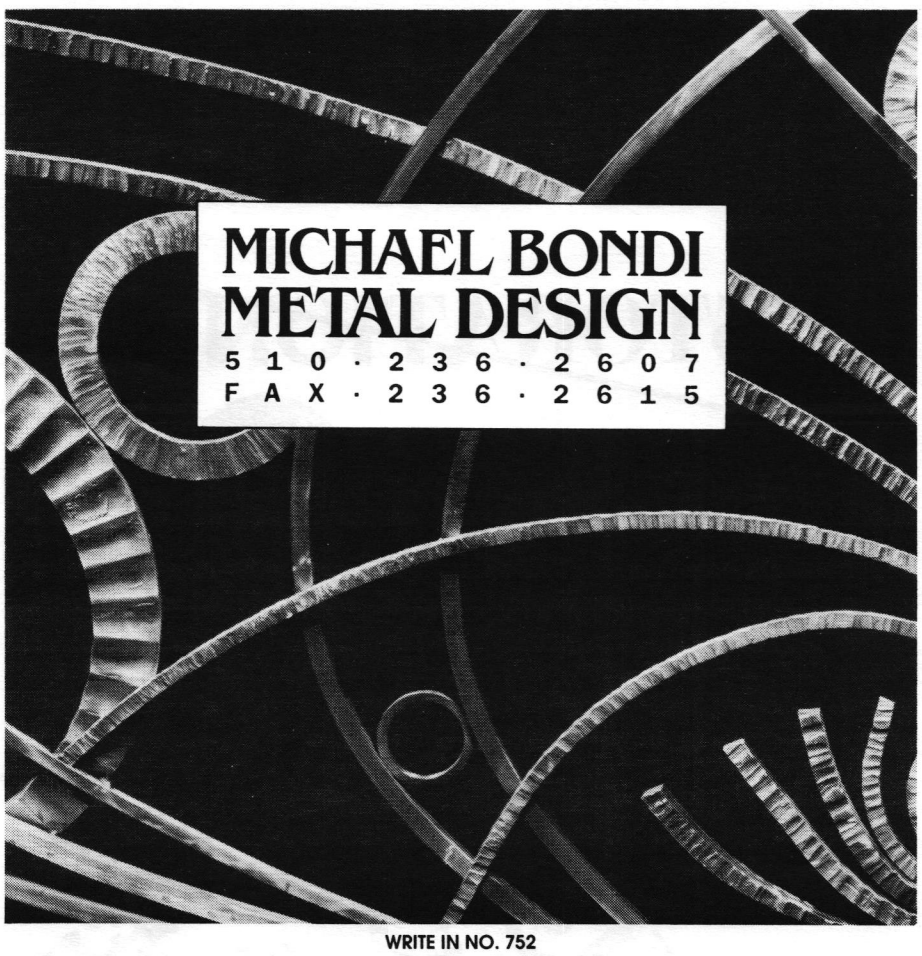
Choose swing or slide gates if you choose MONUMENTAL IRON WORKS you can be sure they will work.

Galvanized Steel With Baked on Polyester Overcoat Finish Guaranteed 15 Years.

Monumental Iron Works' piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns in the line of fence shown above. They can also be used as gate posts.

Manufactured by
MIW Ornamental Picket
MONUMENTAL IRON WORKS
6500 Eastern Avenue
Baltimore, Maryland 21224
410-633-6500

WRITE IN NO. 691

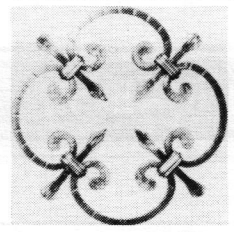


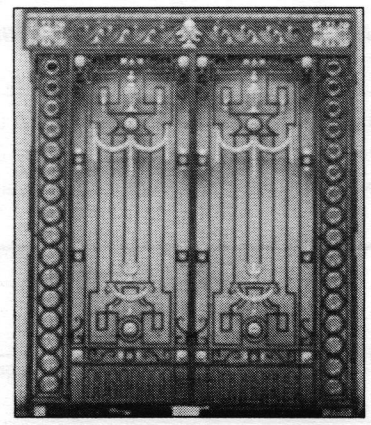
WRITE IN NO. 752

WROUGHT IRON COMPONENTS

We offer a wide variety of ornamental wrought iron components for gates, fences, grilles, railings–both interior and exterior.

PLEASE ASK FOR CATALOGS





ind. it. a. l. Inc.
INDUSTRIA ITALOAMERICANA ARTEFERRO • LOUISVILLE
1612 MELLWOOD AVENUE, LOUSIVILLE, KY 40206
PHONE (502) 584-6677 • 1-800-772-4706 • FAX (502) 584-7090

WRITE IN NO. 656

Lawler Foundry Corporation

AVAILABLE NOW . . .

Catalog No. 14

OLD FAVORITES...NEW ITEMS

Available Now!

$10.00

Gray Iron & Aluminum Castings

Artistic Steel Forgings

The Lawler Line
over 1200
Ornamental Metal
Components & Accessories
MADE IN THE USA
SINCE 1933

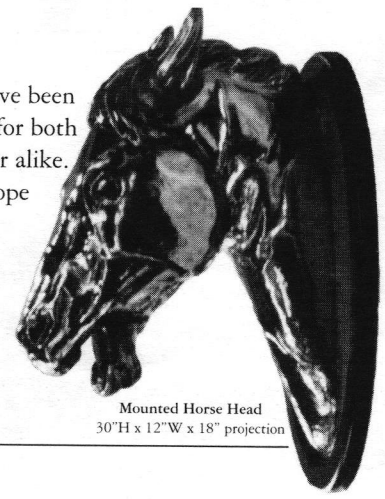
Lawler Foundry Corporation ©LFC/7-94 TB
Post Office Box 320069 • Birmingham, AL 35232

WRITE IN NO. 849

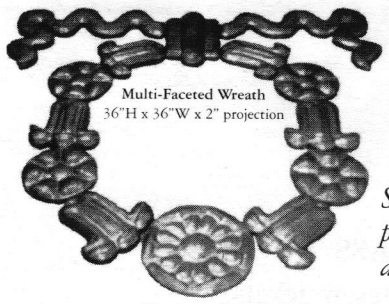
Decorative Sheet Metal

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Since 1925 Heather & Little's craftsmen have been creating custom designs and fine reproductions for both the demanding conservator and modern designer alike. Few North America companies can equal the scope and excellence of Heather & Little's portfolio of completed works.



Mounted Horse Head
30"H x 12"W x 18" projection



Multi-Faceted Wreath
36"H x 36"W x 2" projection

Some of the decorative sheet metal parts that can be reproduced include but are not limited to:

Cartouche, finials, conductor heads, festoons, urns, carytid, gargoyles, wreathes, crestings, shields, cornices, rosettes, garlands, and lion heads.

One of North America's most capable Companies in the Reproduction & Design of Architectural Sheet Metal.

Pressed Metal Siding & Shingles

Heather & Little offers a number of "turn of the century" and original pressed metal siding and shingle styles.

Custom Design or Reproduction Services

Custom work is Heather & Little's strength. In many instances a custom design can be competitively delivered in less time than it takes to order parts from others. Deliveries average 8 weeks from date of order placement to shipment from our plant. Extremely complex, original or very large work may take longer.

HEATHER & LITTLE
LIMITED
TORONTO, CANADA

1-800-450-0659

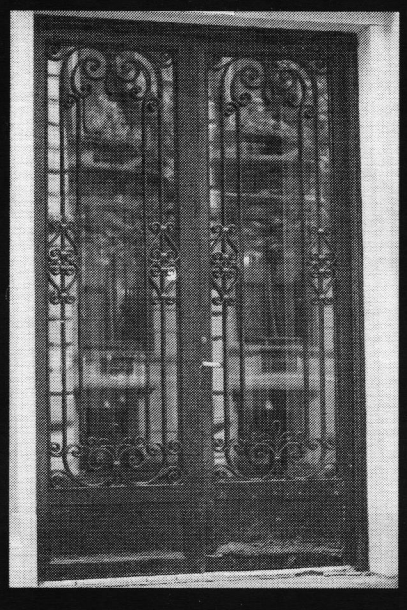
WRITE IN NO. 247

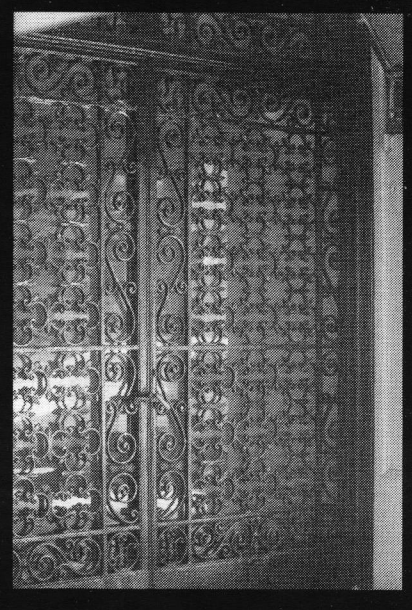
Vestibule Restoration Corp.

Specializing in
Restoring Traditional Historic &
Classical Ornamental Wrought Iron Doors

In the Old World Method

We work with both iron & steel
marrying classical design with contemporary hardware.
Building entrances, including doors & side lites,
reworked to utilize existing design.





Please call for personal property inspection

Vestibule Restoration Corp.
P.O. Box 361, Thiells, NY 10984
Tel: (718) 798-1890 Fax: (718) 798-1892

WRITE IN NO. 482

MAKING HISTORY AGAIN!

Making History a part of our present and future: That is what the RESTORATION Exhibition and Conference is all about!

The only trade event dedicated to the preservation of *every* aspect of our cultural history — everything from buildings to books, architecture to art, gargoyles to gardens, furnishings to furniture!

Making History is just what RESTORATION did during its debut in December 1993!

By becoming the *largest* preservation trade event in the world. More than *7600* registered visitors — representing over *15,000* total attendance for the three days — viewed exhibits from *250* companies (*31* from abroad)!

Making History Again is what RESTORATION will do in 1995! By being even larger and more international, with more exhibitors, more foreign pavilions and an expanded conference program.

Inquire Now to receive the next issue of *Restoration News and Notes* and complete information on attending or exhibiting.

Call RAI/EGI Exhibitions at 617/933-9699 for exhibitor information, 617/933-6663 for visitor information, or fax 617/933-8744.

CALL FOR PAPERS
for the RESTORATION 95 Conference!
Theme — Affordable Preservation: Practical Strategies for the 90's

The RESTORATION 95 conference will feature leading experts from the many preservation-related professions in over 50 seminars, workshops and interdisciplinary roundtables.

The 1993 conference was SRO (standing room only). So we are adding space and capacity in 1995 to accommodate the educational needs of both the preservation professional and the serious antique homeowner/collector.

*If you are interested in presenting at the RESTORATION 95 conference, we want to hear from you. Call, fax or write us **now** for complete information.* 617/933-9055, fax 617/933-8744

RESTORATION 95™

Sunday - Tuesday
February 26-28, 1995
Hynes Convention Center
Boston, Massachusetts

Organized by
RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc.
Ten Tower Office Park
Woburn, MA 01801

™RESTORATION is a trademark of RAI/EGI Exhibitions, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 338

Shaping Up With Molded Ornament

When it comes to Main Street revitalizations, there are lots of materials to choose from for facade improvement.

Earlier issues of Traditional Building (e.g., Jan./Feb. 1991; May/June 1994) have examined the different qualities, advantages, and limitations of various molded materials. Even in historic restorations, there are a wide range of products not only suitable, but landmark-approved.

For the Exterior Molded Ornament SourceList that follows on pp. 60-62, the Editors surveyed 139 manufacturers of facade ornament (cornices, capitals, cupolas, etc.) and other cast and molded goods (fountains, statuary, pools, etc.) in exterior plaster, precast concrete, cast stone, terra cotta, and polymer- and glass-modified and polymer-based materials. From those that responded, the Editors selected 34 companies that seemed most sensitive to and appropriate for downtown revitalization projects. Also included are four manufacturers of moldmaking and casting materials (see Abatron, Ball Consulting, Smooth-On, and Synair). ■ — *JL*

WOOD MOULDINGS
COMPOSITION & WOOD FIBER ORNAMENTS

Established 1893 312/847-6300
DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION
3610 S. MORGAN ST., DEPT. TB • CHICAGO, IL 60609

FIBERTECH
MANUFACTURERS OF ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS
Since 1981
Columns • Cornices • Balustrades
ON-TIME DELIVERY
Write or call for free literature
250 S. DEPOT STREET, PENDLETON, SC 29670
TEL. (803) 646-9990 FAX (803) 646-7213

WRITE IN NO. 621

DETAIL

might be trivial to some, but at the Palazzo Del Lago in Windermere, Florida, the details have to be perfect. ❖ That's why Curtis Alexander of C & A Plaster Ornaments relies on Por-a-Mold and Por-a-Kast from Synair. He knows that Synair is the complete source for quality, economical, easy-to-use molding and casting supplies. ❖ Details are vital to us, too, like our personal product counseling and free tech support.

❖

When it has to be perfect, it has to be Synair.

1-800-251-7642
Call for free cured samples, information, or technical support.
P. O. Box 5269 • Chattanooga, Tennessee 37406
synair

WRITE IN NO. 725

CAST ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS
Custom applications for Hotels, Casinos, Restaurants, and Luxury Homes
■ Glass-Reinforced Gypsum (GRG)
■ FORTON MG®
■ Glass-Reinforced Concrete (GRC)
• Column Covers
• Fireplace Surrounds
• Ceiling Panels • Balustrades
• Mouldings • Domes • Light Coves
• Medallions, etc.
Architectural Products Mfg., Inc.
7470 Greenbrush Ave., N. Hollywood, CA 91605
Tel: (818) 982-2311 FAX: (818) 982-2322

WRITE IN NO. 897

Instant Access to Product Literature for MOLDED ORNAMENT
If your office qualified to receive the 1994 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled product literature there for the following suppliers of Molded Ornament:
• Architectural Facades
• Architectural Fiberglass Corp.
• Custom Decorative Mouldings
• Fischer & Jirouch
• Kenneth Lynch & Sons
• Smooth-On
• Style-Mark
• Worthington Group

Architectural Precast Products

• Gazebos • Balustrades • Pavers
• Columns Fountains • Wallcaps
• Stair Treads • Quoins
• Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(818) 575-0693 • Fax: (818) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 747

T•H•R PRODUCTS CORPORATION
GFRC • CAST STONE • GRG

Terra cotta replacement at Yeshiva University, N.Y.C.

A leader in the development of quality cast products designed to replace expensive carved stone and terra cotta

♦

Custom Sculpture and Mold Making
Architectural Restoration
♦
Engineering, Design and Installation

58-15 49th Place ♦ Maspeth, NY 11378 ♦ Tel. 718.326.4210 ♦ Fax 718.326.1344

WRITE IN NO. 774

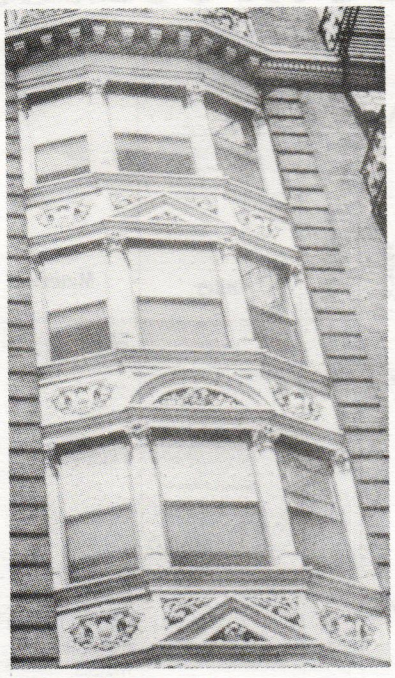
TRADITIONAL BUILDING's EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT *SourceList*

CSI# 06600

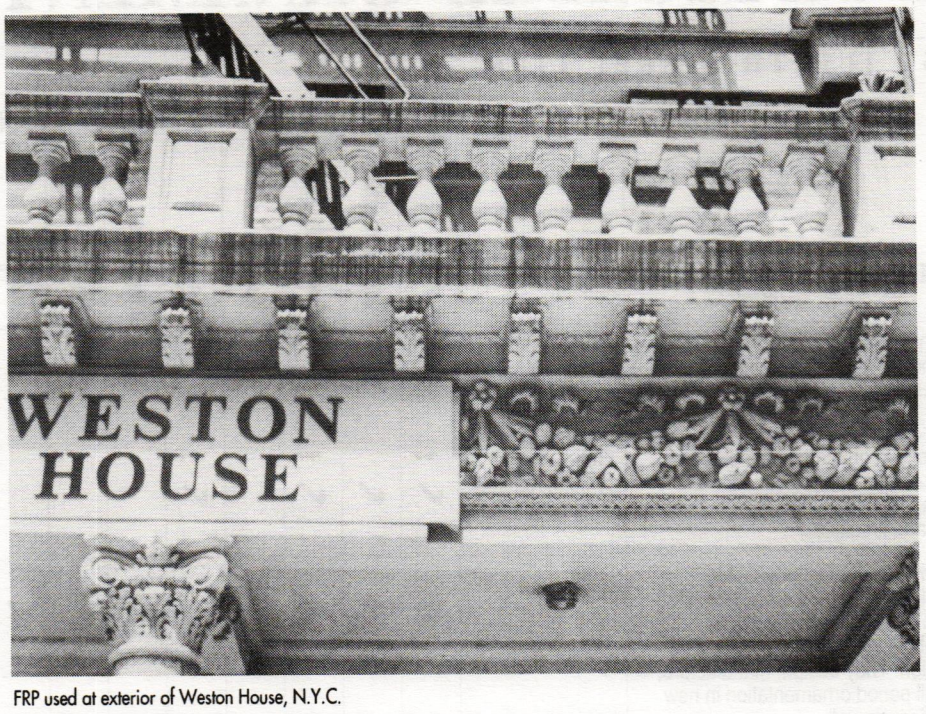
✔ COMPILED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENT											Materials
			Cornices	Columns/Capitals	Brackets/Corbels	Cupolas	Domes	Balustrades	Staircases	Fountains	Facades	Storefronts	Other	
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. **2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB** **S. El Monte, CA 91733** **818-575-0693**	Wide range of architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: Columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free *Write in No. 747*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Custom	Cast stone, precast concrete
Abatron, Inc. **P.O. Box 217, Dept. TB** **Gilberts, IL 60136** **800-445-1754**	Apart from wood conservation and consolidation formulas, metal and concrete restoration, and bondings and adhesives, this company also makes flexible moldmaking materials.	Free *Write in No. 130*												Flexible moldmaking materials
American Trim Stone Co., Inc. **85 Fourth Avenue, Dept. TB** **Haskell, NJ 07420** **201-831-1822**	Cast stone manufacturers specializing in exterior architectural trim, such as window sills, coping, arches, keystones, balustrades, etc.	Free	✔	✔				✔			✔	✔		Cast stone, precast concrete
Architectural Art Stone **P.O. Box 5128, Dept. TB** **Kansas City, KS 66105** **913-321-9100**	Custom concrete products for both interior and exterior use, which match limestone, brownstone, and terra cotta. Also, restoration of architectural terra cotta.	Free	✔	✔	✔			✔		✔	✔	✔	Signs, monuments	Cast stone, precast concrete, FRP, GFRC, Modified gypsum, exterior plaster, metals
Architectural Facades Unlimited **440 W. Julian, #240, Dept. TB** **San Jose, CA 95110** **408-298-2758**	Custom manufacturer of interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, niches and more; commercial or residential.	Free *Write in No. 147*	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔		Wall pavers, custom	GFRC, precast
Architectural Products by Outwater **52 Passaic St., Dept. TB** **Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075** **800-835-4400, 201-365-2002**	Extensive selection of polymer moldings, balustrades, ceiling medallions, chair rails, columns, capitals, and more in a large variety of sizes, styles, shapes, and materials. Wide selection of polymer lattice and sculpture.	Free *Write in No. 493*	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			✔	✔		Polyurethane, EPS foam, fiberglass
Architectural Products Mfg. Co. **7470 Greenbush Ave., Dept. TB** **N. Hollywood, CA 91605** **818-982-2311**	Manufacturers of GRG, modified GRG, and GFRC architectural elements (exteriors), including columns, capitals, mantels, moldings, ceiling panels, niches, domes, friezes, etc. Stock and custom columns.	Free *Write in No. 897*	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Wall veneer, trim, moldings, arches, quoins	GFRC, Forton MG
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. **1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **800-439-2000, 516-842-4772**	FRP cornice specialist; also balconies and balustrades. Can replicate terra cotta from on-site molds or from large selection of stock cornice and rail molds. Elements are lightweight, fire retardant, UV resistant, and cost effective.	Free *Write in No. 640*	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔			✔	✔	Balconies, pediments, custom work	FRP, GFRC, modified gypsum
Architectural Reproductions **525 No. Tillamook, Dept. TB** **Portland, OR 97227** **503-284-8007**	Specialists in large, engineered, thin-shelled elements for commercial projects. Experienced with a wide variety of solutions for terra cotta replication and replacement.	Free *Write in No. 613*	✔	✔	✔			✔			✔	✔		FRP, GFRC, cast stone, modified gypsum
Art Home Studios **64 Huron St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **718-383-0603**	Architectural sculpture studio specializing in ornamental detail for historic restorations and new construction. Can work from drawings. Exterior molded ornament in cast stone and other materials for terra cotta replacement.	Free *Write in No. 643*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Site-specific monumental sculpture	Cast stone, GFRC, FRP, I&E GRG, exterior modified gypsum
Ball Consulting **338 14th St., Suite 201, Dept. TB** **Ambridge, PA 15003** **412-266-1502**	Supplies Forton modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service.	Free *Write in No. 726*											Products used to make any element	Cast stone, GFRC, modified gypsum
Boston Valley Terra Cotta **6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB** **Orchard Park, NY 14127** **716-649-7490**	Produces architectural terra cotta for like-kind facade replacement. Site and survey work; drawings and photos; moldmaking; fine detail work. Restoration and new construction.	Free *Write in No. 16*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	All custom work	Terra cotta
Custom Decorative Mouldings **P.O. Box F, Dept. TB** **Greenwood, DE 19950** **800-543-0553, 302-349-4937**	Architecturally correct, high-density polyurethane moldings, entryways, window surrounds, and louvers. Prompt delivery; customer service.	Free *Write in No. 908*	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			✔	✔	Entryways	Polyurethane
Dallas Cast Stone Co., Inc. **4107 Hancock St., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75210** **214-428-6269**	Custom cast stone manufacturer of major architectural elements, decorative details, and landscape products.	Free	✔	✔	✔							✔	As specified	Cast stone
Decorators Supply Corp. **3610-12 S. Morgan St., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60609** **312-847-6300**	14,000 patterns for period architectural molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to columns and capitals in Plaster of Paris and composition.	Set of 5 catalogs $25	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔					Eagles, swags, garlands, emblems	Plaster
Design-Cast Materials Division **951 Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB** **Trenton, NJ 08638** **609-392-1922**	Interior and exterior custom-molded ceramic stone laminates (columns, cornices, etc.) designed for non-loadbearing applications. Material can be colored and molded to match stone, wood, and metal.	Free *Write in No. 651*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Ceramic stone laminates
Edon Fiberglass **1160 Easton Rd., Dept. TB** **Horsham, PA 19044** **800-523-2539, 215-672-8050**	This full-service design and fabrication shop is experienced in making columns, cornices, cupolas, domes, spires, steeples, minarets, and other architectural shapes; restoration/reproduction.	Free *Write in No. 189*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		Spires, steeples, minarets	FRP, class A composition

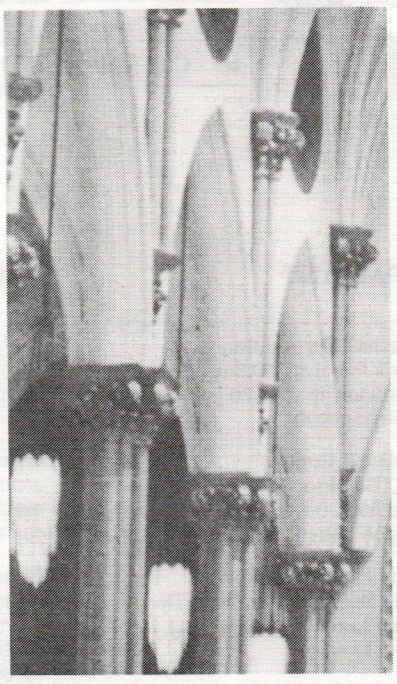
Architectural Ornamentation



Architectural Cast Stone, NYC



FRP used at exterior of Weston House, N.Y.C.



Historical restoration of St. Peter s Church, Hartford, CT

The Art Home Studios, Co. offers complete architectural sculpture service. Our proficient craftsmen are capable of replicating any architectural detail for historic renovations and restorations. Also, we are able to create new architectural design, utilizing **GRG, FRP, GFRC, Cast-stone, Cast-marble** and **cold-cast metal** from architect's drawings.
Send us a sketch, photo, blueprint, or anything showing your concept for price estimate, or call us for assistance on site.

Fax us your specification toll free for prompt estimate

1-800-383-0603

THE ART HOME studios, co.

Art Home Sculpture Studios, Co.

Creating & Preserving the Art of Architecture

64 Huron Street, Brooklyn, New York 11222 Tel: 718-383-0603 Fax: 718-389-7578

certified MBE, Approved by NYC Parks Dept, & NYC Landmark

WRITE IN NO. 643

NAPA VALLEY CAST STONE

An Architectural Resource

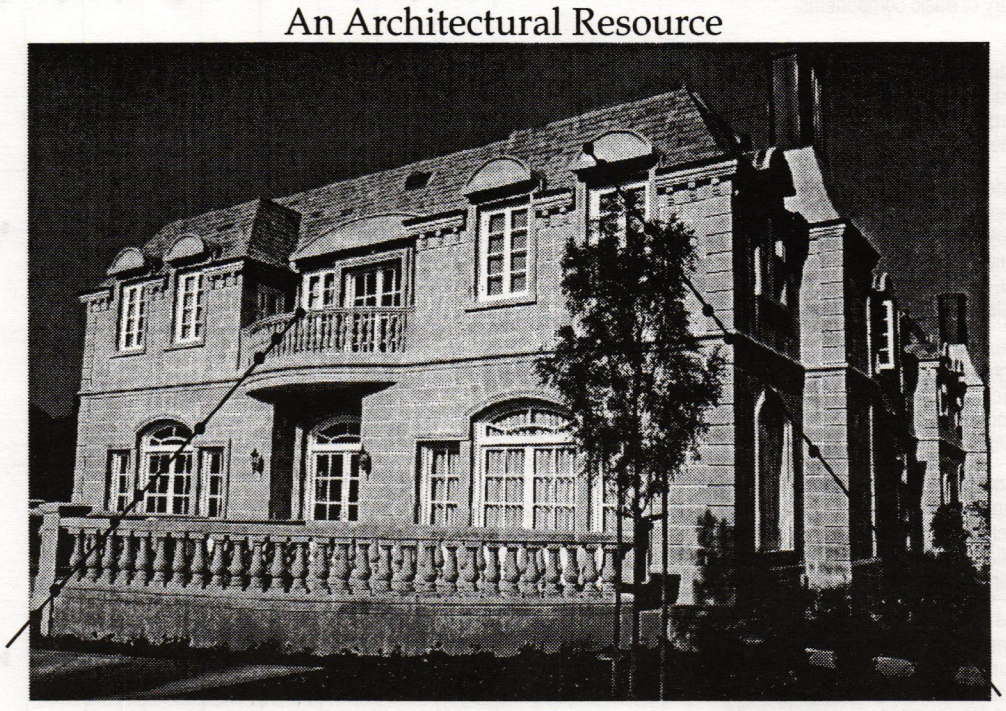
A ***Basic Component*** is a single piece of Cast Stone, created to emulate one of the basic building blocks of European architecture and designed as an essential, yet versatile element of one or more of our comprehensive cast stone ***Integrated Assemblies.***

Each ***Basic Component*** has been engineered for a specific application and is manufactured in standard dimensions.

With the Napa Valley Cast Stone ***Integrated Assembly*** system, architects, landscape architects and interior designers are able to take advantage of our extensive library of Basic Components. Architectural elements can be designed and installed for distant projects where no similar products are readily available.

KEY TO *BASIC COMPONENTS*
(bullets in descending order)

A. BALCONY BALUSTRADE
   1. CAP RAIL
   2. BALASTER
   3. BASE RAIL
B. KEYSTONE
C. COUPLED WINDOW SURROUND
D. LANDSCAPE BALUSTRADE
   1. CAP RAIL
   2. BALASTER
   3. END PIER



We are experienced at packaging for container shipment. Our pictorially oriented detailing can be easily read by installers in foreign countries.

Short of setting up a trailer at the job site together with your own trusted mason, Napa Valley Cast Stone provides possibly the most comprehensive Design Support Services available to the contemporary architect today. We can work together by phone, FAX, and mail without ever visiting the job site.

Together we can translate your vision into a ***Integrated Assembly*** of ***Basic Components*** that can be manufactured in the Napa Valley and installed by any journeyman mason, anywhere in the world.

We look forward to working with you.

The Napa Valley has inspired world class wines, four star restaurants, and a broad range of architecture from Oscar Leidensosts' Robert Sinskey Vineyards *to Michael Graves'* Clos Pegas. *A unique American culture has sprung up among the mustard grass, grape vines, and villas. In this environment, Napa Valley Cast Stone has quietly grown from a small, local resource into a design team capable of restoring ornamental stone masonry to it's former prominence. We welcome your inquiries. Our Architectural Resource catalog is offered without charge. Please call or write for additional information.*

E. DORMER SURROUND
F. DORMER SILL
G. WINDOW SURROUND
H. QUOIN
I. BELLY BAND
J. RADIUS WINDOW SURROUND
K. FACING
L. BASEBOARD

Architect:
Glen Dodds & Associates

122 Dodd Court • American Canyon • California • 94558
(707) 644-5029 • FAX (707) 644-5830

General Contractor
PK & Sons, International

WRITE IN NO. 302

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT SourceList

CSI# 06600

✔ COMPILED BY JUDITH SIEGEL LIEF

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ORNAMENT											Materials
			Cornices	Columns/Capitals	Brackets/Corbels	Cupolas	Domes	Balustrades	Staircases	Fountains	Facades	Storefronts	Other	
Fibertech Corporation **250 S. Depot St., PO Box 8, Dept. TB** **Pendleton, SC 29670** **803-646-9990**	FRP cornices range in size from 12 in. to 6 ft.; standard shapes; custom commercial and landmark work.	Free *Write in No. 621*	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔		✔			FRP
Fischer & Jirouch **4821 Superior Ave., Dept. TB** **Cleveland, OH 44103** **216-361-3840**	Wide selection of handcrafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, and fireplaces.	Free *Write in No. 196*	✔	✔	✔		✔							Plaster
David Flaharty, Sculptor **1064 Magazine Rd., Dept. TB** **Green Lane, PA 18054** **215-234-8242**	Classically trained, Flaharty does ornamental plaster projects others refuse. The shop undertakes architectural conservation, restoration, and consultation. They design, manufacture, and install period ornamentation in new construction, as well.	Free	✔	✔	✔			✔		✔	✔			Ornamental plaster, patternmaking for ornamental metals
GFRC, Inc. **6001 North 60th St., Dept. TB** **Lincoln, NE 68507** **402-466-3200**	Produces wide range of GFRC products, ranging from exterior wall claddings to replications of historical architectural elements; replacements for terra cotta, etc. On-site moldmaking available.	Free *Write in No. 663*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔		GFRC
George Kreier Company **1524 Cambridge St., Dept. TB** **Philadelphia, PA 19130** **215-763-4666**	Restoration of major historic buildings in a variety of media; specialists in solving complex technical and artistic problems.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Custom work as specified	Precast concrete, FRP, GFRC
Landmark Studios **59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB** **Pittstown, NJ 08867** **908-730-8895**	Custom fabrication, restoration, and reproduction of architectural sculpture and detailed building elements in terra cotta, cast stone, and GFRC.	Free *Write in No. 190*	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔			✔			Cast stone, precast concrete, terra cotta, GFRC, modified gypsum, exterior plaster
Lynch & Sons **P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of garden ornaments, site furniture, weathervanes, gazebos, and fountains in cast stone, bronze, and lead.	Free *Write in No. 777*								✔			Statuary	Cast stone, lead, bronze, copper
Molloy & Associates **P.O. Box 515, Dept. TB** **Hutchins, TX 75141** **214-225-6106**	This company provides raw materials to the GFRC industry, and has access to the network of GFRC molding manufacturers.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔		GFRC
Moonlight Molds, Inc. **17110 S. Main Street, Dept. TB** **Gardena, CA 90248** **310-538-9142**	Architectural cast products, including columns, cornices, domes, coves, etc., in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔		Precast concrete, FRP, GFRC
Napa Valley Cast Stone **122 Dodd Court, Dept. TB** **American Canyon, CA 94589** **707-644-5029**	Architectural elements of cast stone available from an extensive CAD-based library of basic components.	Free *Write in No. 302*	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Pavers, steps, thresholds, copings, wall caps	Cast stone
NMC - Focal Point **P.O. Box 93327, Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30377** **800-662-5550**	Manufacturers of high-density polymer moldings, medallions, niches, and fiberglass columns. Class 'A' fire rating on some products.	Free *Write in No. 477*	✔	✔	✔		✔							Polymers, fiberglass
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass **23 Bethpage Road, Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **516-842-2230**	Molder and tooler fabricates FRP building components, stock & custom cornices, cupolas, and other elements; stock cornices and brackets; on-site molds. Also, garden fountains, pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features.	Free *Write in No. 462*	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	Waterfalls, garden pools, custom	FRP
Smooth-On **1000 Valley Rd., Dept. TB** **Gillette, NJ 07933** **908-647-5800**	Manufacturers of moldmaking compounds which can be poured or brushed on to vertical surfaces. Compounds are quick-curing and durable. Free working samples available; toll-free technical help.	Free *Write in No. 65*												Mold rubber
Synair Corp. **P.O. Box 5269, Dept. TB** **Chattanooga, TN 37406** **800-251-7642, 615-698-8801**	Supplies a flexible, economical two-component moldmaking system. Used in the studio or for making in-situ molds in the field. Also: Two-component urethane casting resin.	Free *Write in No. 725*												Release agents, polyurethane rubber
Techcrete Architectural Precast **12920 Alexandria Dr., Dept. TB** **Opa Locka, FL 33054** **305-688-1461**	Wide range of cast-stone architectural elements, including balustrades and columns (columns are primarily Doric and Tuscan, with true entasis.) Also, blueprinted cast-stone veneer, wall cap, risers, and copings.	Free		✔				✔			✔			Cast stone, precast concrete
THR Products Corp. **58-15 49th Pl., Dept. TB** **Maspeth, NY 11378** **718-326-4210**	Custom fabricators of interior and exterior molded GRG, GFRC, cast stone, and reinforced plaster. Can duplicate existing elements or create new designs; large stock; color and texture as specified.	Free *Write in No. 774*	✔	✔	✔			✔		✔	✔			Cast stone, precast concrete, GFRC
Worthington Group **P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB** **Troy, AL 36081** **800-872-1608, 205-566-4537**	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also: FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and cornice moldings, brackets, and more.	Free *Write in No. 163*	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔					Polymer resin, polyresin

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's Product/Supplier Research Reports

For people whose business it is to know everything about suppliers of historically styled products.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's exclusive Vendor File contains over 6,150 records . . . making it far and away the largest, most comprehensive database of the Historical Products industry. The Vendor File is the basis for the Special Reports that appear in each issue of TRADITIONAL BUILDING. And while space limitations preclude the editors from listing every supplier in our Vendor File, the Research Reports from TRADITIONAL BUILDING's Research Dept. contain EVERYTHING in our database about suppliers in a specific product category.

Use TRADITIONAL BUILDING Research Reports for:

- **Showing Clients You're On Top Of The Market**
- **Preparing Vendor Bid Lists**
- **Creating Complete Files of Product Literature**
- **Expanding Your Own Vendor Database**
- **Researching A Product Market**

Each supplier record in a Research Report contains the following data:

- **Complete address**
- **Contact name**
- **Phone number**
- **FAX number (when available)**
- **Percent of products that are custom-made**
- **Keyword description of the product line**
- **CSI numbers covering all basic products**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's Research Reports are currently available on suppliers of traditionally styled products in the following areas:

- **Architectural Antiques**
- **Columns & Capitals**
- **Fountains**
- **Hardware**
- **Lighting, Exterior/Street Lighting**
- **Lighting, Interior**
- **Molded Ornament**
- **Mantels**
- **Period Plumbing Fixtures**
- **Roofing Materials**

The Research Reports cover suppliers of products in all materials. Custom reports, in addition to the product areas listed, are available on special request for an additional fee.

FORMATS & PRICING:

Research Reports are available either in hard-copy printed versions (at $29 each) or on floppy disks in ASCII file (comma delimited) format (at $39 each). (The floppy disk format allows you to load it into your own database and do keyword and/or CSI number searches).

The information in each Research Report represents hundreds of person-hours of data collection and updating — yet the price is less than one billable hour of your time.

ORDER FORM

❑ **Please send me the following Research Reports:**

❑ Architectural Antiques ❑ Columns & Capitals ❑ Fountains
❑ Hardware ❑ Lighting, Exterior/Street Lighting
❑ Lighting, Interior ❑ Molded Ornament ❑ Mantels
❑ Period Plumbing Fixtures ❑ Roofing Materials

Format/Pricing: ❑ ***Printed Copy @ $29 ea.*** ❑ ***Floppy Disk (comma-delimited ASCII file) @ $39 ea.*** ❑ ***3-1/2" floppy OR*** ❑ ***5-1/4" floppy***

Enclosed is my check for $_____

Ship via First-Class Mail to:

Name _____

Company _____

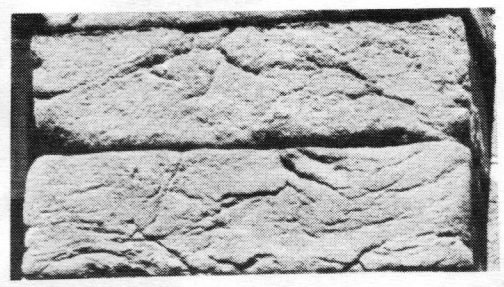
Address _____

City State Zip _____

Phone _____

Make checks payable to TRADITIONAL BUILDING and mail to:
Traditional Building Research Dept., 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217

HISTORICALLY CORRECT



ONLY HANDMADE BRICK
LOOK LIKE HANDMADE BRICK

NEW LONDON BRICK WORKS

P. O. BOX 257
GOLD HILL, NC 28071

CUSTOM MADE HANDMOLDED BRICK

PHONE (704) 279-6901
FAX (704) 642-0178

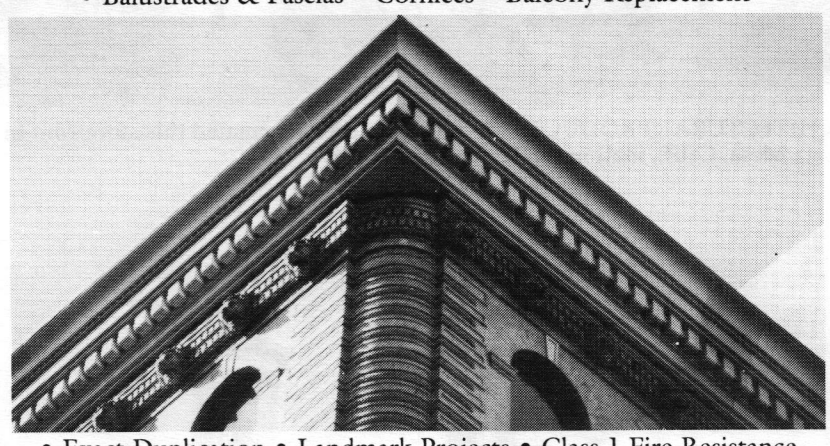
RESTORATION SPECIALISTS
AUTHENTICALLY BATCH FIRED
CUSTOM SHAPES AND PAVERS
FIREPLACES, EDGERS, DECORATIVE BRICK

COLOR DEVELOPMENT
BRICK MATCHING
CONSULTATION
ALL SIZES

WRITE IN NO. 556

ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP.

CORNICE SPECIALISTS • Standard & Custom Shapes
• Cupolas • Domes • Terra Cotta Replacement • Columns & Pilasters
• Balustrades & Fascias • Cornices • Balcony Replacement



• Exact Duplication • Landmark Projects • Class 1 Fire Resistance
• Light Weight • Corrosion Resistant • Water & Rot Proof
• Molded-In Color & Finish • Easy to Install • Cost Efficient

MOLDED FIBERGLASS FOR RESTORATION & NEW CONSTRUCTION
Call or Write for Free Consultation

1395 Marconi Blvd., Copiague, NY 11726
(800) 439-2000 FAX (516) 842-4790

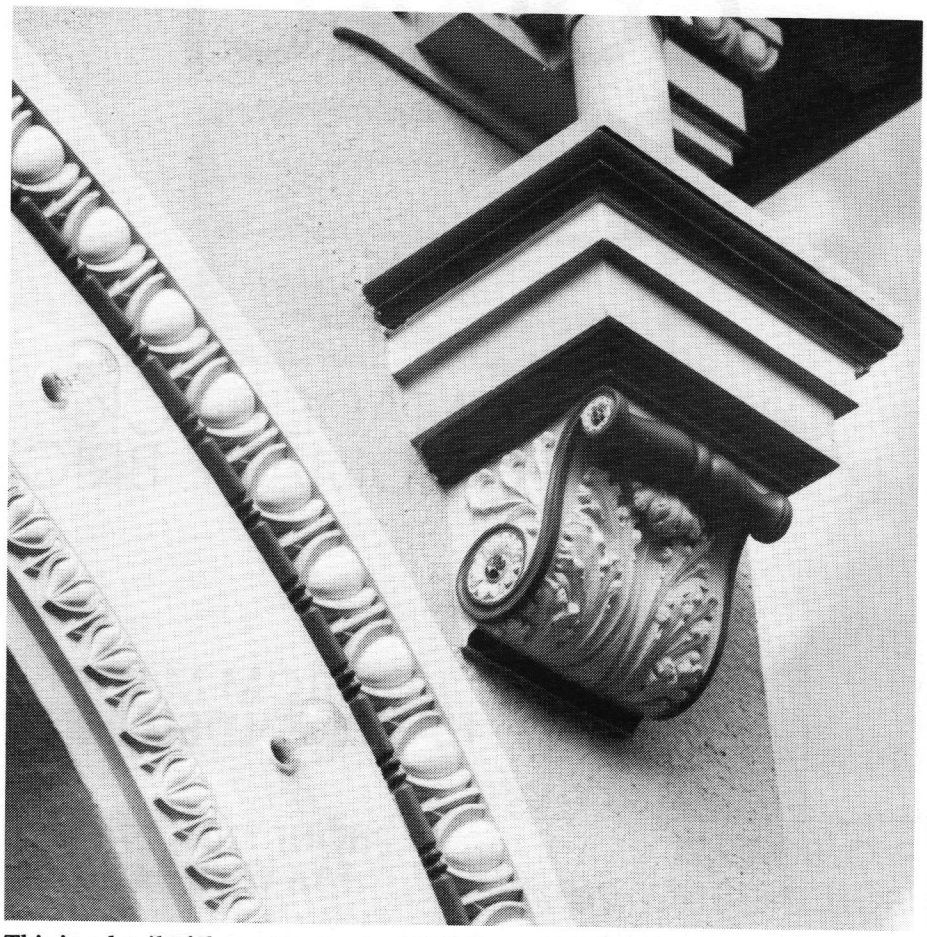
WRITE IN NO. 640

TO OBTAIN
free
COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR THE COUPON ON *PAGE 89*

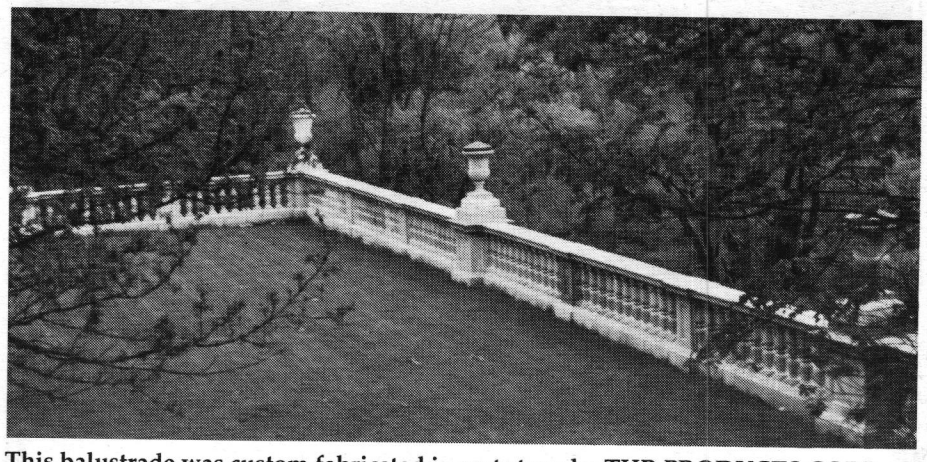
FOR
INSTANT
ACCESS TO FREE COMPANY LITERATURE, USE THE "HOT LINK" FAX CONNECTION FORM ON *PAGE 90.*

EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 60-62.

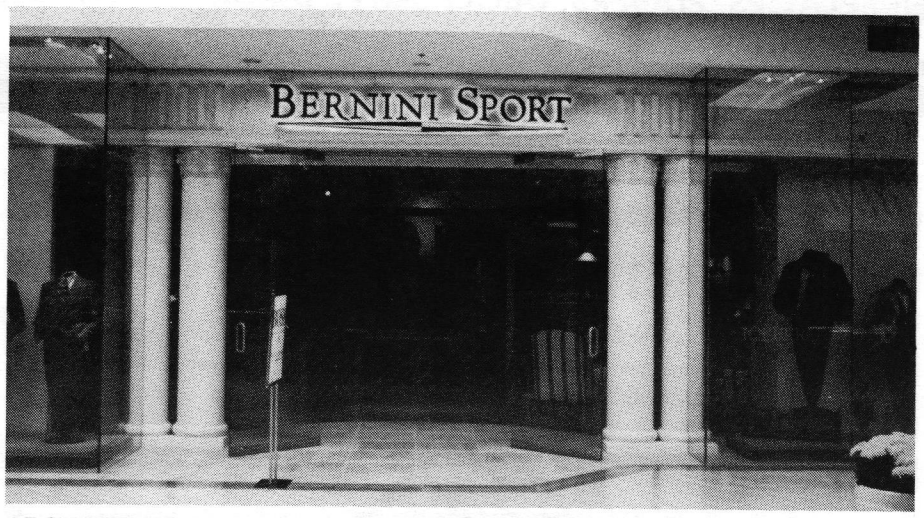


This is a detail of the restored arch at the Illinois State Fair Grounds gate house. The stable polyurethane ornamentation is an inexpensive alternative to wood. CUSTOM DECORATIVE MOLDINGS *Write in No. 908*

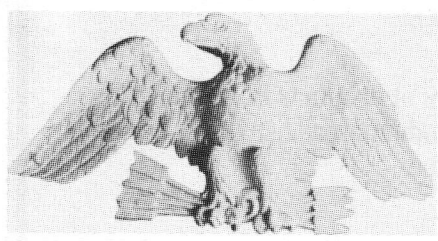


This balustrade was custom fabricated in cast stone by THR PRODUCTS CORP. (Color and texture were specified by the architect.) *Write in No. 774*

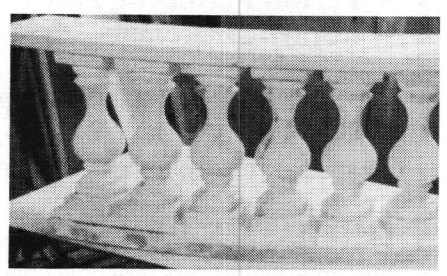
This restoration, at Quintcentennial Plaza, in Old San Juan, Puerto Rico, involved fabricating cast stone veneer, wall caps, plaza steps, and copings. TECHCRETE ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST



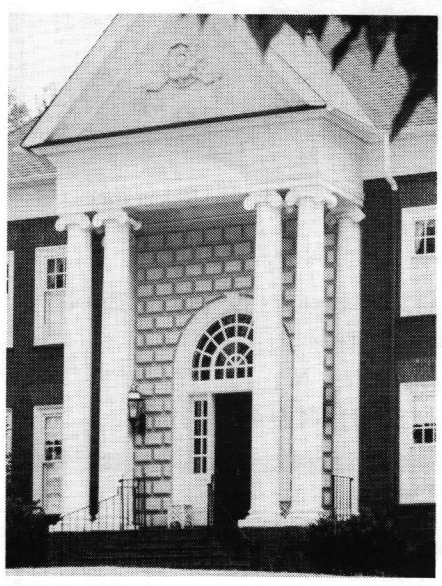
ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS MANUFACTURING created this storefront in a Costa Mesa, Calif., mall in GFRC. *Write in No. 897*



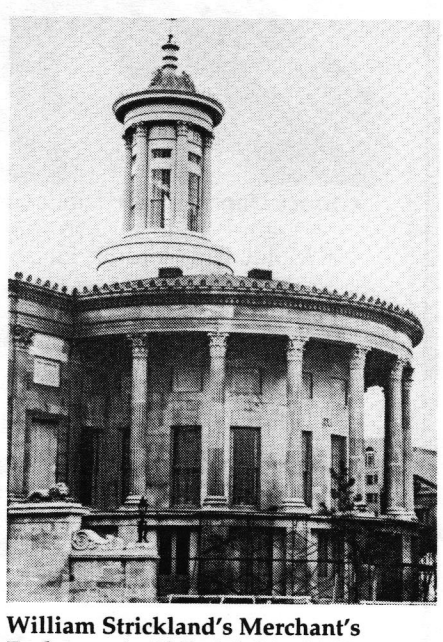
DECORATORS SUPPLY CORP.'s large roster of plaster ornamentation includes this 69 in. W. x 26 in. H. eagle, model #27164.



SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS, INC., fabricated this balustrade in FRP. Other custom projects have included a 24 ft. open carton with a box manufacturer's insignia on its face. *Write in No. 462*

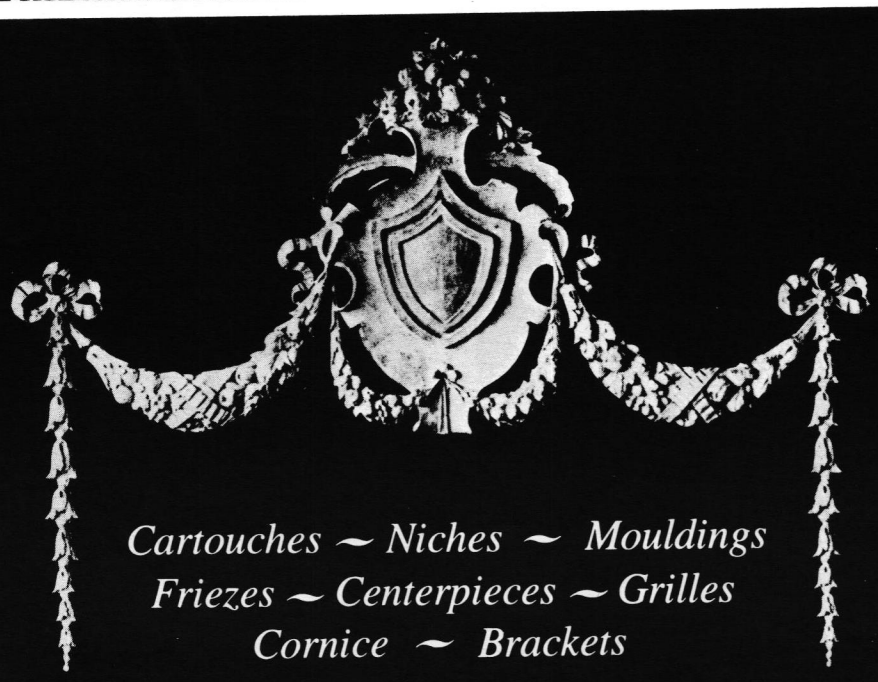


WORTHINGTON GROUP's bailiwick — polymer resin columns and capitals with true entasis — is apparent here in this residential installation. *Write in No. 163*



William Strickland's Merchant's Exchange, in Philadelphia, holds the first FRP ornament allowed to be used on a historic building (installed in 1965). GEORGE KREIER CO. did all the architectural moldmaking , including the tower capitals (which were cast in FRP), the bronze weather-vane, the marble steps, and the fine ornament.

Replacement of exterior dome panels for the Garfield Park Sports Complex, Chicago, used mold rubber from SMOOTH-ON, INC. Shown are replacement panels, cast in GFRC. *Write in No. 65*



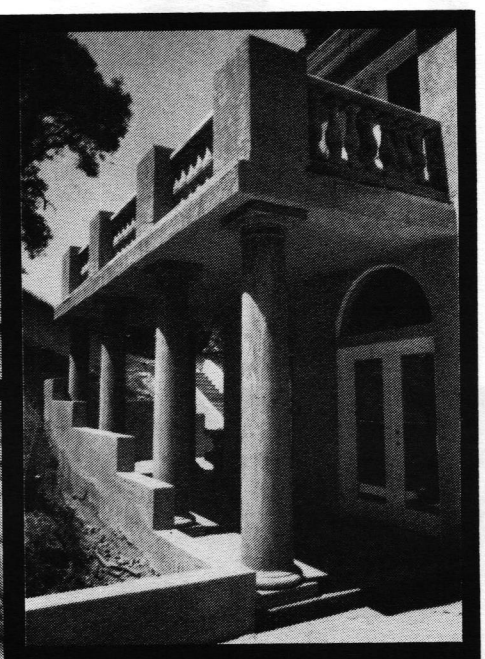
Cartouches ~ Niches ~ Mouldings
Friezes ~ Centerpieces ~ Grilles
Cornice ~ Brackets

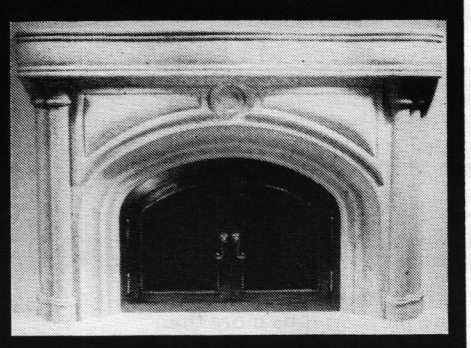
We offer over 1500 handcrafted plaster ornaments for the building industry. Custom reproduction is also available.

THE
FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, OH 44103

Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 196





ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED

For those special details that set your properties apart from all others. We specialize in the design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels.

TO THE TRADE ONLY

ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED
440 West Julian, Suite 240
San Jose, California 95110
408 • 298 • 2758

WRITE IN NO. 147

ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS

GFRC, Inc.

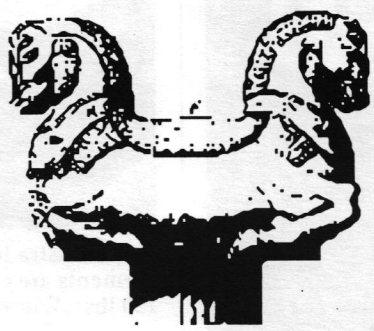
Providing design & finish flexibility nationwide for light weight, weather resistant, glass fiber reinforced concrete.

6001 North 60th St., Lincoln, Nebraska 68507
402-466-3200 FAX 402-466-2369

WRITE IN NO. 663

ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE

Restoration • Fabrication • Moldmaking • On-Site Repairs



Recreation of Architectural Elements in:
CAST STONE, GYPSUM
GLASS FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE,
TERRA COTTA

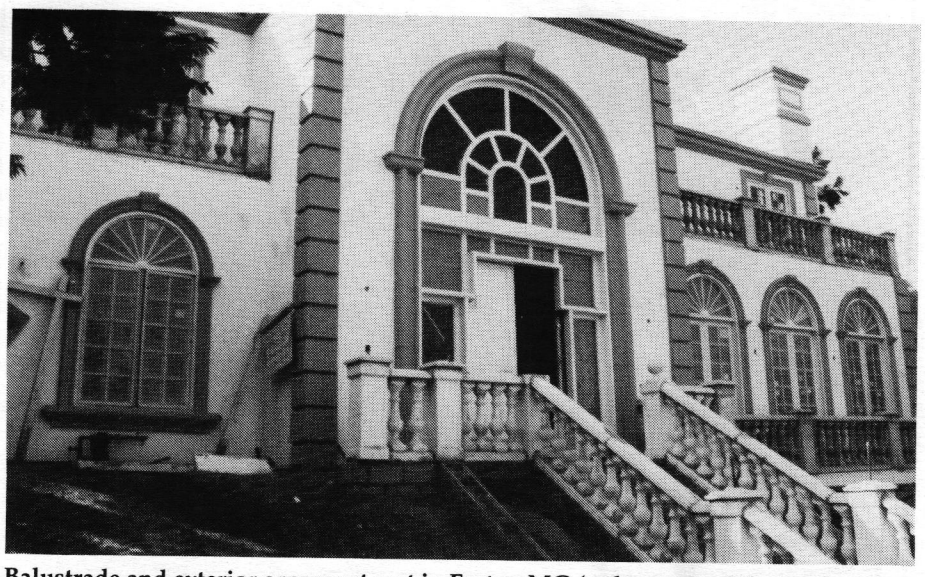
LANDMARK STUDIOS

59 LOWER KINGTOWN ROAD, PITTSTOWN, NEW JERSEY 08867
Phone : (908) 730-8895 *Fax: [908] 730-8851*

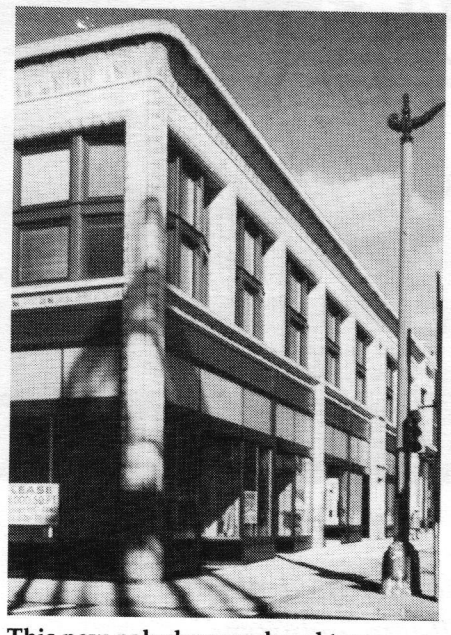
WRITE IN NO.190

EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 60-62.



Balustrade and exterior ornament cast in Forton MG (polymer-modified gypsum); supplied, along with technical support, by BALL CONSULTING *Write in No. 726*

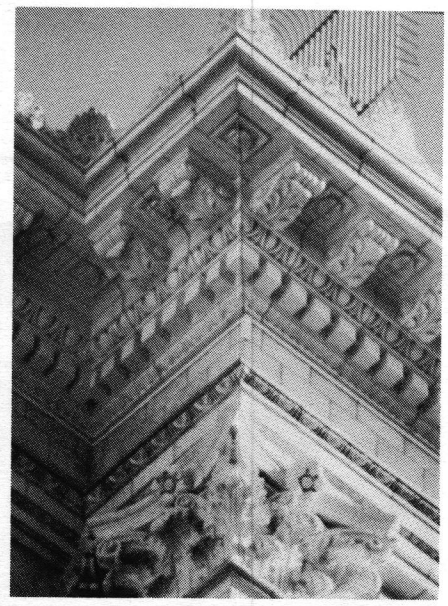


This new polychrome glazed terra cotta facade stands in the Ansonia Center, Buffalo, N.Y. BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA *Write in No. 16*

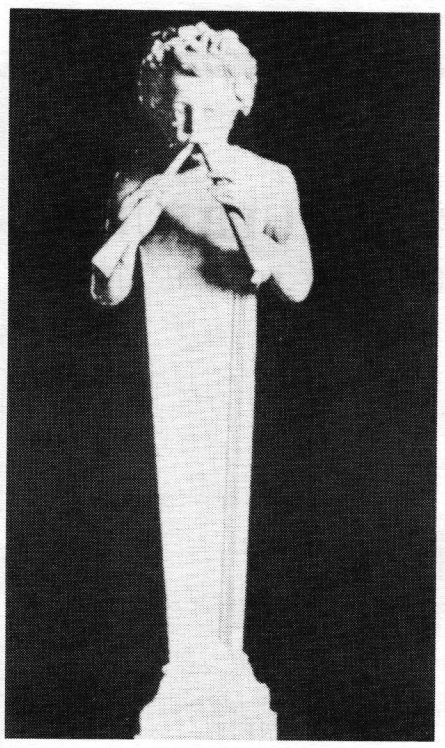
Fluted columns, capitals, and cornices were restored by EDON FIBERGLASS in FRP. *Write in No. 189*

Stan Townsend, of SYNAIR CORP., poses with his mold, made from a two-component system, and a model, made from a two-component casting resin. *Write in No. 725*

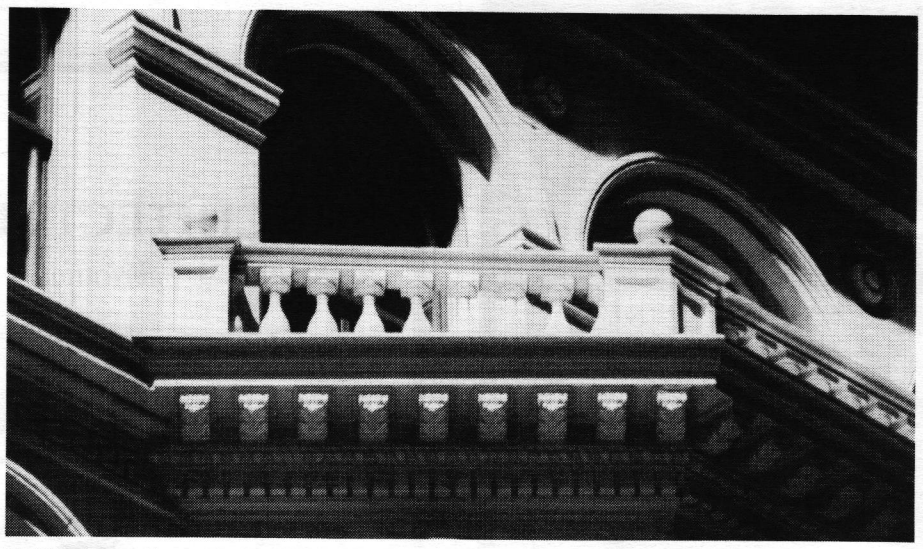
Using on-site molds, GFRC, INC., restored this facade ornamentation in — what else — GFRC! *Write in No. 663*



GFRC was used to replace the roof-line terra cotta on the Fairmont Hotel (c.1903), in San Francisco. The project involved 784 units, each 8-ft. tall. MOLLOY & ASSOC.



THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO. cast this figure, measuring 60 in. H. with a 10 in. x 9 in. base, in plaster. *Write in No. 196*



FRP balustrade, archways, trim, and cornices are from FIBERTECH CORP. Elements are either face or parapet mounted; no piece weighs more than 150 lbs. *Write in No. 621*

To obtain FREE Product Literature, use the enclosed postpaid card or the form on page 89.

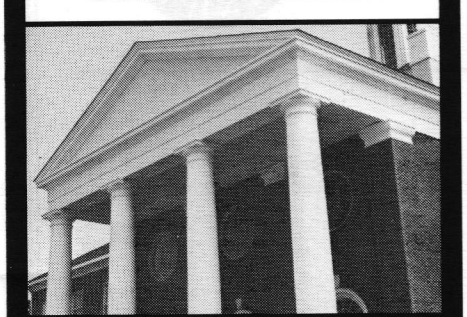
For INSTANT access to Product Literature, use the "Hot-Link" Fax Connection form on page 90.

EDON fiberglass

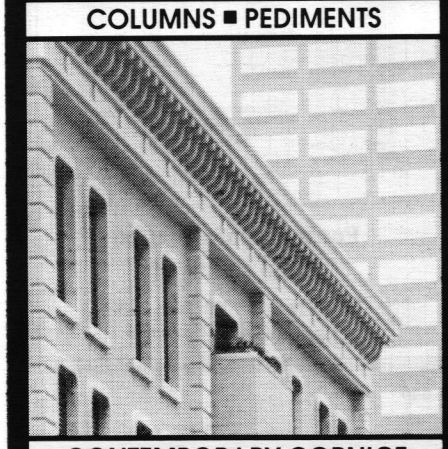
COLUMNS
CORNICES
MOLDINGS
REPRODUCTIONS

DORMERS ■ SPANDRELS

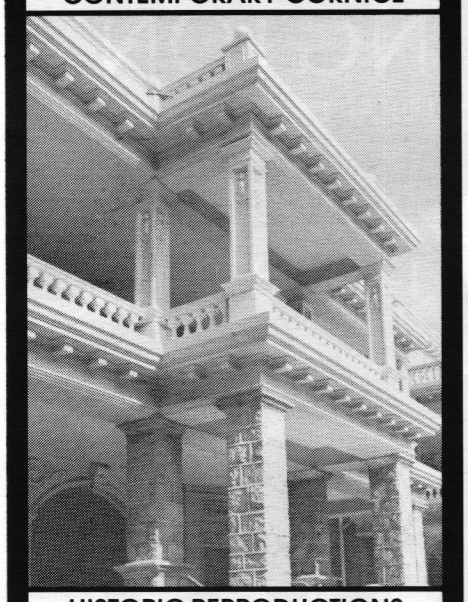
HISTORICAL
ARCHITECTURAL
ORNAMENTATION
CONTEMPORARY



COLUMNS ■ PEDIMENTS



CONTEMPORARY CORNICE



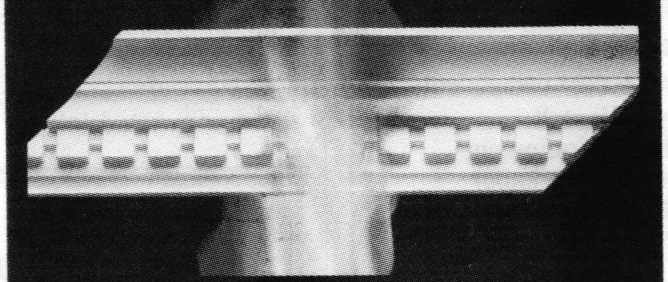
HISTORIC REPRODUCTIONS
CORNICE ■ MOLDINGS

EDON FIBERGLASS
800-523-2539
FAX-215-672-9014
1160 EASTON RD.
HORSHAM, PA 19044
215-672-8050

WRITE IN NO. 189

Don't Get Burned Specify nmc Architectural Class "A" Moldings

Arstyl
Polyurethane
Moldings



nmc

NMC Decoration, Inc.

The world's largest manufacturer of polymer moldings introduces the first fire-rated* decorative molding approved for all commercial applications.

- Beautiful, affordable, competitive
- Easily installed/adhesive or paneling nails
- Dimensional stability guaranteed 100%
- Genuine plaster appeal
- Overnight delivery
- Samples free upon request

Factory Mutual Tested And Certified "Class A"
ASTM E-84. Documented test results available upon request.

* Certified by Factory Mutual of Boston in accordance to ASTM E-84 tunnel test. Reference 1990 Sweet's Catalog: 06400/NMC. Buyline 5885

501 NMC Drive · Zebulon, North Carolina 27597
1-800-345-7279 · (919) 269-6500 · FAX: (919) 269-7936

WRITE IN NO. 477

SMOOTH-ON
SINCE 1895

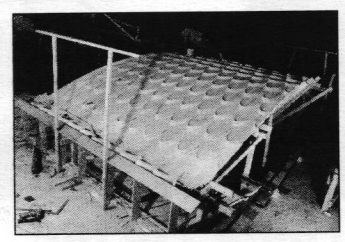
Mold Rubber

◆ Case History ◆

The Pro: MJM Studios, Inc.—S. Kearny, NJ.

The Project: Replace large concrete panels that make up "The Dome" of the Garfield Park Field House in Chicago.

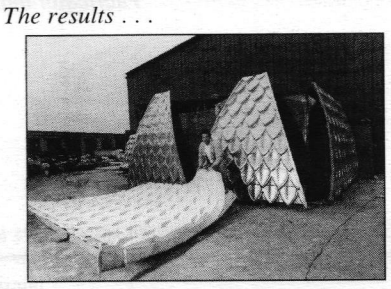
The Challenge: Do it fast, be competitive.



Making a rubber mold from the large panel model using Smooth-On's PMC-724 made the job easier, faster and economical. The versatile mold compound was thickened for easy brush-on application.

It's What The Pro's Use.™

The results . . .



PERFECT REPRODUCTIONS of the original model cast in GFRC. Mike MacLeod, President of MJM, displays the PMC-724 mold used to cast the 17′X11′ panels now adorned in 24k gold leaf.

We Can Get You Started –
Call Us Toll-Free:
(800) 762-0744

SMOOTH-ON SINCE 1895 *Your Mold Making Partner™*

Gillette, NJ 07933 • USA
Ph: (908) 647-5800 • Fax: (908) 604-2224

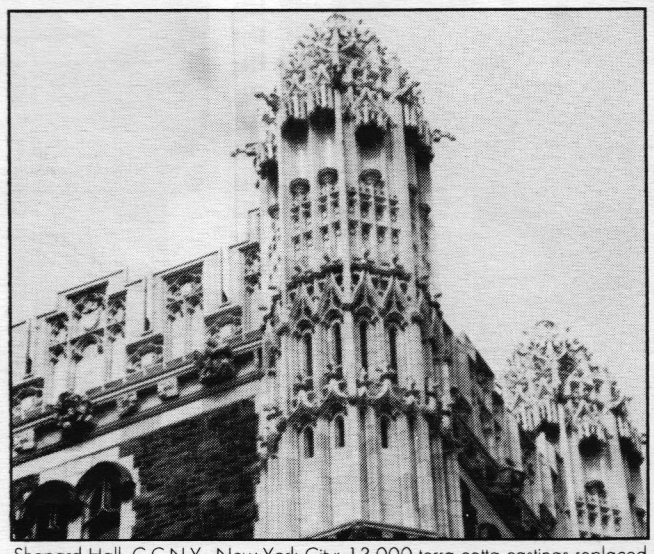
WRITE IN NO. 65

DESIGN-CAST®...is not just another pretty facade!SM

- SUPERB WEATHER DURABILITY (A.S.T.M. G-23)
- AS HARD AS AGATE
- NONCOMBUSTIBLE (A.S.T.M. E-134)
- UNAFFECTED BY ACID RAIN
- ZERO SMOKE TOXICITY (U. OF PITTSBURGH PROTOCOL)
- COPIES SURFACES WITH FINGERPRINT FIDELITY
- INFINITE RANGE OF COLORS AND TEXTURES
- IS NOT A PLASTIC
- CONTAINS NO GYPSUM OR PORTLAND CEMENT

We will custom-mold ornaments and shapes to replace:
• Terra Cotta • Marble • Granite • Limestone
• Sandstone • Cast Stone • Wood • Metals

Let us quote on castings for your next restoration project. Call, fax, or write:



Shepard Hall, C.C.N.Y., New York City; 13,000 terra cotta castings replaced by *Design-Cast 69* in over 600 different shapes.

DESIGN-CAST MATERIALS DIVISION

951 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE TRENTON, NJ 08638 PHONE (609) 392-1922 FAX (609) 989-9343

WRITE IN NO. 651

WHEN QUALITY COMES FIRST

Think Forton® MG Ornamentation

Add value to your jobs and your buildings with architectural ornamentation produced from high-quality, long-lasting, Forton MG cast components.

- * Lightweight
- * High Impact Strength
- * Will Not Rot
- * Non-Toxic
- * Paint Or Integral Stone Finish
- * Easy To Install
- * No Heavy Equipment
- * Saves Time & Labor
- * Exterior Gypsum (EGRG)
- * Sharp/Crisp Detail

Contact Ball Consulting Ltd. for information and a list of fabricators.
Fabricator inquiries are welcomed.

Full Service Supplier
For GFRC • EGRG/Exterior Gypsum
Flexible Mold Materials
Technical Services

Ball consulting ltd

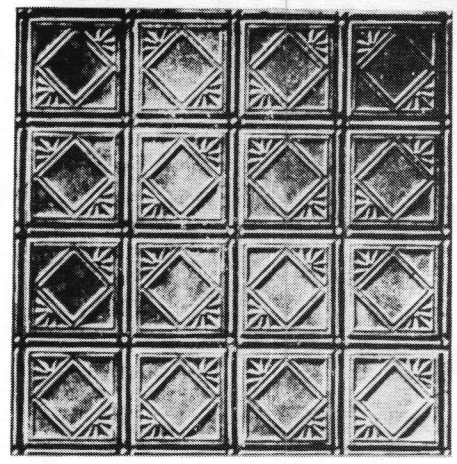
Ball Consulting, Ltd.
Suite 201, 338 Fourteenth St.
Ambridge, PA 15003
(412) 266-1502
FAX (412) 266-1504

Servicing North America from warehouses in: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Texas and California.

WRITE IN NO. 726

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR METAL BUILDING PRODUCTS

WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTORS TO THE TRADE



- TIN CEILING
- ROOFING & SIDING
- COPPER SHINGLES
- SHEET METAL SUPPLIES
- CUSTOM METAL FABRICATION
- BUILDING SUPPLIES
- FIREPLACES & MANTELS
- COPPER LEADERS & GUTTERS
- SHEET COPPER

PASSAIC METAL PRODUCTS CO.

PAMPCO

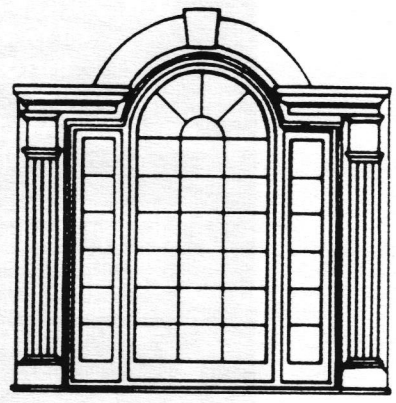
5 CENTRAL AVENUE • CLIFTON, NJ 07015 • 201-546-9000 • FAX 201 546-7179

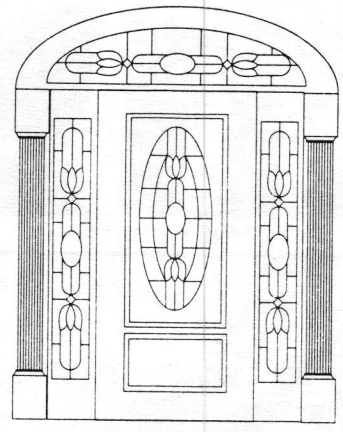
WRITE IN NO. 544

UNIQUE . . . BEAUTY . . . QUALITY . . .

- Decorative doors in standard sizes or to your dimensions
- Custom mill work
- Custom bevel leaded glass

JENNIFER'S *GLASS WORKS*
SINCE 1972





MAIN OFFICE
SHOWROOM & WAREHOUSE
4875 South Atlanta Road
Smyrna, Georgia 30080
(404) 355-3080

For more information please call us at:
Toll Free: (800) 241-3388
Fax: (404) 355-6566

WRITE IN NO. 848

BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA

Niagra Mohawk Building Buffalo, NY

photo credit: Lauren Tent

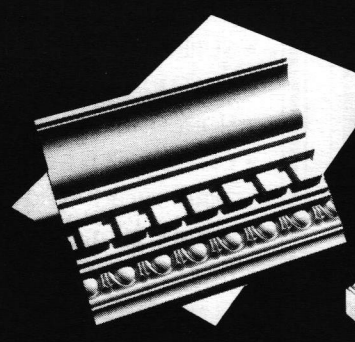
FOR QUALITY AND SERVICE
IN ARCHITECTURAL
TERRA COTTA THROUGHOUT
THE UNITED STATES
AND CANADA

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR BROCHURE
6860 SOUTH ABBOTT RD.
ORCHARD PARK, NEW YORK 14127
(716) 649-7490 • FAX (716) 649-7688

WRITE IN NO. 16

WORTHINGTON

PREMIER ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS



1-800-872-1608

Catalog $3.00

WORTHINGTON GROUP, LTD.
P.O. Box 868
Troy, AL 36081

WRITE IN NO. 163

INVITING BUSINESS: Commercial Facades as Calling Cards

Traditionally styled buildings — and building products — are increasingly being used for all kinds of commercial and retail developments: Restoring a 1930's brick storefront after the removal of aluminum sheathing, the transformation of a discount clothing store into an upscale restaurant, the construction of a new hotel on a vacant lot.

Because of the high turnover in business establishments, buildings and whole neighborhoods are constantly in a state of flux. Unchecked, the facades and streetscape can take on a chaotic quality, or at worst slide into dissolution. The challenge to business owners, design professionals, and community leaders is to keep a sense of order, security, and familiarity in the facades and streetscape, while at the same time providing a stimulating business environment. Traditional shapes and materials that attract pedestrian interest, while at the same time being psychologically reassuring and sensitive to their surroundings, make a good starting point.

In this special report on Commercial Facades, we present a broad array of product and service companies that are especially appropriate for the restoration and revitalization of centers of commerce, whether they are located on Main Street in Tulsa or just off Times Square. You will find companies that can restore copper cupolas or replicate cast-iron columns. The supplier listings are divided into two parts: Below on this page, you'll find the start of a Product Index to the primary products and services of the 84 companies the Editors selected for presentation. Then, on pp. 70-74, you'll find contact information for each supplier — along with brief descriptions of their specialties.

Outside Looking In

Despite the familiar dictum not to judge a book by its cover, anyone in the contemporary marketplace knows a good cover is still the quickest way to grab the customer's attention. Consumers are gifted at making swift assessments of where they'll spend their time and money. That's why the facade a business chooses to show the world is such an important marketing tool, as well as a statement about the company's relationship to the community.

Big, bland, shielded facades imply an impersonal and disinterested attitude toward customers and community. Smaller, individualized, and visually engaging storefronts and buildings animate their surroundings, offering pedestrians a variety of experiences. Even in buildings with no ground-level retail space, the incorporation of ornamental details or a window that allows one to see activities going on enlivens the street.

The way glass is used is a critically important factor on a building's exterior. Upper-story windows offer rhythm and reasons for the creation of architectural details. On street level, windows are important ingredients in creating a welcoming haven where the exchange of goods and services exists alongside the simple pleasures of strolling, window-shopping, and chance encounters.

The Specialty Glass Dilemma

But even when you can't see through it, glass is diverting. Stained-glass designs brighten up a building; patterned glass can make it intriguing; antique glass lends a sense of history; and colored structural glass, popular as a wall veneer in the 1930's and 1940's, still offers a unique look. The majority of patterned glass can be tempered, a safety consideration when used in commercial entries. Art glass, however, can be granted an exemption from the "requirements for hazardous locations," because the design draws attention to itself.

"The sight of action is an incentive for action. When people can see into spaces from the street their world is enlarged and made richer, there is more understanding; and there is the possibility for communication, learning."

-Alexander, Ishikawa, and Silverstein, "A Pattern Language"

For historic replacement of opaque facade glass, finding the appropriate material can be time-consuming — or impossible. Some types, such as white with gold flecks, aren't made anymore. And when you do finally track down the one you're looking for, you may run into minimum order situations. The following companies from our *SourceList* offer a good place to start.

The solid-colored wall-cladding that was marketed as Carrara Glass is no longer made by Pittsburgh Plate Glass. Now referred to as "structural glass," 50 in. X 99 in. plates in white, beige, lime green, black, raspberry, and blue are imported by Floral Glass and Mirror. The company matches other colors by using a silicone paint that lasts for 10 years.

Blenko Glass, a company in business for 101 years, carries on the tradition of producing "antique" sheet glass characterized by a waviness or a seeded or striated pattern. The company also makes rondels and bull's eyes; and it specializes in small runs of glass castings ranging from vault lights to art pieces up to 5 in. thick that are slowly cooled in computerized kilns.

Hollander Glass Central, Inc., is a major resource for specialty glass of all types — and has supplied a number of Main Street projects. It is a wholesale distributor of over 2,000 shades of colored and patterned glasses in clear, translucent, blown, and stained. — *SG*

INDEX TO PRODUCTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES

The following companies are listed on the *SourceList* on pp. 70-74, where contact information can be found. Companies in bold type have placed ads that you can consult for additonal detail. (Page numbers can be found in the Table of Contents on pp. 3 & 4.)

ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK & TURNINGS

Architectural Products By Outwater
Boise Moulding & Lumber
Center Lumber Co.
M.L. Condon Co.
Crowning Touch, Inc.
Custom Decorative Mouldings
Henderson, Black, & Green
Jeffries Wood Works, Inc.
Jorgensen-Carr
King Richard's Limited
Mohamad Wood Turning Co., Inc.
New Found Woodworks
Pagliacco Turning & Milling
Ruffin & Payne, Inc.
Style-Mark, Inc.
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork
Timber Fab, Inc.
Wood Factory
Wood Window Workshop
Woodstone Company

BIRDPROOFING

Avian Flyaway, Inc.
Bird Master Bird Control Systems
Bird-X, Inc.
Ecopic
Midland Engineering Co.
Nixalite of America

COLUMNS

Architectural Facades Unlimited
Architectural Products By Outwater
Architectural Products Mfg. Co.
Architectural Reproductions
Art Home Studios
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
Center Lumber Co.
Chadsworth Columns
M.L. Condon Co.
Crowning Touch, Inc.
Design-Cast Corporation
Edon Corp.
Hartmann Sanders Co.
Henderson, Black, & Green
Historical Arts & Casting
King Richard's Limited
Mohamad Wood Turning Co., Inc.
Pagliacco Turning & Milling
Robinson Iron
Schwerd Manufacturing Co.
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass
Stahl Restorations
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork
Wood Factory
Worthington Group

CORNICES

Architectural Facades Unlimited
Architectural Fiberglass Corp.
Architectural Products Mfg. Co.
Architectural Reproductions
Art Home Studios
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
Crowning Touch, Inc.
Custom Decorative Mouldings
Design-Cast Materials Div.
Edon Corp.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Historical Arts & Casting

continued on page 70

Cornices
continued from page 69

King Richard's Limited
Midland Engineering Co.
W.F. Norman Corporation
Robinson Iron
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass
Stahl Restorations
Style-Mark, Inc.
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork
Worthington Group

CUPOLAS & STEEPLES

Accent Millworks, Inc.
Denninger Cupolas & Weather Vanes
The J.A. Du Lac Co.
Edon Corp.
Historical Arts & Casting
King Richard's Limited
Kivett's
Midland Engineering Co.
Robinson Iron
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass
Smith of Derby, Clockmakers
Timber Fab, Inc.

ENTRANCE DOORS

Boise Moulding & Lumber
Bovard Studio Inc. Stained Glass
Center Lumber Co.
Chautauqua Woods Corp.
Coppa Woodworking
Custom Decorative Mouldings
Entry Fabricators, Inc.
Historical Arts & Casting
Jennifer's Glassworks
Jorgensen-Carr
King Richard's Limited
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Millwork Specialties
New Found Woodworks
Robinson Iron
Ruffin & Payne, Inc.
Stahl Restorations
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork
Vestibule Restoration Corp.
Wallis Doors & Stained Glass
Wood Factory
Wood Window Workshop
Woodstone Company

FACADE RESTORATION SERVICES

AOI Waterproofing
Abatron, Inc.
Architectural Facades Unlimited
Architectural Reproductions
General Restoration Co.
Gougeon Brothers
Historical Arts & Casting
Liberty Cedar
Midland Engineering Co.
W.F. Norman Corporation
Robinson Iron
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass
Stahl Restorations
Stulb's Old Village Paint
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork
Vertical Access

GILDING

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

ORNAMENTAL METAL

Denninger Cupolas & Weather Vanes
The J.A. Du Lac Co.
Entry Fabricators, Inc.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Historical Arts & Casting
King Richard's Limited
Midland Engineering Co.
W.F. Norman Corporation
Robinson Iron
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.
Vestibule Restoration Corp.

ROOFING SPECIALTIES

Accent Millworks, Inc.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Liberty Cedar
Mullane Snow Guards
Newport Fastener
W.F. Norman Corporation
Tradesman's Choice

SHEETMETAL

Midland Engineering Co.
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.
W.F. Norman Corporation

SHUTTERS

Beech River Mill Corp.
Center Lumber Co.
Crowning Touch, Inc.
Stahl Restorations
Vixen Hill Mfg. Co.

SPECIALTY FINISHES

Fine Paints of Europe
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings, Inc.
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

SPECIALTY GLASS

Blenko Glass Company
Bovard Studio Inc. Stained Glass
Cain Architectural Art Glass
Chautauqua Woods Corp.
Connecticut River Glass & Millwork
Floral Glass & Mirror

Hollander Glass Central, Inc.
Jennifer's Glassworks
King Richard's Limited
Wallis Doors & Stained Glass
Wood Window Workshop

STEEPLEJACK SERVICES

Kivett's
Yankee Steeplejack Co.

STOREFRONTS

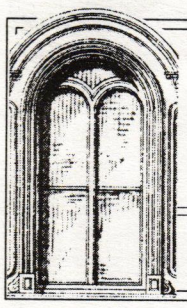
Architectural Facades Unlimited
Architectural Reproductions
Center Lumber Co.
Custom Decorative Mouldings
Historical Arts & Casting
King Richard's Limited
Liberty Cedar
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Millwork Specialties
W.F. Norman Corporation
Robinson Iron
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass
Stahl Restorations
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork
Wood Window Workshop

TERRA COTTA REPLACEMENT

Architectural Reproductions
Art Home Studios
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
Design-Cast Materials Div.
Edon Corp.
King Richard's Limited
Midland Engineering Co.
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass

WINDOWS

Advantage Window Systems
Allied Window, Inc.
Boise Moulding & Lumber
Bovard Studio Inc. Stained Glass
Cain Architectural Art Glass
Center Lumber Co.
Connecticut River Glass & Millwork
Custom Decorative Mouldings / CDM
Floral Glass & Mirror
Jennifer's Glassworks
King Richard's Limited
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Millwork Specialties
New Found Woodworks
Walter E. Phelps Co.
Robinson Iron
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.
Ruffin & Payne, Inc.
Seekircher Steel Window Repair
Stahl Restorations
Wood Window Workshop
Woodstone Company ■



TRADITIONAL BUILDING's COMMERCIAL FACADES *SourceList*

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
AOI Waterproofing **649 Morgan Ave., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **718-388-0900**	Company offers waterproofing and facade restoration.	Free *Write in No. 45*
Abatron, Inc. **P.O. Box 217, Dept. TB** **Gilberts, IL 60136** **800-445-1754**	Three restoration systems: LiquidWood — a penetrating epoxy wood consolidant; WoodEpox — an epoxy wood paste for wood replacement; Abocrete — for patching and resurfacing concrete; and Abojet resins. Also carries moldmaking materials.	Free *Write in No. 130*
Accent Millworks, Inc. **285 N. Amboy Rd., Dept. TB** **Conneaut, OH 44030** **216-593-6775**	Stock 4- and 6-sided cupolas with straight and pagoda roofs; belltop and 4-gable styles are also available. Custom work quoted in 24 hours. Copper or aluminum roofing materials. Also, wood finials and stock weathervanes in 24 to 60 in. sizes.	Free *Write in No. 4*

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Advantage Window Systems **129 Bayview Ave., Dept. TB** **Port Washington, NY 11050** **800-944-0338, 516-944-3644**	Manufacturers of 'Comfort Plus' interior storms, which feature insulating glass, integral weatherseal, narrow-profile (1-1/8 in.) hardwood sash (paint or stain grade), and custom sizes.	Free *Write in No. 79*
Allied Window, Inc. **2724 W. McMicken Ave., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45214** **800-445-5411 513-559-1212**	'Invisible' aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior. Custom colors, special shapes, and special glazing materials are routine. Experienced in glazing for large openings.	Free *Write in No. 69*
Architectural Facades Unlimited **440 W. Julian, #240, Dept. TB** **San Jose, CA 95110** **408-298-2758**	Custom manufacture of interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, mold making, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, niches, and more; commercial or residential.	Free *Write in No. 147*

For an alphabetical Index to products supplied by these companies, see pp. 69-70.

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP
STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

535 LIBERTY LANE
WEST KINGSTON, R.I. 02892
800-88CEDAR 401-789-6626

VISA

Plant-a-Tree
WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WRITE IN NO. 653

CENTER LUMBER CO.

Custom Millwork
Mouldings A Specialty
Custom Grinding Facilities
1,400 Existing Profiles
Doors • Windows • Bar Tops
Curved Mouldings
Fine Hardwoods

AWI, NHLA

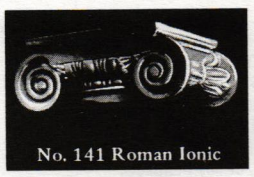
85 Fulton Street, Box 2242
Paterson, New Jersey 07509
(201) 742-8300 • Fax (201) 742-8303

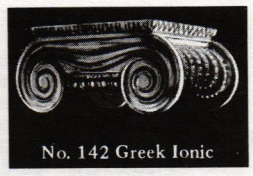
WRITE IN NO. 680

the standard of quality since 1860

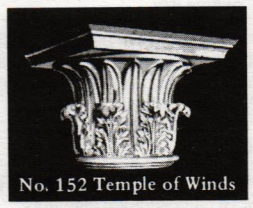
SCHWERD'S
wood columns

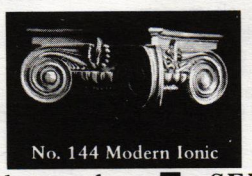
No. 140 Scamozzi


No. 141 Roman Ionic


No. 142 Greek Ionic

No. 150 Roman Corinthian


No. 152 Temple of Winds


No. 144 Modern Ionic

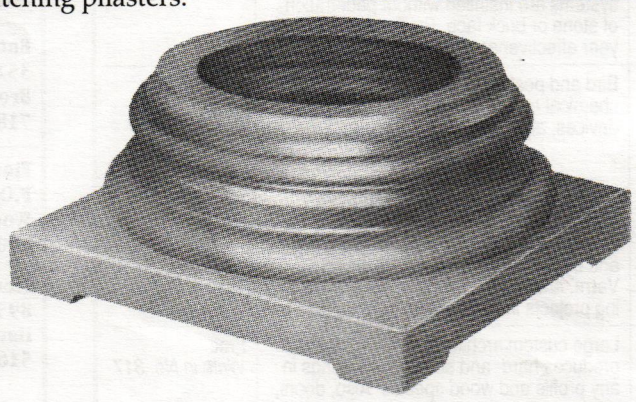
COLUMNS — Schwerd columns are durable. Our 120+ years of experience in manufacturing wood columns has proven that the durability of a wood column depends upon the strength of the joint and the quality and thickness of the wood. Schwerd column construction was developed to meet each specific requirement. The wood is thoroughly seasoned Northern White Pine. The pride of craftsmanship and skilled techniques acquired by 120 years of specialized experience is applied. The resulting product is a "Schwerd Quality Column" specified by architects with complete confidence. Both standard and detail columns can be furnished from 4 in. to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. in length with matching pilasters.

If you are one of our old customers during the many years since our beginning in 1860, you know our product; if not, send us your inquiries and orders and join our list of satisfied customers.

■ SEND FOR OUR FREE CATALOG ■

Schwerd's complete aluminum bases for 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, and 30 in. dia. columns.

Schwerd's - Aluminum ventilated plinth and aluminum turned member base are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for all exterior columns in the above diameters to provide a maintenance free, seamless base which is guaranteed against deterioration for a lifetime.



A. F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY
telephone: 412-766-6322
3215 McClure Avenue Pittsburgh, Pa. 15212

WRITE IN NO. 161

LANDMARK WOOD WINDOWS

- ☐ Experienced in Landmark jobs
- ☐ *Restoration or new construction*
- ☐ Windows in any thickness
- ☐ *Sugar pine, poplar, oak, mahogany*
- ☐ Detailed shop drawings for Landmark approvals
- ☐ *Round or arched tops*
- ☐ Stock or custom windows
- ☐ *Glazed or unglazed*
- ☐ Storefronts
- ☐ *Custom doors & entryways*

Call, FAX, or write with your specs for a prompt quote

(718) 768-7112 FAX: (718) 965-3974

MILLWORK SPECIALTIES
189 Prospect Ave., Dept. TB, Brooklyn, NY 11215

WRITE IN NO. 305

NIXALITE®
Architectural Bird Control

Protect your renovation projects from the harmful effects of pigeons and other pest birds. Nixalite stainless steel needle strips, the original "porcupine wire", will give years of protection on traditional - historic buildings and homes.

Used internationally, Nixalite is humane, effective and inconspicuous. Before you start your next project, call and get the facts on the best bird control in the industry, ..oh, don't forget to ask about our special planning services for architects and engineers.

Phone 800/624-1189 309/755-8771
Fax 800/624-1196 309/755-0077

NIXALITE® of AMERICA INC
1025 16th Avenue P.O. Box 727
East Moline, IL. 61244-0727
SPECIALISTS IN BIRD CONTROL

WRITE IN NO. 37

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's COMMERCIAL FACADES *SourceList*

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

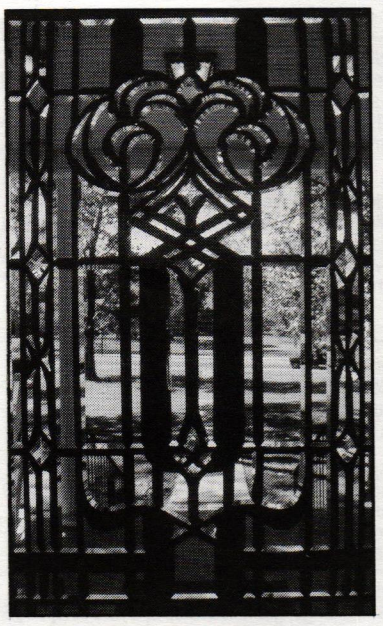
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. **1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **800-439-2000, 516-842-4772**	FRP cornices, pediments, balustrades, balconies, and facades. Large selection of stock molds can suit most parapet and storefront cornice needs; on-site molds. Units are lightweight, durable, UV resistant, fire-retardant, easily installed, and cost effective.	Free *Write in No. 640*
Architectural Products by Outwater **52 Passaic St., Dept. TB** **Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075** **800-835-4400, 201-365-2002**	Extensive selection of polymer moldings, balustrades, ceiling medallions, chair rails, columns, capitals, and more in a large variety of sizes, styles, shapes, and materials. Wide selection of polymer lattice and sculpture.	Free *Write in No. 493*
Architectural Products Mfg. Co. **7470 Greenbush Ave., Dept. TB** **N. Hollywood, CA 91605** **818-982-2311**	Manufacturers of GRG, modified GRG, and GFRC architectural elements, including columns, capitals, mantels, moldings, ceiling panels, niches, domes, friezes, etc. Stock and custom columns.	Free *Write in No. 897*
Architectural Reproductions **525 N. Tillamook St., Dept. TB** **Portland, OR 97227** **503-284-8007**	Manufacturer of architectural elements in GFRC, fiberglass, and modified gypsum.	Free *Write in No. 613*
Art Home Studios **64 Huron St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **718-383-0603**	Architectural sculpture studio specializing in ornamental detail for historic restorations and new construction. Can work from drawings. Exterior molded ornament in cast stone and other materials for terra cotta replacement.	Free *Write in No. 643*
Avian Flyaway, Inc. **1101 Ridge Rd., Ste. 103, Dept. TB** **Rockwall, TX 75087** **214-711-1400**	Offers a fast, safe, aesthetically and environmentally effective process of eliminating unwanted birds from a defined area, including structures and trees, using electric barriers or wire grids as needed.	Free
Beech River Mill Corp. **R.R. Box 236, Dept. TB** **Center Ossipee, NH 03814** **603-539-2636**	Custom shutters and hardware. Company specializes in duplication and authentic reproduction of both shutters and hardware, in any size. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services.	Free *Write in No. 411*
Bird Master Bird Control Systems **32 Cummings Park, Dept. TB** **Woburn, MA 01801** **800-562-2473, 617-932-6462**	Designs and installs bird proofing systems to blend in with existing features of historic buildings. Its Spinguard and Netguard systems are installed without penetration of stone or brick face. Products carry a 5-year effectiveness guarantee.	Free *Write in No. 483*
Bird-X, Inc. **730 W. Lake St., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60661** **312-648-2191**	Bird and pest repelling products: Non-toxic chemical roost inhibitors, visual and sound devices, and physical barriers.	Free
Blenko Glass Co. **P.O. Box 67, Dept. TB** **Milton, WV 25541** **304-743-9081**	This 101-year-old company produces "antique" hand-blown window glass with waves, seeds, or cords; hand-spun rondels and bull's eyes; vault lights, Dalles de Verre, and more, including small run casting projects in thicknesses from 3/4 to 5 in.	Free
Boise Moulding & Lumber **116 E. 44th St., Dept. TB** **Boise, ID 83714** **208-322-6066**	Large custom architectural millwork shop produces hard- and softwood moldings in any profile and wood species. Also, doors, windows, paneling, stairways, mantels, flooring.	Free *Write in No. 317*
Boston Valley Terra Cotta **6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB** **Orchard Park, NY 14127** **716-649-7490**	Produces terra cotta replacement for in-kind restoration. Can work from drawings or photos, make molds, and create final ornamentation. Terra cotta ornament, roofing tile, columns, capitals, etc.	Free *Write in No. 16*
Bovard Studio Inc. Stained Glass **52 E. Briggs St., Dept. TB** **Fairfield, IA 52556** **800-452-7796, 515-472-2824**	Studio produces new work and has extensive restoration experience with stained glass windows. Hand-painted medallions and faceted glass; all complete with wood, aluminum, or steel frames. Also, storm windows & wood or bronze doors.	Free *Write in No. 769*
Cain Architectural Art Glass **Rt. 1 Box AAA, Dept. TB** **Bremo Bluff, VA 23022** **804-842-3984**	Designers and builders of hand-beveled glass windows (22 yrs.), using 1915 Henry Lang machinery; glass is guided by hand over rotating iron, stone, cork, and felt to produce beveled windows with historical characteristics.	Free *Write in No. 55*
Center Lumber Co. **P.O. Box 2242, Dept. TB** **Paterson, NJ 07509** **201-742-8300**	Hardwood lumber and architectural millwork: Doors, windows, moldings, etc. Company has grinding facility to match existing profiles, with over 2,000 knives to choose from. Can match any profile.	Free *Write in No. 680*
Chadsworth Columns **P.O. Box 53268, Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30355** **404-876-5410**	Major supplier of architecturally correct columns in all of the classical orders. Available in both traditional stavework wood columns and new fiberglass models. Structural and ornamental.	Free *Write in No. 158*
Chautauqua Woods Corp. **P.O. Box 130, Dept. TB** **Dunkirk, NY 14048** **716-366-3808**	Manufactures furniture-quality doors and entryways. Dozens of styles ranging from Victorian to contemporary. Custom designs. Also produces art glass.	Free *Write in No. 965*
M.L. Condon Co. **256 Ferris Ave., Dept. TB** **White Plains, NY 10603** **914-946-4111**	Large-capacity shop stocks wood in species from A to Z and will create any profile to spec. Moldings, railings, balusters, wainscoting, columns, and more.	Free *Write in No. 401*
Connecticut River Glass & Millwork **P.O. Box 938, Dept. TB** **Charlestown, NH 03603** **603-826-5703**	Historic restoration and replication of window sashes, retrofitting existing sashes with insulated glass, and supplying window fabrication with narrow sight line insulated glass for historic millwork.	Free

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Coppa Woodworking **1231 Paraiso Ave., Dept. TB** **San Pedro, CA 90731** **310-548-4142**	Offers kits for Adirondack furniture and carries 90 styles of wood doors in a variety of thicknesses. Species include pine, Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. All sizes and finishes; arched tops available.	Free *Write in No. 960*
Crowning Touch, Inc. **8902 Rosehill Rd., Dept. TB** **Lenexa, KS 66215** **800-444-0462, 913-888-2929**	Variety of architectural elements, including pilasters and columns with bases and capitals, ceiling medallions, crown moldings, panel moldings, etc. Custom ceilings for hospitality clients; highly decorative panels and appliques.	Free
Custom Decorative Mouldings **P.O. Box F, Dept. TB** **Greenwood, DE 19950** **800-543-0553**	Molded exterior ornaments in high-density prefinished polyurethane. Products include archways, pediments, pilasters, capitals, louvers, corbels, and moldings.	Free *Write in No. 485*
Denninger Cupolas & Weather Vanes **RD 1, Box 447, Dept. TB** **Middletown, NY 10940** **914-343-2229**	Redwood cupolas with hand-seamed copper roofs; weathervanes, banners, arrows, caps, and finials — standard and custom — available in copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel, and iron. Historical replications a specialty.	Free *Write in No. 730*
Design-Cast Materials Div. **951 Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB** **Trenton, NJ 08638** **609-392-1922**	Interior and exterior custom-molded ceramic stone laminates (columns, cornices, etc.) designed for non-loadbearing applications. Materials can be colored and molded to match stone, wood, and metal.	Free *Write in No. 651*
The J.A Du Lac Co. **3462 S. Channel Dr., Dept. TB** **Harsen's Island, MI 48028** **810-748-9606**	Hand-crafted, historically inspired cupolas, finials, and full-bodied copper weathervanes. Traditional designs available in classic American Country, Federal Colonial, and Victorian stylings.	Free *Write in No. 61*
Ecopic **725 S. Adams Rd., Ste. 270, Dept. TB** **Birmingham, MI 48009** **810-647-0505**	A bird deterrent system that uses stainless steel rods arranged in a triangular configuration and stamped into a clear polystyrene base. Inconspicuous and safe, it adheres to buildings with silicon.	Free *Write in No. 233*
Edon Fiberglass **1160 Easton Rd., Dept. TB** **Horsham, PA 19044** **800-523-2539, 215-672-8050**	This full-service design and fabrication shop is experienced in making columns, cornices, cupolas, domes, spires, steeples, minarets, and other architectural shapes; restoration/reproduction.	Free *Write in No. 189*
Entry Fabricators, Inc. **3522 Webster Ave., Dept. TB** **Bronx, NY 10467** **718-798-0637**	Fabrication of new ornamental iron and architectural aluminum historical and landmark-qualified entrances and vestibules for commercial and residential buildings.	Free *Write in No. 482*
Fine Paints of Europe **P.O. Box 419, Dept. TB** **Woodstock, VT 05091** **800-332-1556, 802-457-2468**	Importer/distributor/retailer of high-quality Dutch alkyd paints, primers, Swedish putty, and tools. Company offers full technical support and training programs.	Free *Write in No. 694*
Floral Glass & Mirror **895 Motor Parkway, Dept. TB** **Hauppauage, NY 11788** **516-234-2200**	Standard and insulating glass; also distributes Carrara glass (from Czechoslovakia) in white, black, mint green, and beige. Pink, gray-green, gray, and light blue can be special ordered. Other colors can be matched with a non-peeling, non-fading silicon glass paint.	Free
General Restoration Co., Inc. **880 E. 141st St., Dept. TB** **Bronx, NY 10454** **718-585-4141**	Specializes in the repair and restoration of deteriorated terra cotta, stone, brick, and other masonry facades.	Free *Write in No. 238*
Gougeon Brothers **P.O. Box X908, Dept. TB** **Bay City, MI 48707** **517-684-7286**	The West System brand epoxies — developed originally for the wooden boat industry — include products for bonding, coating, and repairing cracks and holes in wood, steel, aluminum, and fiberglass.	Free *Write in No. 814*
Hartmann Sanders Co. **4340 Bankers Cir., Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30360** **404-449-1561**	Custom architectural wood columns and capitals in wood, composites, and fiberglass for interior and exterior applications. Columns are classically correct in design — from shaft entasis to capital details.	Free
Heather & Little, Ltd. **39 Wagstaff Dr., Dept. TB** **Toronto, Ont. Canada M4L 2R8** **800-450-0659**	Since 1925, a specialist in the reproduction of sheet-metal ornaments, including finials, cornices, lion heads, crestings, canopies, metal roofing shingles, and press-metal siding. Deliveries average 8 weeks.	Free *Write in No. 247*
Henderson, Black, & Green **P.O. Box 589, Dept. TB** **Troy, AL 36081** **205-566-5000**	PermaCast columns with FRP shaft, polyurethane sleeve type cap and base which are weatherproof and low maintenance. Other products include polyurethane pediments, pilasters, moldings, medallions, and cartouches. Also, FRP/fiberglass balustrade system.	Free *Write in No. 38*
Historical Arts & Casting **5580 W. Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **801-569-2400**	Expertly crafted metal ornamentation, including cornices, railings, store fronts, fences, bridges, planters, lighting, and more; in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work a specialty; will work from shop drawings.	Free *Write in No. 121*
Hollander Glass Central, Inc. **1505 Centre Cir., Dept. TB** **Downer's Grove, IL 60515** **800-323-4293, 708-629-7221**	Wholesale distributor of an exceptionally large array of specialty glass, inlcuding antique, colored (over 2,000 shades), textured and patterned in clear and translucent, blown, and stained.	Free
Jeffries Wood Works, Inc. **8807 Valgro Rd., Dept. TB** **Knoxville, TN 37920** **615-573-5876**	Short-run specialty service to duplicate original profiles; longer runs welcome. Trim packages in any wood species (will utilize client's material to create matching molding, paneling, turnings, and stair parts).	Free

For an alphabetical Index to products supplied by these companies, see pp. 69-70.

Custom Beveled Glass Windows

Master craftsman Wayne Cain and his apprentices design and build traditional beveled glass windows on 1915 Henry Lang machinery. Guiding the glass by hand over rotating iron, stone, cork and felt, the bevel receives many small facets that give the finished window its unique character.



Front Door, Fork Union Military Academy Museum Fork Union, Virginia

Each window represents twenty-two years of dedication in carrying on the tradition of fine art glass. Write for a catalog of traditional designs, each a custom order.

Cain, Inc.
Route 1, Box AAA
Breemo Bluff, Virginia 23022
Tel: (804) 842-3984
Fax: (804) 842-1021

Building a limited number of high quality windows each year for discriminating individuals and institutions.

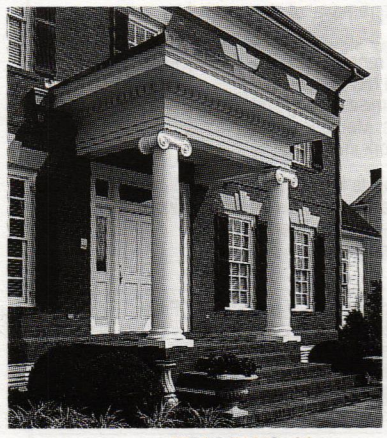
WRITE IN NO. 55

PERMACAST™ COLUMNS. MAINTENANCE-FREE AT THE BEACH– OR ANYWHERE ELSE!

Take a permanent vacation from call-backs with **weatherproof, insect-proof, maintenance-free, easy-to-install Permacast columns** – new from HB&G. Beautiful **plain or fluted**. **Installation video** available. **For more information** and the name of your nearest dealer, call **The Column Connection** at **1-800-264-4HBG**

COLUMN CONNECTION
1-800-264-4HBG

DIAMETER	LENGTH					
8"	8'	10'				
10"	8'	10'	12'			
12"	8'	10'	12'	14'	16'	18'
14"	8'	10'	12'			

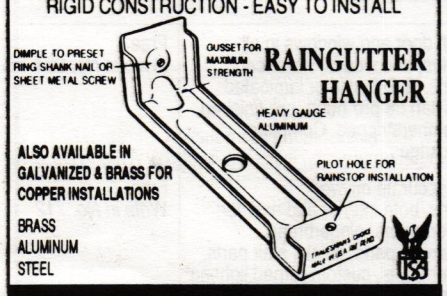


HB&G

WRITE IN NO. 38

400 PER BOX 5 INCH

TRADESMAN'S CHOICE
RIGID CONSTRUCTION - EASY TO INSTALL



3926 CANEHILL AVE. LONG BEACH, CA 90803 310/429-9169

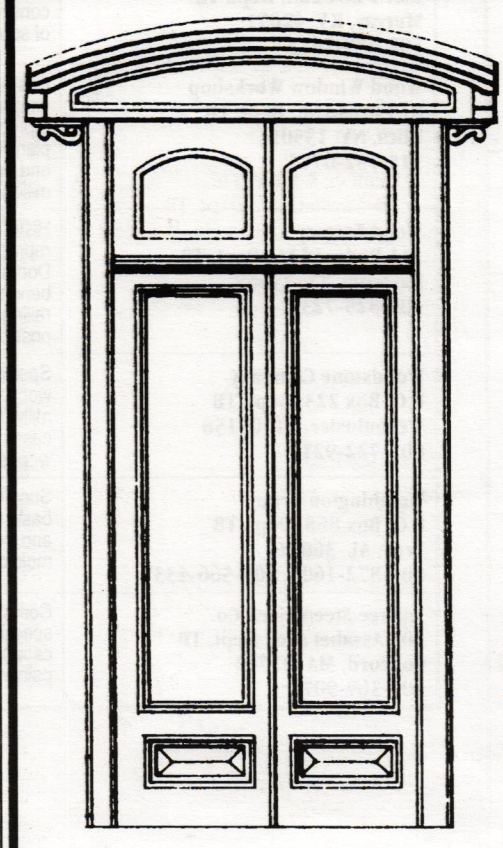
WRITE IN NO. 812

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS

Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

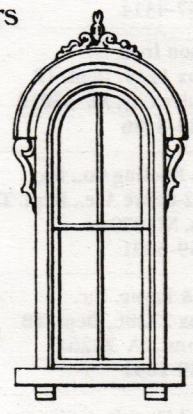
111 Railroad St.. Dept. TB
Navasota. Texas 77868
(409) 825-7233

WRITE IN NO. 712



New found Woodworks
of New York, Inc.

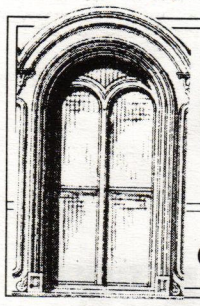
- Custom Made To Order Windows & Doors
- Historical Restoration
- Custom Knife Profiling On Premises
- Long & Short Run Custom Moldings



516-536-1200 (NY Metro Area)
800-353-WOOD (Outside NY Metro Area)
3525 Lawson Blvd., Oceanside, NY 11572
Fax # 516-536-1281

MEMBER ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE MEMBER NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOC.

WRITE IN NO. 304



TRADITIONAL BUILDING's COMMERCIAL FACADES *SourceList*

COMPILED BY SHARON GARBE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Jennifer's Glassworks **4875 S. Atlanta Rd., Dept. TB** **Smyrna, GA 30080** **800-241-3388, 404-355-3080**	Company specializes in beveled glasswork for doors, as well as offering a range of art glass techniques for commercial applications. Design staff available.	Free *Write in No. 848*
Jorgensen-Carr **111 First St., Dept. TB** **Jersey City, NJ 07302** **201-792-2278**	Architectural woodworking firm specializing in custom cabinetry, paneling, doors, and unique furniture for commercial and residential spaces.	Free *Write in No. 644*
King Richard's Limited **226 W. Ontario, 4th Fl., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60610** **312-482-9500**	Architectural antique emporium buys and sells interior and exterior salvage and antiques: Wood, metal, stone, and especially, terra cotta works.	Free
Kivett's **P.O. Drawer 590, Dept. TB** **Clinton, NC 28328** **800-334-1139**	Major manufacturer of FRP steeples and church furnishings like pews and chancel furniture. Offers steeplejack services.	Free
Liberty Cedar **535 Liberty Ln., Dept. TB** **West Kingston, RI 02892** **401-789-6626**	Western red cedar taper-sawn shakes, hand-split and resawn shakes, taper-split shingles, and straight-split shakes. Historic projects a specialty.	Free *Write in No. 653*
Midland Engineering Co. **P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB** **South Bend, IN 46624** **219-272-0200**	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free *Write in No. 742*
Midwest Architectural Wood Products **1051 S. Rolff St., Dept. TB** **Davenport, IA 52802** **319-323-4757**	Produces custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic restoration projects. AWI premium grade construction is used, with a wide variety of glazing and wood species options.	Free *Write in No. 146*
Millwork Specialties **189 Prospect Ave., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11215** **718-768-7112**	Custom millwork shop specializing in the manufacture of landmark windows, doors, and entyways. Commercial or residential; all wood species; bent, round, or arched tops.	Free *Write in No. 305*
Mohamad Wood Turning Co., Inc. **28 Meadow St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11206** **718-417-0025**	Specializes in custom wood turnings and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free
Mullane Snow Guards **17 Mason St., Dept. TB** **Hudson, MA 01749** **508-568-0597**	Bronze snow guards in eagle and standard castings for slate, wood, shingle, and metal roofs. Slate guards easily retrofit to existing roofs with no removal of slate.	Free *Write in No. 56*
New Found Woodworks **3525 Lawson Blvd., Dept. TB** **Oceanside, NY 11572** **516-536-1200**	Custom and historic reproduction wood windows, doors, and moldings. Custom knife profiling on premises. Long and short run custom moldings. Member architectural woodwork institute.	Free *Write in No. 304*
Newport Fastener **1300 Gene Autry Way, Dept. TB** **Anaheim, CA 92805** **714-385-1111**	Roof fastener specialists for 31 years. Manufactures architectural metals for tile roofs, including Tyle-Tye and Tile-Tie fastening systems and hurricane clips for roof tile.	Free *Write in No. 391*
Nixalite of America, Inc. **P.O. Box 727, Dept. TB** **East Moline, IL 61244** **800-624-1189, 309-755-8771**	Strips present a simple barrier of needle-sharp stainless-steel points that do not harm birds, but prevent their landing/roosting on the surface protected. Worldwide use with humane society acceptance.	Free *Write in No. 37*
W.F. Norman Corporation **P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB** **Nevada, MO 64772** **800-641-4038**	Major fabricator of sheet-metal ornament: Hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, etc. Duplications from samples or drawings.	Free *Write in No. 52*
Pagliacco Turning & Milling **P.O. Box 225, Dept. TB** **Woodacre, CA 94973** **415-488-4333**	Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. by 20 ft.; some are load bearing. Stair parts, railings, balusters, and custom work.	Free *Write in No. 707*
Patinas and Copper Coatings **8455 Commerce Ave. #B, Dept. TB** **San Diego, CA 92121** **800-882-7004**	Manufacturers of surface coatings and patina solutions, which can be applied to metals, drywall, wood, etc. Water-based metal coatings in silver, gold, and bronze; 4 patina colors. For interior or exterior use.	Free *Write in No. 315*
Walter E. Phelps Co. **Box 453, RR #5, Dept. TB** **Brattleboro, VT 05301** **802-257-4314**	Solid brass and steel sash pulleys in ball bearing and plain-bearing models.	Free *Write in No. 595*
Robinson Iron **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35010** **205-329-8486**	Major cast-iron restoration and supply firm that also works in aluminum and bronze offers — from the restoration/replication of cast-iron facades to stock and custom fencing and landscape furnishings.	Free *Write in No. 324*
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc. **251-1,2 Grove Ave., Dept. TB** **Verona, NJ 07044** **201-239-5001**	Major roofing contractor with expertise in traditional roofs, domes, steeples, slate and tile. Custom copper work, wood roofs, drainage systems, and complete exterior restoration. On-site metal shop.	Free *Write in No. 746*
Ruffin & Payne, Inc. **P.O. Box 27286, Dept. TB** **Richmond, VA 23261** **804-329-2691**	Manufactures wood windows to custom size and detail, as well as doors and other millwork to order. Experienced in historic replications; authentic Colonial Williamsburg detail a specialty.	Free *Write in No. 335*
Schwerd Manufacturing Co. **3215 McClure Ave., Dept. TB** **Pittsburgh, PA 15212** **412-766-6322**	Column specialists. Standard and custom columns can be furnished with matching pilasters. Complete aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns. 10 styles of capitals.	Free *Write in No. 161*
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass **23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **516-842-2230**	Molder and tooler fabricates FRP building components. Stock and custom columns, cornices, cupolas, and other elements; on-site molds. Also carries landscape furnishings.	Free *Write in No. 462*
Seekircher Steel Window Repair **630 Saw Mill River Rd., Dept. TB** **Ardsley, NY 10502** **914-693-1920**	This shop specializes in steel casement window adjustments and repair for residential, commercial, or historic buildings.	Free *Write in No. 359*
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. **381 Park Ave. South, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10016** **212-683-2840**	Suppliers of gilding products and tools: Gold leaf booklets and rolls, imitation gold and aluminum, sizes, burnishing clays, etc. Also associated with the Center for Gilding Arts, which offers all levels of gilding courses.	Free *Write in No. 288*
Smith of Derby, Clockmakers **14 John Poulter Rd., Dept. TB** **Lexington, MA 02173** **617-235-0391**	Eminent clock designers have a repertoire that includes pillar clocks, wall-mounted dials, convex dials, floral dials, tower and steeple clocks, and custom fabrication. Conservation and restoration of antique clocks.	Free *Write in No. 214*
Stahl Restorations **P.O. Box 1991, Dept. TB** **Hoboken, NJ 07030** **201-659-6754**	Provides a full range of architectural preservation services, from meticulous restoration of old wood to the creation of new work in traditional styles: Cornices, windows, doors, store fronts, and porches.	Free
Stulbs Old Village Paints **P.O. Box 2612, Dept. TB** **Fort Washington, PA 19034** **215-654-1770**	This company specializes in historic paints: Old Village linseed oil paints and Williamsburg Buttermilk Paints and Glazes. It is also a source for feathers, combs, and other graining tools.	Free *Write in No. 110*
Style-Mark, Inc. **960 W. Barre Rd., Dept. TB** **Archbold, OH 43502** **800-446-3040, 419-445-0116**	High-density polyurethane millwork and building accents: Moldings, gable louvers, door entrance systems, pilasters, mantels and pediments; can be nailed, sawn, drilled, or glued.	Free *Write in No. 485*
Superior Hardwoods & Millwork **P.O. Box 4731, Dept. TB** **Missoula, MT 59806** **800-572-9601**	Paneling, flooring, and custom millwork for facades. Works in a wide range of wood species, from hardwoods such as butternut and Jamaican blue mahow to softwoods like Montana tamarack.	Free *Write in No. 810*
Timber Fab, Inc. **P.O. Box 399, Dept. TB** **Tarboro, NC 27786** **919-641-4141**	Custom timber framing company specializing in exposed beam trusses, custom entryways, timbered interiors, and steeples.	Free *Write in No. 570*
Tradesman's Choice **3926 Canehill Ave., Dept. TB** **Long Beach, CA 90808** **714-935-2800**	Carries special gutter hangers.	Free *Write in No. 812*
Vertical Access **P.O. Box 4135, Dept. TB** **Ithaca, NY 14852** **607-257-4049**	Inspection and testing services for extreme or otherwise hard-to-reach locations. Services include written reports, video and photo documentation, Boroscope surveys, wall tie, and crack mapping.	Free *Write in No. 476*
Vestibule Restoration Corp. **P.O. Box 361, Dept. TB** **Thiells, NY 10984** **718-798-1890**	Specialists in restoration of landmark and historic wrought-iron entrances. Existing ornamentation and filigree re-utilized; architectural plans and specifications available with each upgrade.	Free *Write in No. 482*
Vixen Hill Mfg. **Main St., Dept. TB-4** **Elverson, PA 19520** **215-286-0909**	Supplies solid panel or fixed-slat cedar shutters and top-of-the-line gazebos.	Free *Write in No. 123*
Wallis Doors & Stained Glass **Rte. 1 Box 22A, Dept. TB** **Murray, KY 42071** **502-489-2613**	Victorian carved and stained glass doors made with blind mortise & tenon construction. Stock and custom work. Line of solid brass hardware.	Catalog $4
Wood Window Workshop **839 Broad St., Dept. TB** **Utica, NY 13501** **315-732-6755**	Custom built door and windows in all shapes, styles, and woods; historical reproductions. Rail-&-stile or laminated plank doors can be pre-hung, pre-finished, and fully weatherstripped. Complete millwork packages.	Free *Write in No. 964*
Wood Factory **111 Railroad St., Dept. TB** **Navasota, TX 77868** **409-825-7233**	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, both interior and exterior: Doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned lighting posts. Custom matching available.	Free *Write in No. 712*
Woodstone Company **P.O. Box 223, Dept. TB** **Westminster, VT 05158** **802-722-9217**	Specialist in making high-quality traditional wood windows. Also provides other millwork, such as moldings, turnings, casework, doors, etc., in a variety of woods, including exotics.	Free *Write in No. 843*
Worthington Group **P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB** **Troy, AL 36081** **800-872-1608, 205-566-4537**	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also: FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and cornice moldings, brackets, mantles, and furniture.	Free *Write in No. 163*
Yankee Steeplejack Co. **103 Assabet Ave., Dept. TB** **Concord, MA 01742** **508-369-9078**	Complete steeplejack services and specialty rigging. Unlimited heights and capabilities; simple waterproofing and painting through complete roof jobs.	Free *Write in No. 348*

For an alphabetical Index to products supplied by these companies, see pp. 69-70.

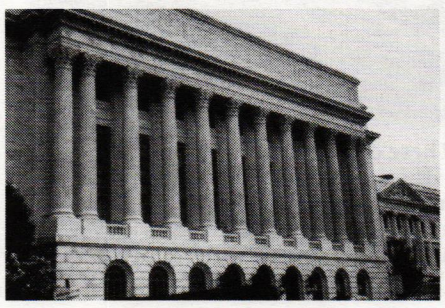
HISTORIC BUILDINGS, BY DESIGN, ATTRACT PEST BIRDS

Historic preservationists recognize that our nation's architectural treasures need to be protected from these unwanted guests. In many cases, "off the shelf" treatments, such as porcupine strips, sticky repellant gel, electrical shock systems, to name a few, do more damage to the fabric of the buildings, than the bird populations themselves.

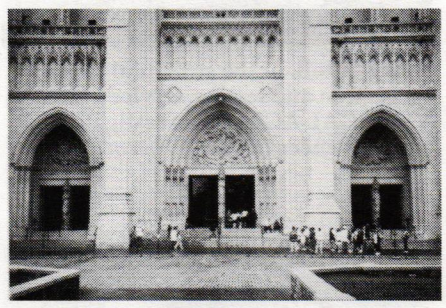
At Bird Master we design our systems to specifically meet the needs of historic preservation.

Bird Master systems are:

Flexible – We design and install our systems to blend in with the existing features of the building.
Discreet – Once in place our systems are undetectable from ground level.
Non Corrosive – Our stainless steel system can be color matched to any facade.
Reversible – All permanent fittings are installed without penetration of stone or brick face.
100% Effective & Maintenance Free – Installations are carried out using Bird Master's own, highly skilled technicians, ensuring maximum care and effectiveness for each project. We endorse each installation with our five year guarantee of effectiveness.
Nationwide Coverage



Entrance to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC



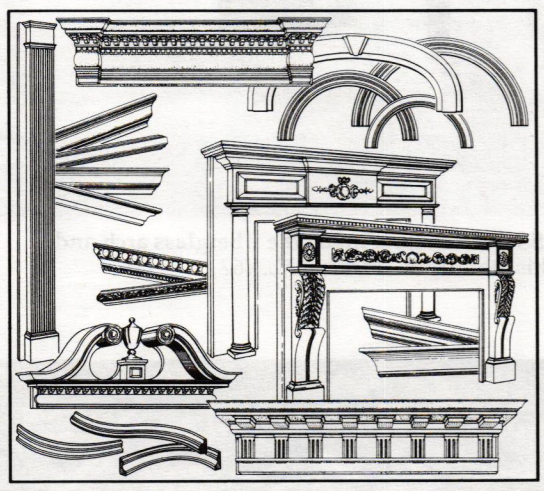
National Cathedral, Washington, DC

BIRD MASTER BIRD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Bird Master Bird Control Systems
11 Sixth Rd.
Woburn, MA 01801
Phone 1-800-562-2473 Fax 617-937-0958

WRITE IN NO. 483

Free catalog reveals how to get Custom Woodwork that will make your clients rave about you.



If you are a Builder, Interior Designer, or Architect, you know nothing will impress your clients as much as custom woodwork. Executive Woodsmiths will craft a wide variety of mantels, door pediments, and architectural features to **your** size and style requirements. We also produce mouldings of grand proportions in our patterns or yours, in straights or curves. In short, we provide an easy way . . .

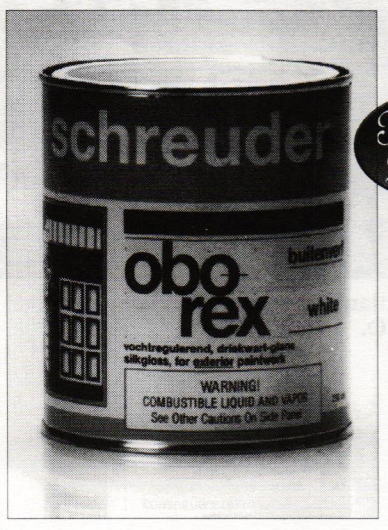
To Make Your Designs Come To Life!

Ask for our Brochure. It's free and . . . we guarantee it will reveal a totally unique way . . . **to increase your profits.**

Executive Woodsmiths, Inc.
215 Foster Ave. • Charlotte, NC 28203
(704) 527-9090

WRITE IN NO. 932

RESTORATION-QUALITY PAINT

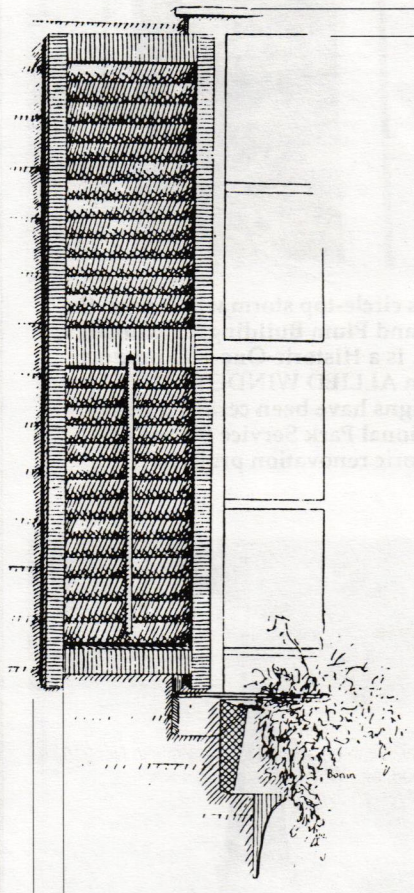


Fine Paints of Europe

*For over two hundred years, **HASCO** Lakfabrieken of Schoonhoven, Holland has formulated decorative enamels and exterior paints of unequalled durability, depth of color and coverage. **Schreuder** Finishes are being specified by both professionals and homeowners for restoration projects throughout the United States. **Fine Paints of Europe** is committed to providing an unparalleled level of personal service and technical support to its clients. Please call us to learn more about our unique finishes and the location of your nearest retailer. Stop by our shop the next time you are in Vermont.*

Fine Paints of Europe
Rt. 4 West, P.O.Box 419
Woodstock, VT 05091
1-800-332-1556

WRITE IN NO. 694



Shutters & Hardware

that are history...

Complete Service Provided

- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historical Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

TRADITION & QUALITY

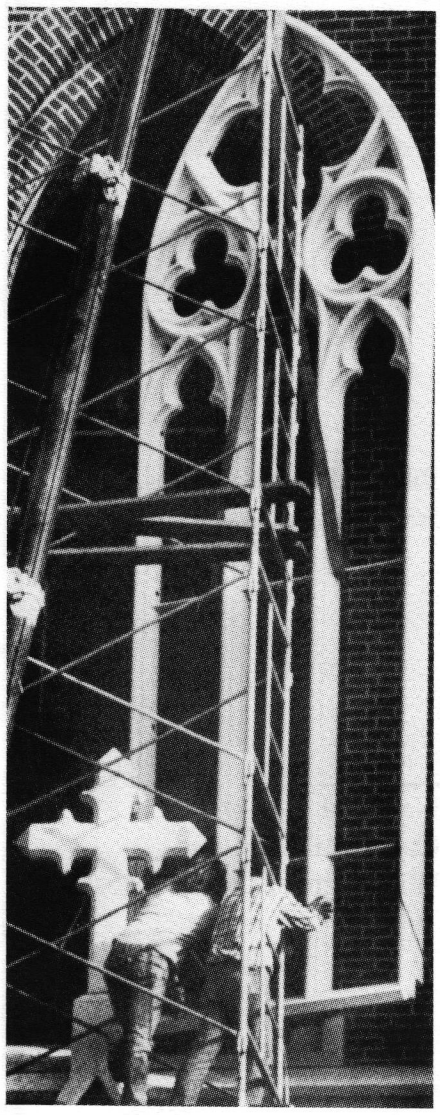
since 1856

Beech River Mill Corp.
Old Rte. 16, Dept. TB, Ctr. Ossipee, NH 03814
Phone & Fax (603) 539-2636
1-800-621-2636
Send $3.00 for Catalog

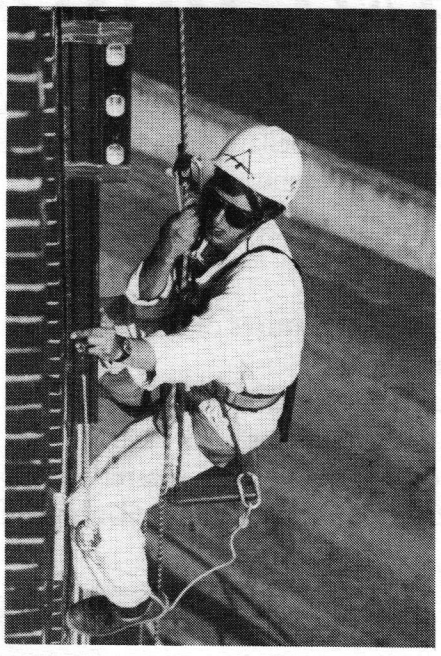
WRITE IN NO. 411

COMMERCIAL FACADES PORTFOLIO

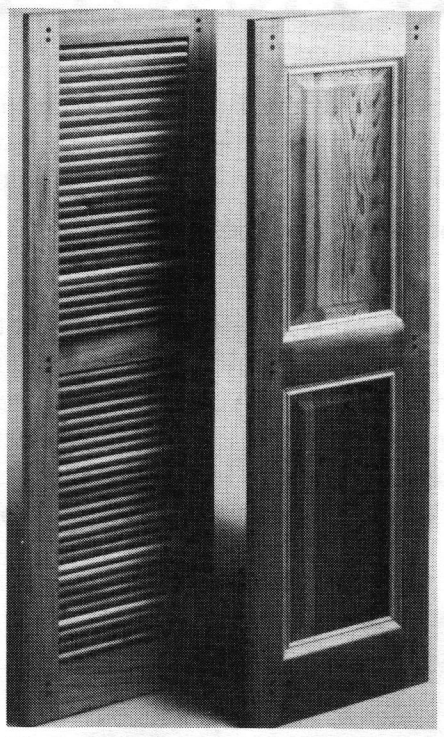
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 70-74.



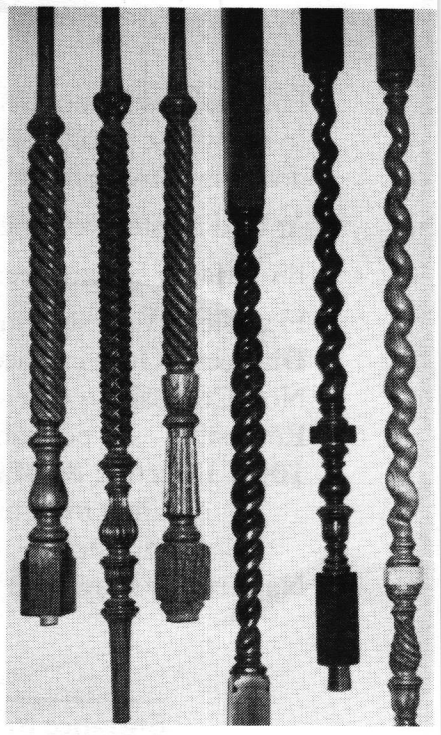
BOVARD STUDIO INC., STAINED GLASS craftspeople are shown installing a 21-ft. high Gothic window frame in the St. Francis Solanus, Quincy, IL. The studio reproduced the Honduran mahogany frame after the original was lost in a fire. *Write in No. 769*



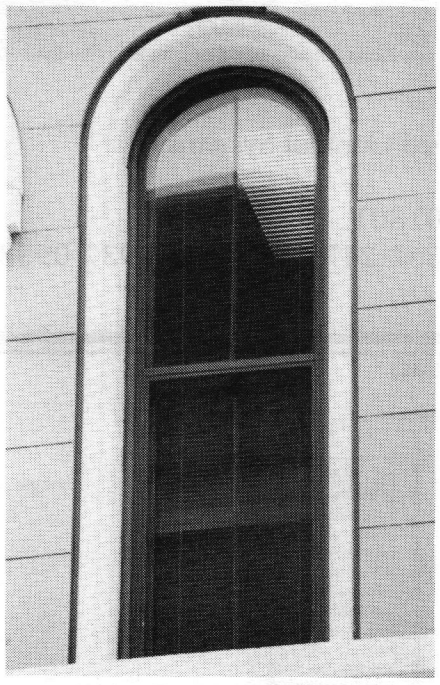
Harry Littell, of the structural inspection and testing service VERTICAL ACCESS, investigates a brick veneer failure. *Write in No. 476*



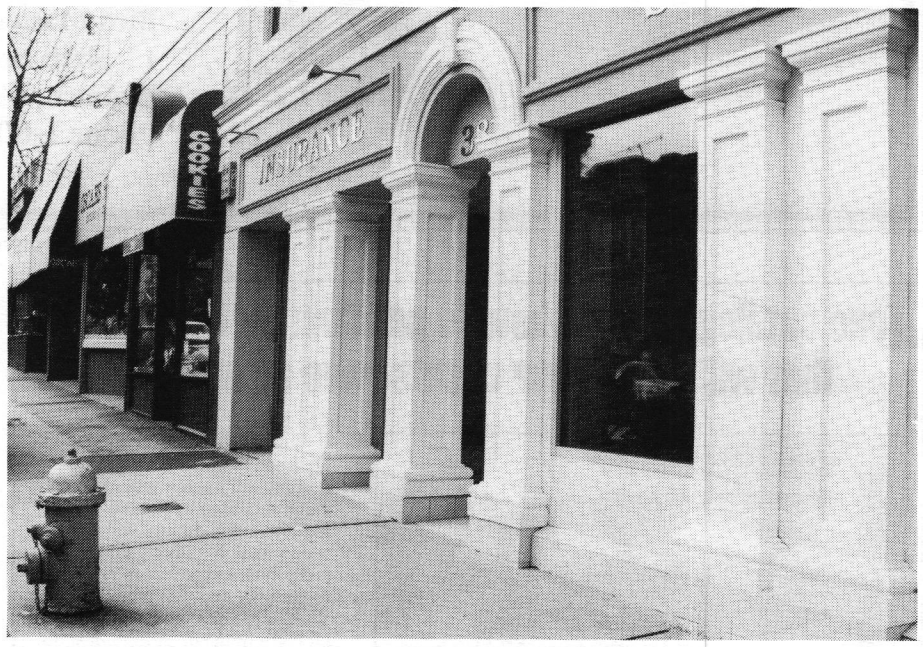
These cedar shutters by VIXEN HILL are made with teak pegs and mortise-&-tenon construction, and are available in a number of louver and panel designs. *Write in No. 123*



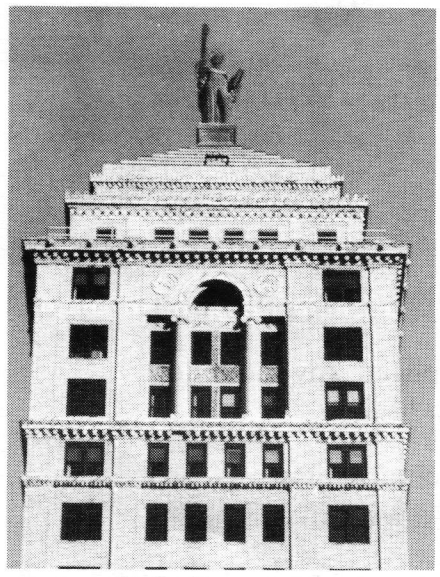
A sample of ornate turnings from MOHAMED WOOD TURNING CO., INC.



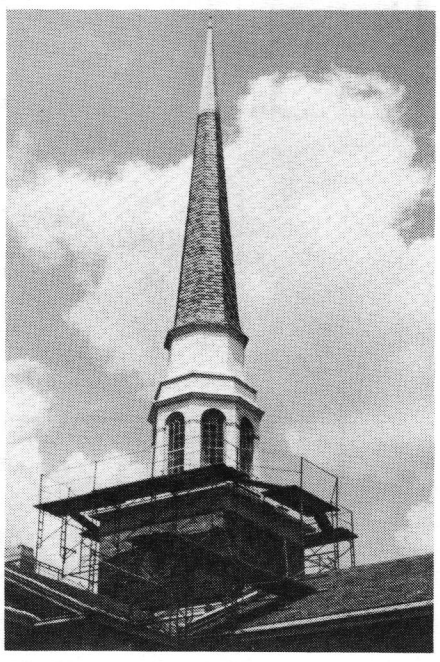
This circle-top storm window on the 4th and Plum Building, Cincinnati, OH, is a Historic-One-Lite product from ALLIED WINDOW, INC. The designs have been certified by the National Park Service for use on historic renovation projects.



SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS INC. custom made the fiberglass arch and pilasters for the refurbishing of this storefront. *Write in No. 462*



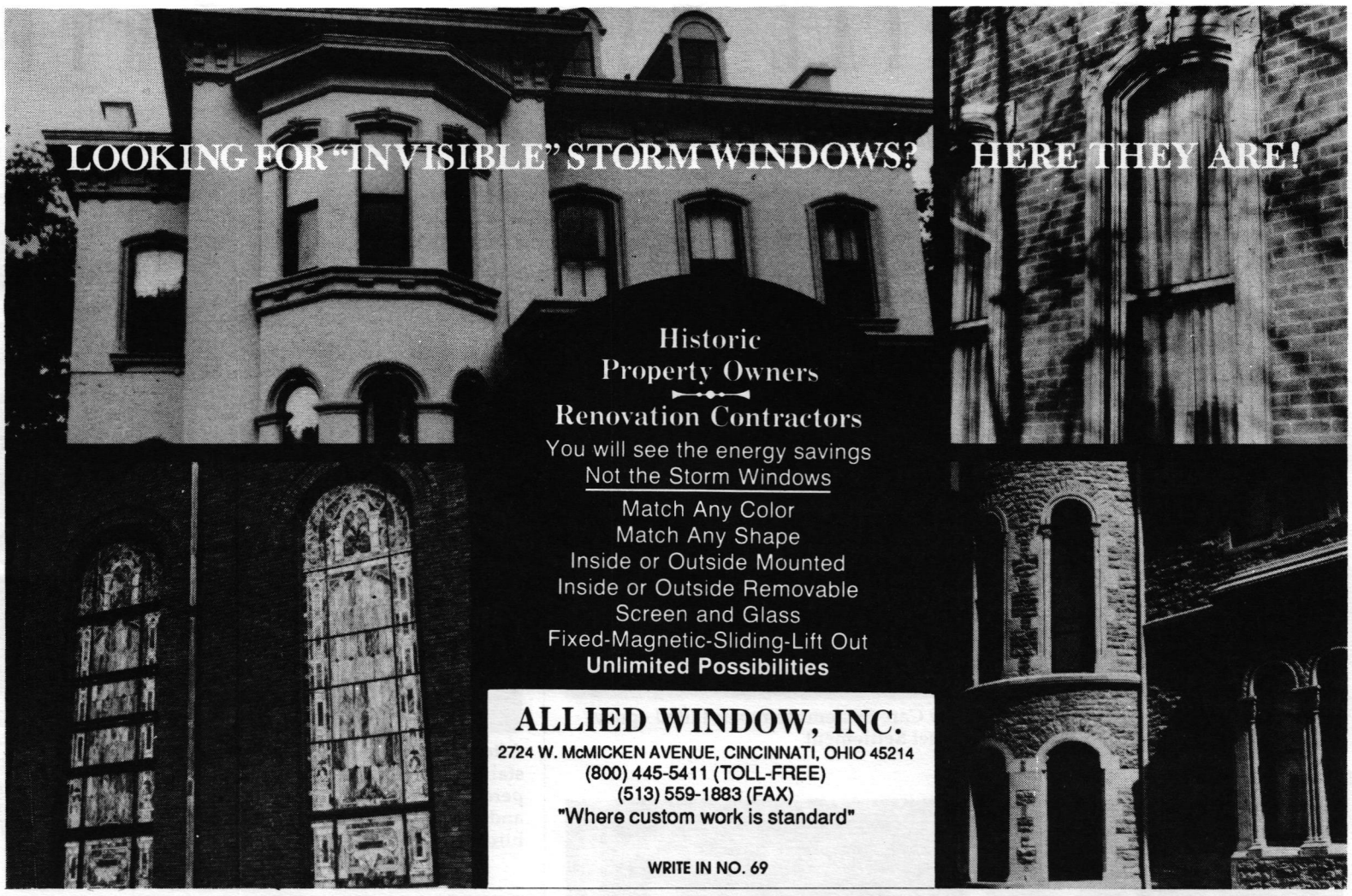
BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA produced the polychrome terra cotta replacement on the Liberty Towers restoration. The building is located on Main and Court, Buffalo, NY. *Write in No. 16*



The First Church of Christ Scientist, Montclair, NJ, receiving restoration to its steeple from ROGERS ROOFING CO., INC. *Write in No. 746*

The Peachtree Presbyterian Day Care Center, Atlanta, GA, features classically correct columns by HARTMANN SANDERS CO.

ECOPIC CORP.'s bird deterrent system is inconspicuously at work on this window pediment in Paris, France. *Write in No. 233*



Historic
Property Owners

Renovation Contractors

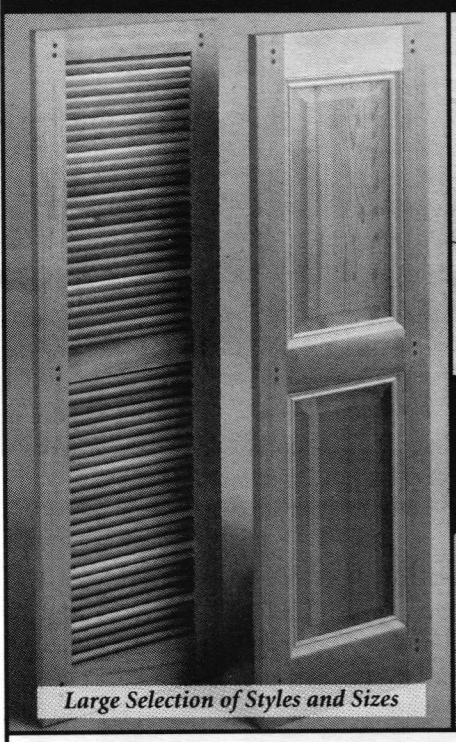
You will see the energy savings
Not the Storm Windows

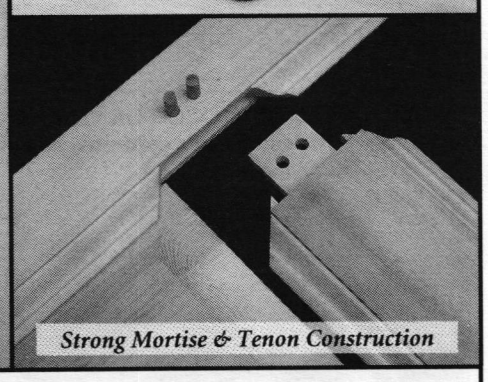
Match Any Color
Match Any Shape
Inside or Outside Mounted
Inside or Outside Removable
Screen and Glass
Fixed-Magnetic-Sliding-Lift Out
Unlimited Possibilities

ALLIED WINDOW, INC.
2724 W. McMICKEN AVENUE, CINCINNATI, OHIO 45214
(800) 445-5411 (TOLL-FREE)
(513) 559-1883 (FAX)
"Where custom work is standard"

WRITE IN NO. 69

Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters Stand the Test of Time!





Finally! Authentic wood shutters that are beautiful, long-lasting and easy to live with.

The natural qualities of our hand-selected clear cedar keep your Vixen Hill Shutters "healthy" by repelling insects and preventing rot. In addition, our cedar's porous long-grain fiber provides exceptional strength and a superior surface for easy staining or painting.

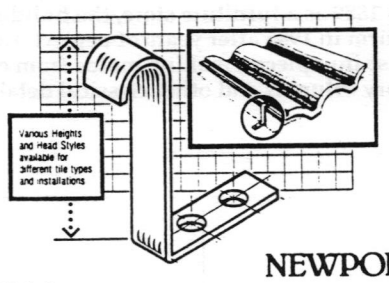
Over time, Vixen Hill Cedar Shutters are the most cost-effective solution to your shutter needs—combining authentic shutter design with a better-performing, more-durable material.

Vixen Hill
MANUFACTURING COMPANY
Main Street, Elverson, PA 19520

For quote and/or brochure, call or fax your requirements.
800-423-2766 • FAX 610-286-2099

WRITE IN NO. 123

HURRICANE CLIPS... *AND MORE!*
FOR ROOF TILE ATTACHMENT



Copper Nails
Stainless Steel Nails
Stainless Compression Anchors
Stainless Steel Screws
Teks & Sheet Metal Screw
Neoprene Sealing Washers

COPPER "W" VALLEY
EAVE RISER &
RAKE TRIM METALS
TILE NAILS / WIND LOCKS
QUIK NAILS / TIE WIRES
RT-600 ROOF TILE ADHESIVE

TYLE-TYE® SYSTEMS
RINESS® TILE TIE
METAL BIRDSTOPS

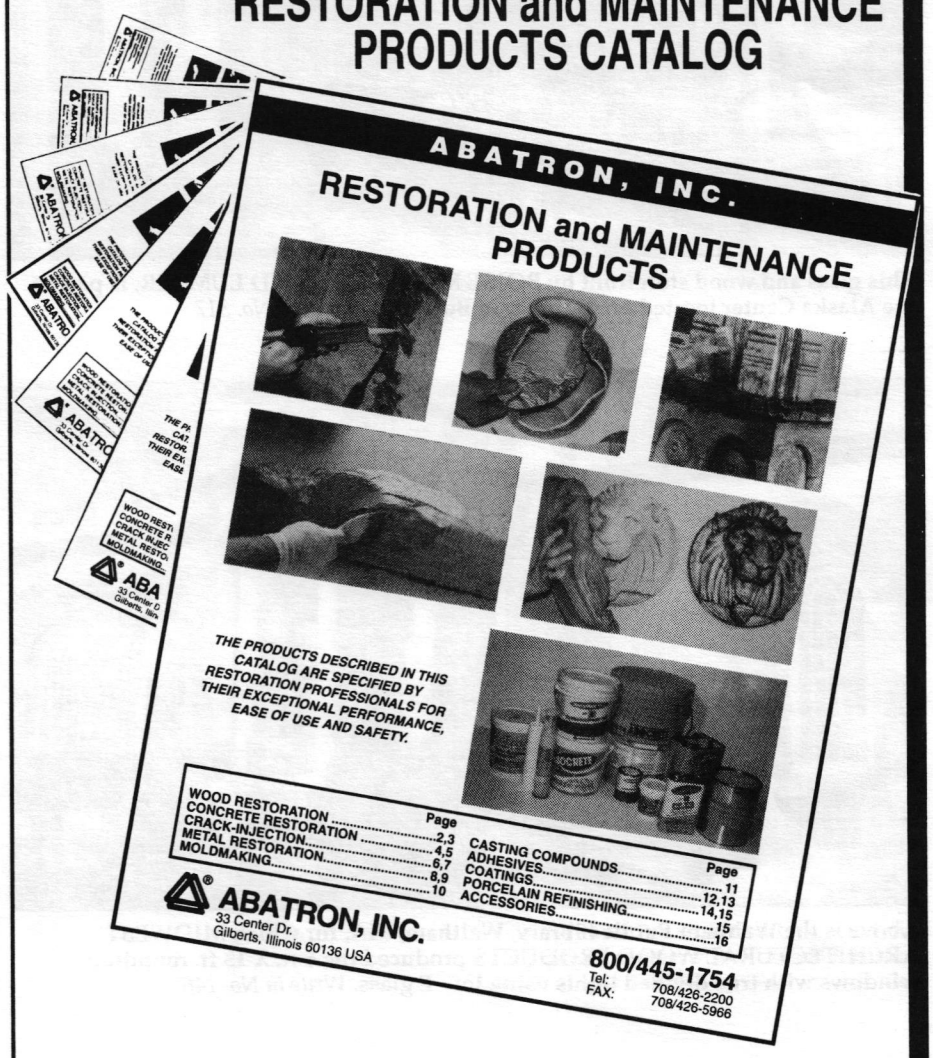
NEWPORT FASTENER
Since 1931 *Roof Fastener Specialists*

1-800-645-7811
1300 GENE AUTRY WAY / ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92805 / (714) 385-1111

WRITE IN NO. 391

NEW!

RESTORATION and MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS CATALOG



SMART SOLUTIONS TO YOUR TOUGHEST PROBLEMS

Wood Restoration • Moldmaking • Casting
Concrete Restoration • Crack Injection
Metal Restoration • Structural Bonding
Porcelain Refinishing • Coatings • Adhesives

For Your Free Catalog
Call (800) 445-1754
in Illinois (708) 426-2200

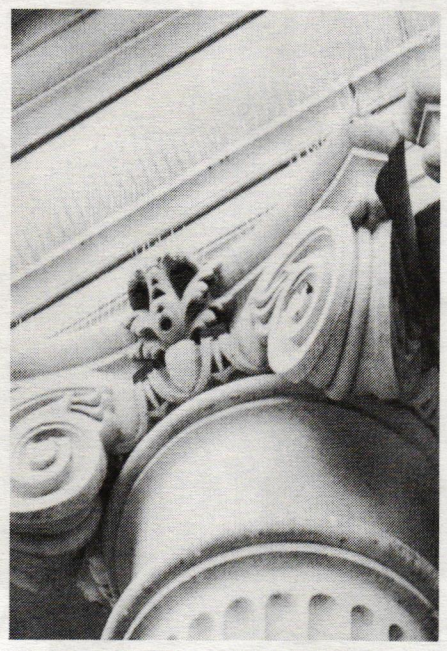
ABATRON, INC.
Dept. TB, 33 Center Dr., P.O. Box 217
Gilberts, Illinois 60136 USA

WRITE IN NO. 130

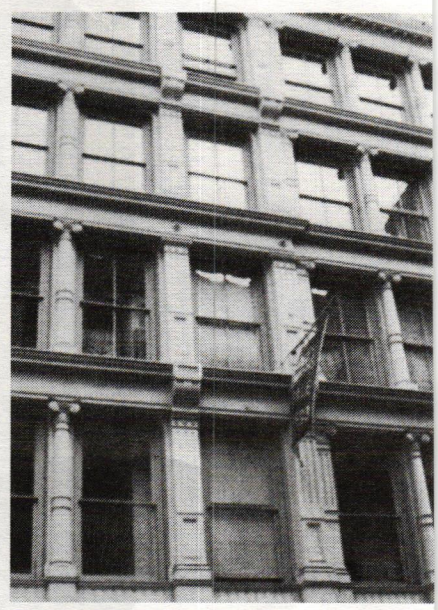
COMMERCIAL FACADES PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 70-74.

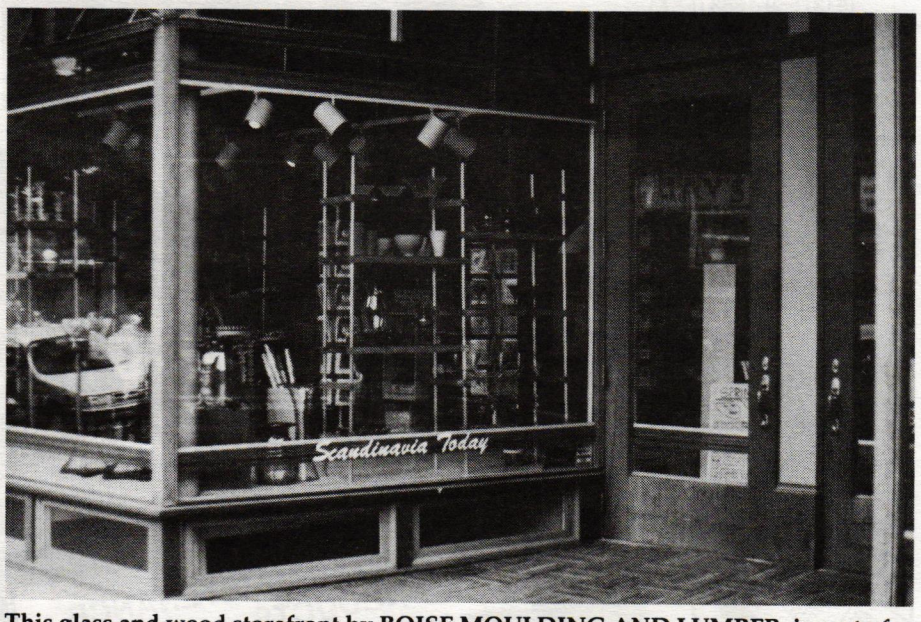
STAHL RESTORATIONS used the Window Care Systems to repair failed epoxy repairs on the windows of NYC's Henry Street Settlement.



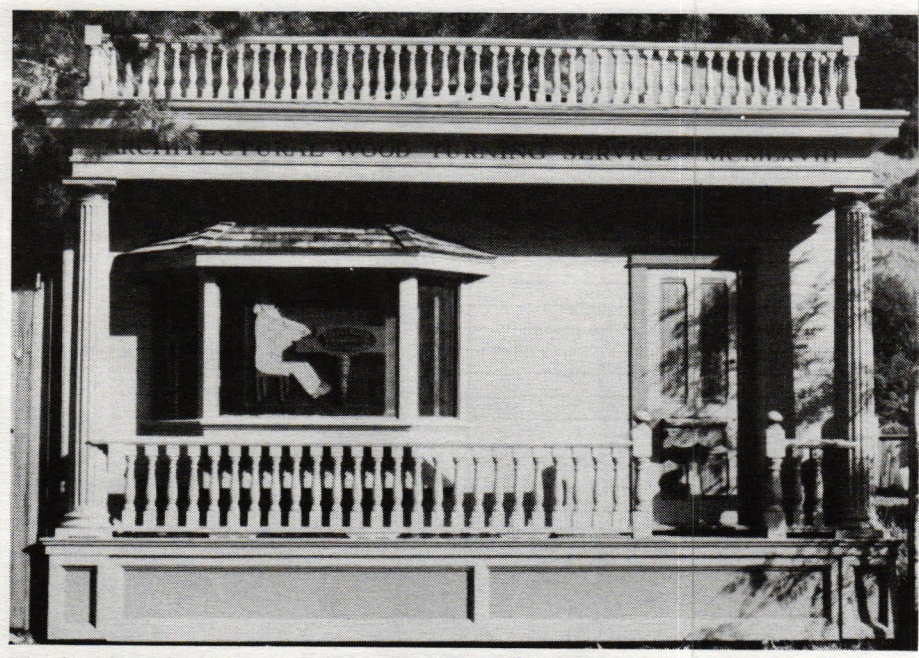
After installation of NIXALITE, a stainless steel needle strip, prime perching spots like the tops of capitals and architraves no longer attract pesky birds. *Write in No. 37*



THE WOODSTONE CO. replaced all the weight-and-pulley, double-hung wood windows with true divided insulated glass in this landmark cast-iron building in NYC's Soho section. *Write in No. 986*



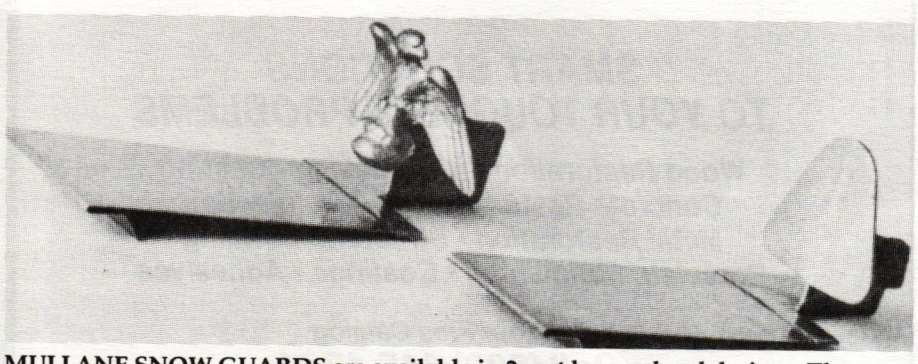
This glass and wood storefront by BOISE MOULDING AND LUMBER, is part of the Alaska Center located on Main St. in Boise, ID. *Write in No. 317*



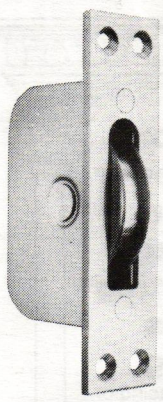
The facade of PAGLIACCO TURNING AND MILLING's showroom offers a sampling of the company's columns, newels, and balusters. *Write in No. 707*

Above is the Waltham Public Library, Waltham, MA, for which MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS produced the 6 ft. X 13 ft. roundtop windows with true divided lights using low-E glass. *Write in No. 146*

The Zinszer Building, shown above, is a cast-iron landmark located in Birmingham, Al. Built in 1889 as a furniture store, the building was converted to office space for a law firm in 1985 after years of neglect. ROBINSON IRON replicated the missing cast-iron pieces, making molds from existing parts to produce the new first-story columns and other classical detailing. *Write in No. 324*



MULLANE SNOW GUARDS are available in 2 cast bronze head designs: The Standard (shown on the right) is a reproduction of an 1899 design, or a full eagle figure. *Write in No. 56*



Solid Brass and Steel

SASH PULLEYS

Plain or Ball-Bearing

Precision Made
Reasonably Priced

Walter E. Phelps Co.
Box 453 RR5
Brattleboro, Vt. 05301
802/257-4314

WRITE IN NO. 595

Comfort Plus Storm Windows

INTERIOR INSTALLATION

- Retains Exterior Beauty
- Easy to Measure & Install
- Convenient Opening/ Cleaning

ENERGY EFFICIENT

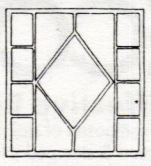
- Wood Sash - Custom Size
- Insulating Glass/ Low-E & Argon
- Airtight Weatherseal

ADVANTAGE WINDOW SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 1384
Port Washington
New York 11050
516-944-3644

WRITE IN NO. 79

HISTORICALLY ACCURATE...



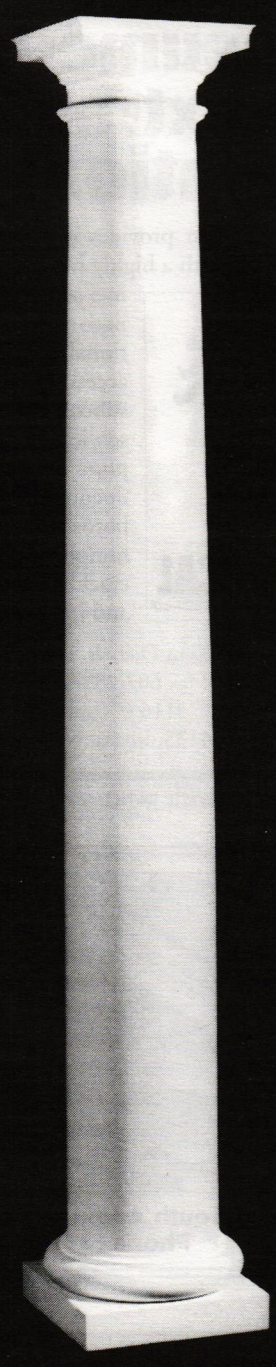
...windows and special projects built by quality craftsmen to exacting detail. Competitively priced. Fast turnaround FAX us your specs for a quote.

Midwest Wood Products
is now
MIDWEST
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS LTD.
1051 South Rolff Street • Davenport, Iowa 52802
(319) 323-4757 Fax (319) 323-1483

1051 S. Rolff St.
Davenport, IA 52802
319/323-4757
FAX 319/323-1483

WRITE IN NO. 146

CHADSWORTH™
The Column Source™



Introduces
FIBERGLASS COLUMNS

Ready to Prime & Paint • Load Bearing
Light Weight • Fire & Impact Resistant
Impervious to Insects • Job Site Delivery

Catalog $3.00

Catalog: 800-394-5177
Inquiries: 404-876-5410

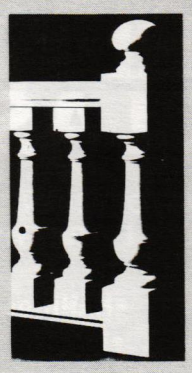
Chadsworth Incorporated
P.O. Box 53268, Dept. 21
Atlanta, Georgia 30355

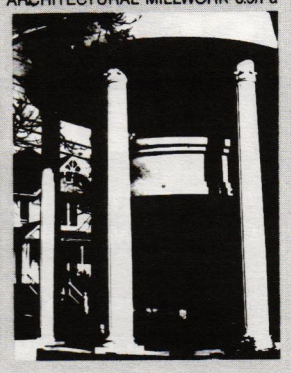
WRITE IN NO. 158

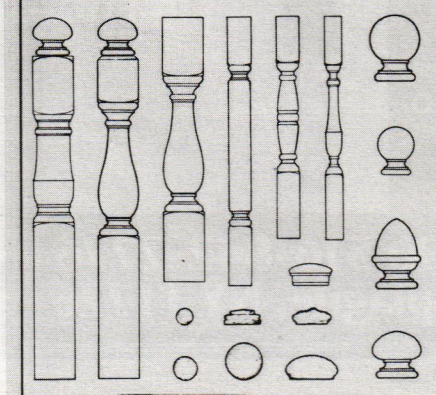
24 Page Catalog

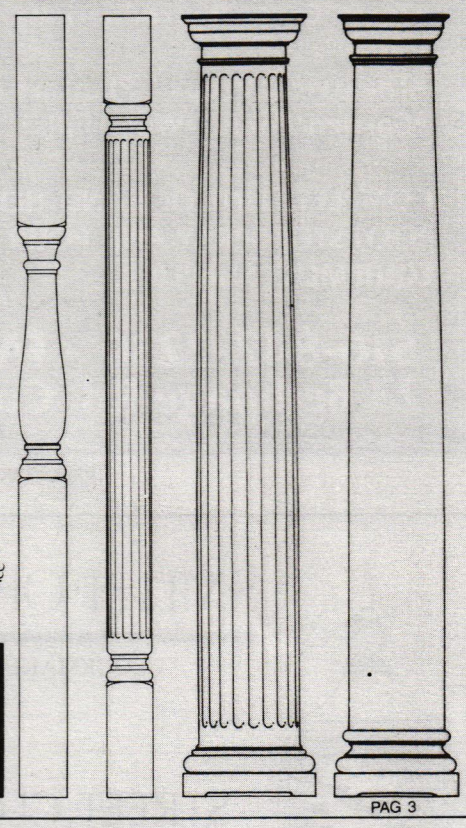
ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK 6.9/Pa

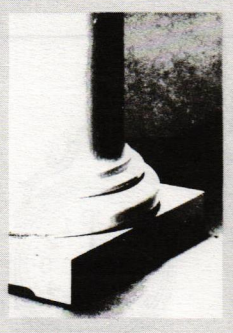
PAGLIACCO
Catalog of Wood
BALUSTERS
NEWEL POSTS
PORCH POSTS
RAILINGS
COLUMNS
CYLINDERS &
CUSTOM TURNING



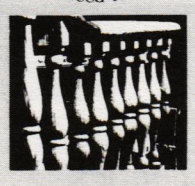








Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service



PAG 3

Our catalog shows a complete range of architectural turnings. All products incorporate design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship and quality materials.

VICTORIAN TURNINGS & MILLWORK
Designs are based on manufacturers' catalogs from 1870 to 1920.

CLASSIC COLUMNS
Accurately reflect the Greek & Roman orders with true entasis & details.

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
All products are available from decay & termite resistant clear-heart Redwood. Interior turnings are available from Oak & Mahogany.

Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service

P.O. Box 225 TB
Woodacre, CA 94973
Telephone:
(415) 488-4333

For your catalog, send $6 (no charge to designers, builders & dealers when requested on Company letterhead).

WRITE IN NO. 707

FIRST CHOICE OF RESTORATION AUTHORITIES©

STULB'S **Old Village©** PAINT COLOURS

Authentic colours crafted by masters of 18th and 19th Century color fidelity...third-generation paintmakers. Natural earth pigments capture the charm and character of Colonial, Federal and Victorian periods. Perfect for furniture, walls, decorative accents, interior and exterior woodwork. Easy to use. Soft-sheen velvety finish. Your choice of latex, oil-base, buttermilk formulations...or paste stains.

Ask your dealer for a Colour Card...or write for descriptive literature, enclosing $3 for postage and handling.

For name of nearest dealer, call 1-800-498-SOVP (7687). Dealer inquiries invited.

Stulb's Old Village© Paint

Since 1816
P.O. Box 1030
Fort Washington, PA 19034
(215) 654-1770
FAX: (215) 654-1976

DECORATE • RESTORE • PRESERVE
with our exclusive
Williamsburg® Buttermilk Paint Colors
AARFAC™

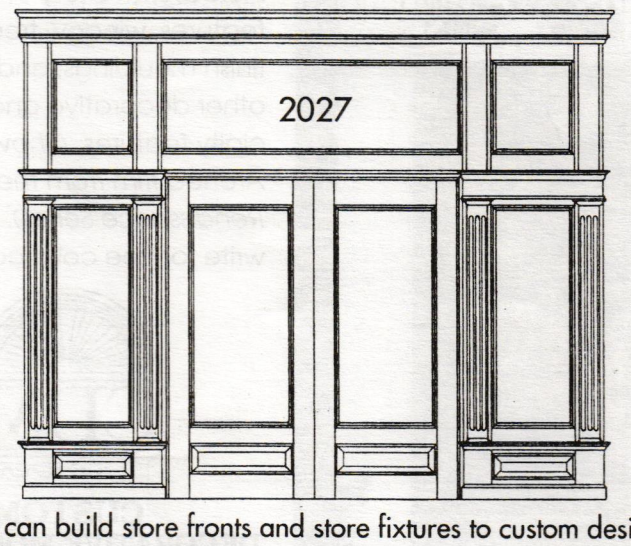
The only buttermilk paint colors authorized by and produced to the exacting standards of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation. Don't settle for less!

® and ™ are trademarks owned by the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation.

WRITE IN NO. 110

BOISE MOULDING & LUMBER CO.
116 EAST 44TH STREET BOISE, IDAHO 83714
PHONE (208) 322-6066 FAX (208) 322-6633

BOISE
ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK



We can build store fronts and store fixtures to custom design.

MANUFACTURERS OF CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK

DOORS • WINDOWS • PANELING • STAIRWAYS • MANTELS • HARDWOOD & SOFTWOOD MOULDINGS

WRITE IN NO. 317

Supplying the ultimate in reinforced fiberglass know-how, engineering, and manufacturing services

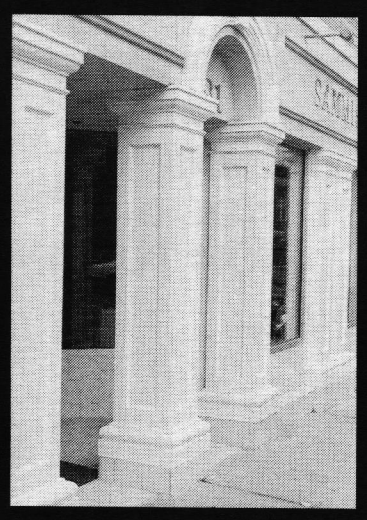
SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS, INC. Est. 1963

ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION
CUSTOM MOLDING OF EVERY TYPE.

•Brackets •Cornices •Railings
•Balusters •Columns •Pilasters
•Terra Cotta Reproductions

•Theatrical Props •Planters
•Garden Pools •Waterfalls

COMPLETE LINE OF HAND-HELD POLYESTER SPRAY AND POUR EQUIPMENT SUPPLIES.

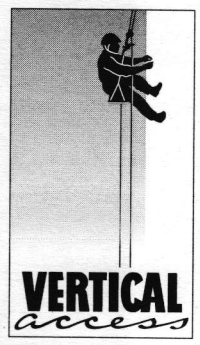


516-842-2230 - FAX: 516-842-2276
23 Bethpage Rd. Copiague, NY 11726

WRITE IN NO. 462

We inspect, test and document in extreme locations.

Vertical Access provides architects and engineers with a highly mobile and inexpensive alternative to conventional means of access. Our subcontracted services include: photo and video documentation, boroscope surveys, sampling, testing, crack mapping, and light repairs.



Contact Kent Diebolt, President:
tel & fax 607/257-4049
E-Mail 71302, 2116 @ Compuserve.com
PO Box 4135, Ithaca, NY 14852

WRITE IN NO. 476

Interior and Exterior Millwork
Mouldings
Wainscoting
Panels
Casing

Mail or Fax a tracing or sketch of the profile for a ***fast price quote!***

M.L. CONDON COMPANY Inc.
White Plains & Stormville NY
Phone
914•946•4111
Fax 914•946•3779

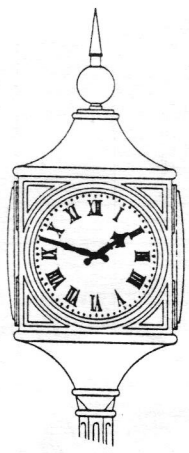
or send $2 for our 32-page color catalog to:

256 Ferris Ave
White Plains NY 10603

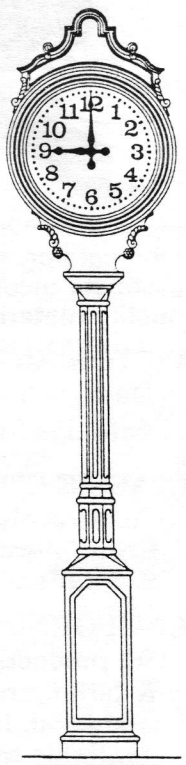
We Ship Nationwide!

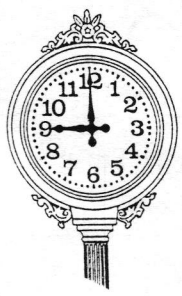
WRITE IN NO. 401

SMITH•OF•DERBY
CLOCKMAKERS, INC.



STREET CLOCKS
TOWER CLOCKS





New clocks
Clock restoration
Bell Sound Systems
Auto Restart Systems
Windvanes

tel: 800 666-1221
fax: 617 235-8941

HOWARD REPLICA

WRITE IN NO. 214

ECOPIC®

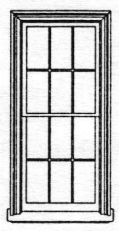
The Effective Bird Deterrent

Ecopic is composed of stainless steel rods in a triangular configuration & stamped into a clear polystyrene base. Easily installed with silicone on any surface, this nearly invisible barrier prevents pigeons from landing, roosting and nesting. Worldwide installations include: Notre Dame Cathedral, Paris; Westminster Cathedral, London; Olympic Stadium, Barcelona; and University of Michigan Medical Center in Ann Arbor. Call for information.

725 South Adams Road, Suite #270, Birmingham, MI 48009
Phone (313) 647-0505 Fax (313) 647-7811

WRITE IN NO. 233

Custom Wood Windows
Virginia's premier millwork supplier since 1892



- Authentic Colonial detail
- True Williamsburg look
- Any size, shape, or layout
- Sash or complete window unit
- Exterior trim and sills
- Also: Custom moldings, doors, raised panel shutters, and millwork to order.

RUFFIN & PAYNE, Inc.
E. Laburnum Ave. & Vawter Ave. (just east of State Fair Grounds)
P.O. Box 27286, Richmond, VA 23261 (804) 329-2691 FAX (804) 321-4940

WRITE IN NO. 335

Elegance in Exterior Millwork

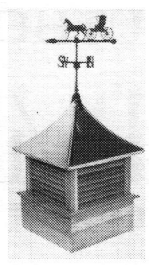
CDM's ever-expanding line of decorative moldings in high-density polyurethane includes a variety of entrance features, window treatments, finish mouldings, and many other decorative and specialty features. *(Shown: Arched trim from the Renaissance Series).* Call or write for free color catalogue.

CDM

CUSTOM DECORATIVE MOULDINGS
P.O. Box F, Greenwood, DE 19950
(800) 543-0553 (302) 349-4937

WRITE IN NO. 908

Beautiful & Functional Cupolas

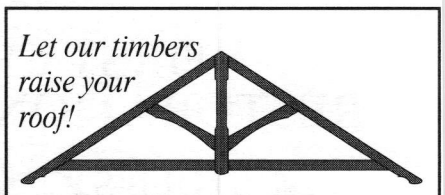


The Accent Millworks Cupola gives any house an extra sparkle of elegance. These easy-to-install cupolas look great and can provide beneficial ventilation for an attic or crawl space.

ACCENT MILLWORKS
285 North Amboy Road • Conneaut, OH 44030
Phone (216) 593-6775 Fax (216) 593-6927

WRITE IN NO. 4

Let our timbers raise your roof!



Timber Framed Roof Systems
Traditional Timber Framing
Complete Log Home Supplies
Customized Windows & Doors

TIMBERFAB, INC.
919-641-4141

WRITE IN NO. 570

If you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just give us a call at **(718) 636-0788**

Jorgensen • Carr
111 First Street • Jersey City, NJ 07302
(201) 792-2278 • FAX (201) 792-1916

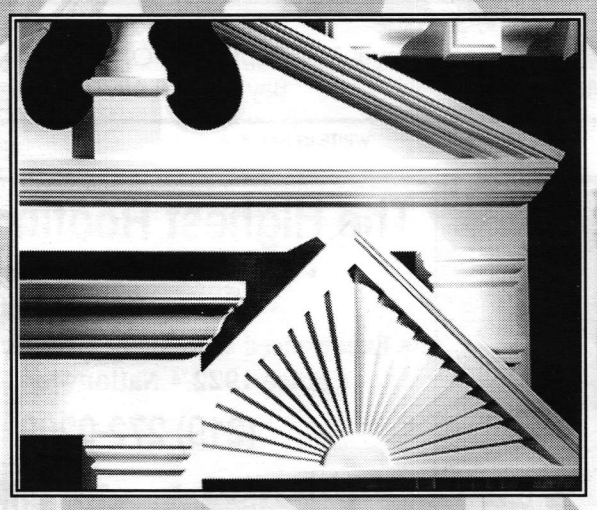
Architectural woodworkers, fully insured, crafting custom cabinetry, libraries, and unique furniture for commercial and residential clients in New York City and the greater metropolitan area.

DESIGN • WOODWORKING • CABINETMAKING

WRITE IN NO. 644

WE MAKE HOMES UNFORGETTABLE.

The Finest In Formed Architectural Millwork.
From The Craftsmen At Style-Mark.™



Our molded urethane millwork is impervious to moisture.
It won't warp, peel, crack or decay.

Call now for our free 1994 Product Catalog Supplement —
featuring our new lines of Stainable Woodgrain Millwork and more.

THOUSANDS OF DESIGNS TO CHOOSE FROM.
FOR A COMPLETE REGISTERED CATALOG,
CALL 1-800-446-3040.

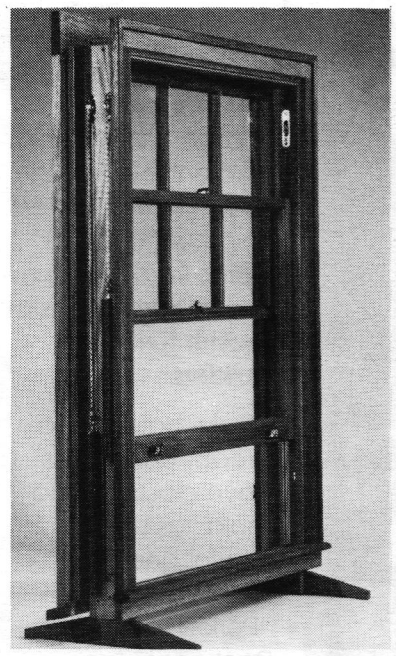
Style-Mark™ INC.
WE MAKE HOMES UNFORGETTABLE.
960 West Barre Road, Archbold, Ohio 43502

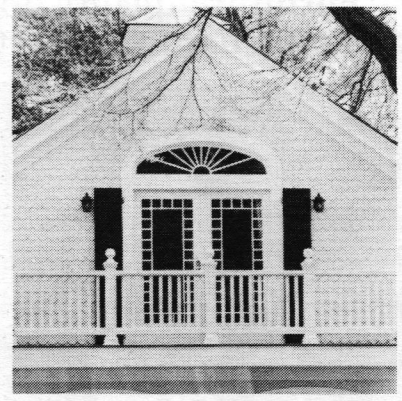
STYLE-MARK™ AND WE MAKE HOMES UNFORGETTABLE™ ARE TRADEMARKS OF STYLE-MARK, INC. ©1994, STYLE-MARK, INC.

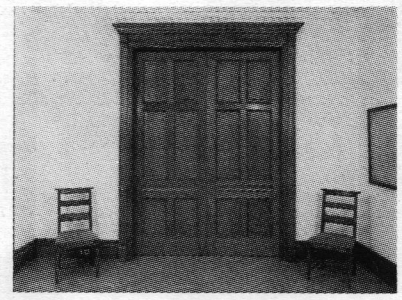
WRITE IN NO. 485

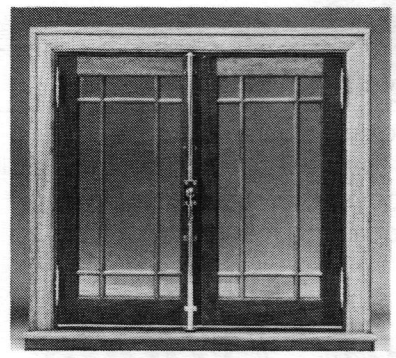
History Repeats Itself At WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

A Division of Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.









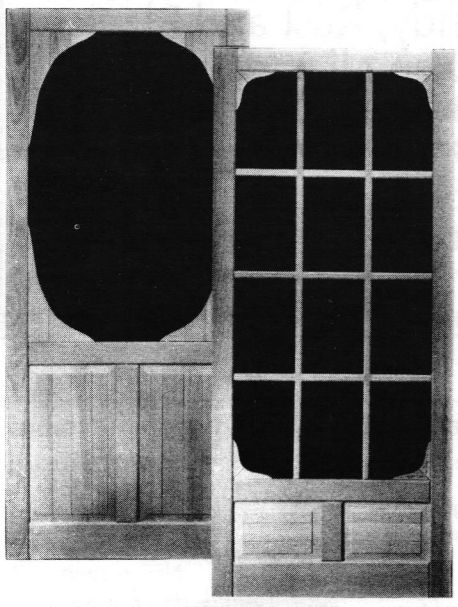
- Wood Windows, Doors and Architectural Millwork
- 100% Custom, All Sizes and Shapes Available
- Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications

WWW
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501
1-800-724-3081
315/732-6755 Fax 315/733-0933

WRITE IN NO. 964

WOOD SCREEN DOORS



90 STYLES
ANY WOOD
ANY SIZE
ANY COLOR

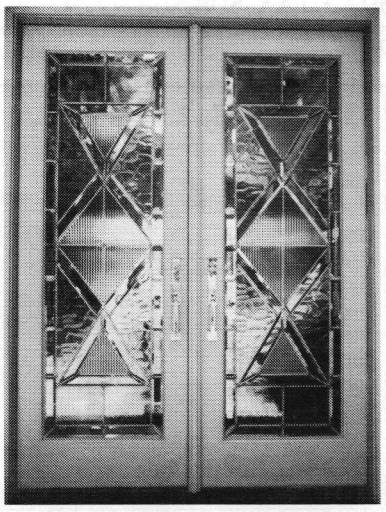
FREE CATALOG

CIRO C. COPPA

1231 Paraiso Ave.
San Pedro, CA 90731
310/548-4142

WRITE IN NO. 960

Art Glass of the South

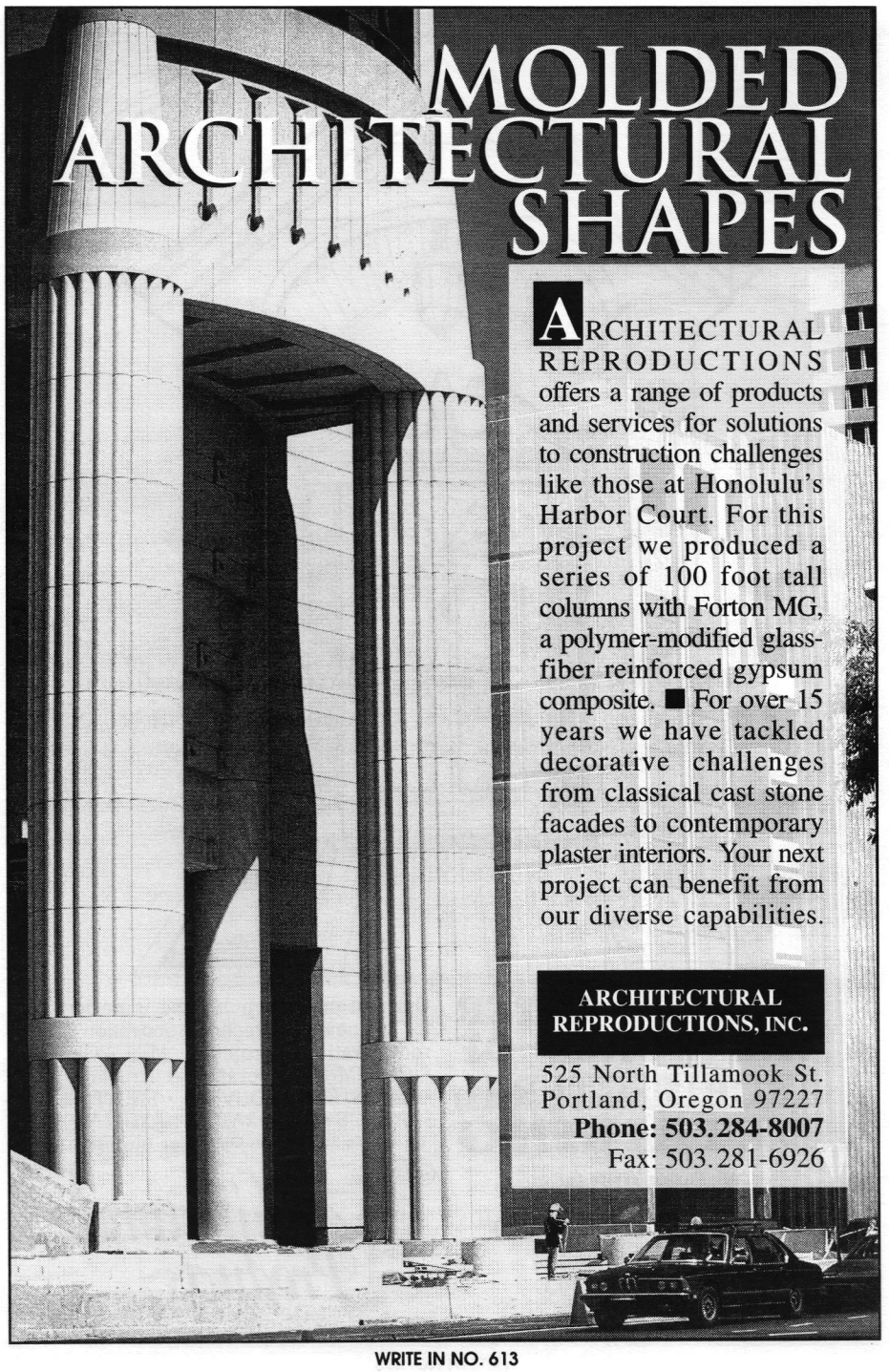


The Glory of Glass

- Commercial Projects:
  - Offices
  - Banks
  - Clubs
  - Restaurants
- Custom Designs and Patterns
- Glass Creations for:
  - Doors
  - Windows
  - Room Dividers
  - Tables
- Nationwide Service

2401 Government Street, Mobile, AL 36606
(205) 479-3392

WRITE IN NO. 251



ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS offers a range of products and services for solutions to construction challenges like those at Honolulu's Harbor Court. For this project we produced a series of 100 foot tall columns with Forton MG, a polymer-modified glass-fiber reinforced gypsum composite. ■ For over 15 years we have tackled decorative challenges from classical cast stone facades to contemporary plaster interiors. Your next project can benefit from our diverse capabilities.

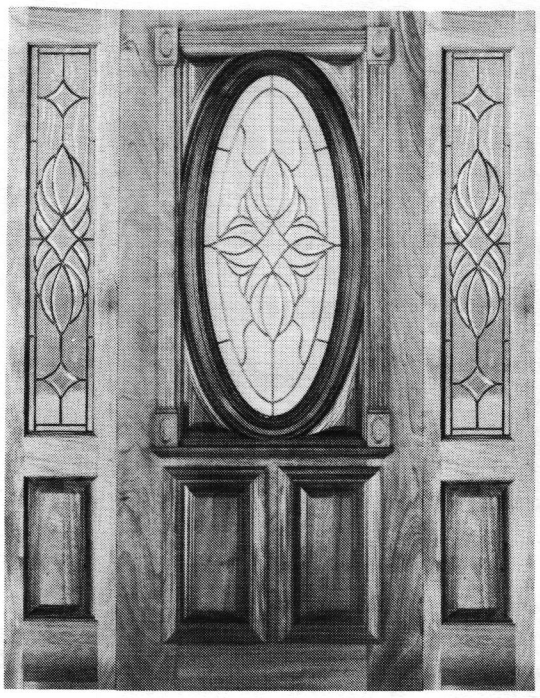
ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS, INC.

525 North Tillamook St.
Portland, Oregon 97227
Phone: 503.284-8007
Fax: 503.281-6926

WRITE IN NO. 613

FINE FURNISHINGS FOR YOUR ENTRY

Furniture-quality doors and entryways in premium hardwoods; standard & custom sizes.



At Chautauqua Woods, every door and entryway is made to the highest construction standards from premium-grade hardwoods by master furniture builders.

Most Chautauqua Woods door styles have classic raised moldings on interior and exterior faces. Optional "Period Styled Packages" are available to match virtually any architectural style.

We can also supply rectangular transoms with rectangular or elliptical light openings, as well as a variety of sidelight styles. Call or write for more details. You'll discover that the finest quality is also affordable. All doors are handcrafted in the United States.

Chautauqua Woods

134 Franklin Ave., Dunkirk, NY 14048
(716) 366-3808 FAX (716) 366-3814

WRITE IN NO. 965

WEST SYSTEM® BRAND

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT, and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:

Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
Dept. TB; P.O. Box 908
Bay City, MI 48707

WRITE IN NO. 814

The Highest Roofing Skills

• Slate • Tile • Sheet Metal •
• Masonry Restoration
• Experienced With Major Historic Landmarks
• Since 1922 • Nationwide Service

(219) 272-0200

MIDLAND ENGINEERING

52369 U.S. 33 North • P.O. Box 1019 • South Bend, IN 46624

WRITE IN NO. 742

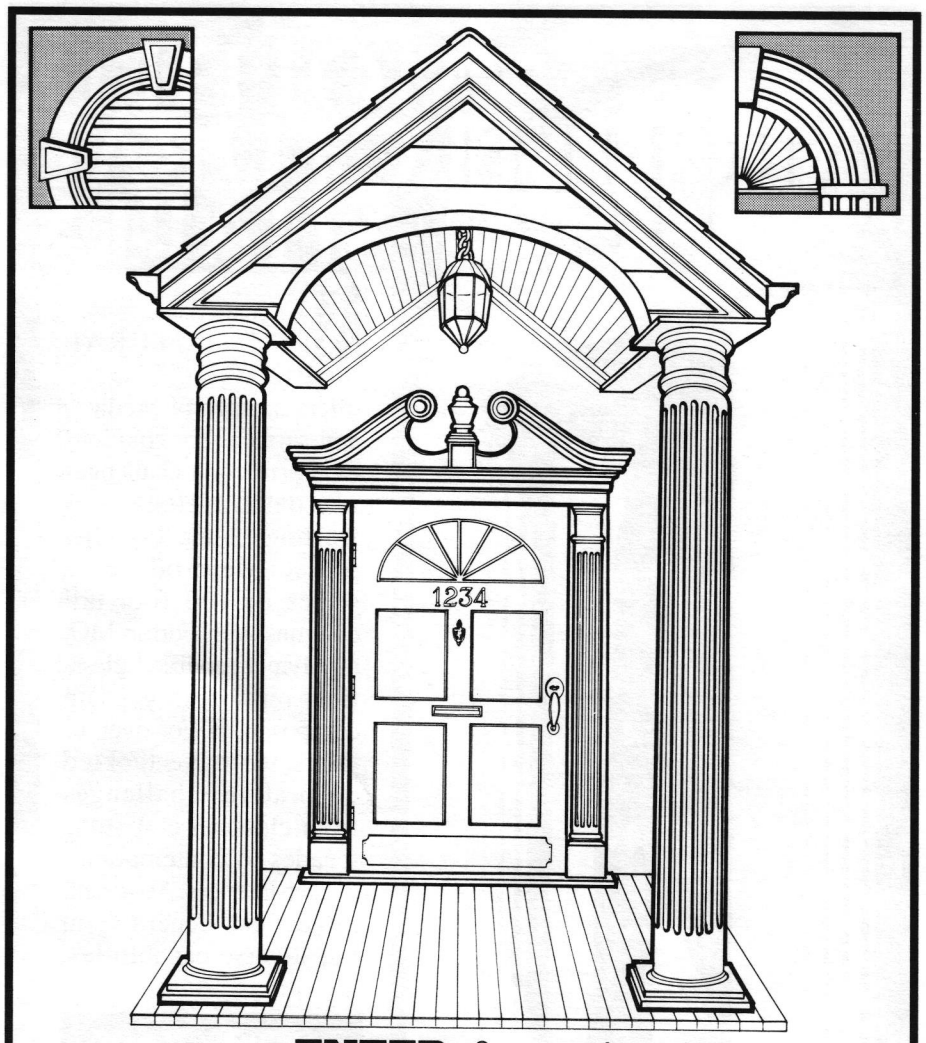
Rogers Roofing Co., Inc.

Established 1918

251½ GROVE AVENUE / VERONA, N.J. 07044
(201)744-0820 / 239-5001

SLATE AND TILE ROOFS • CUSTOM COPPER WORK
• WATERPROOFING • WOOD ROOFS • GUTTERS AND LEADERS • CHIMNEYS
• COMPLETE EXTERIOR RESTORATION • SHEET METAL ROOFS
For Over 70 Years Quality Has Been Our First Priority

WRITE IN NO. 746



ENTER THE WORLD OF ARCHITECTURAL DETAILING

Call, Fax or Write for Assistance, Details or Prices.
TOLL FREE: 1-800-835-4400
(NJ 201-365-2002)
Fax: 1-800-835-4403
(NJ 201-778-8231)

Our extremely popular line is perfect for any new construction, renovation or redecoration project. MILLWORK
• COLUMNS (decorative & structural)
• BALUSTERS • LOUVERS • SHUTTERS
• LATTICE • DECORATIVE HARDWARE.
Ready To Ship From Our Huge Inventory.

Architectural Products by OUTWATER, L.L.C.
P.O. Box 347 52 Passaic St., Wood Ridge, N.J. 07075

WRITE IN NO. 493

PATINA ANTIQUE FINISHES

Blue, Green, Burgundy, Rust and Black
May be applied on all surfaces

Water-Based Copper, Brass & Pewter Coatings
For All Surfaces

Free Brochure: 1-800-882-7004

WRITE IN NO. 315

SNOW & ICE GUARDS

Cast in Bronze

Improved design has been engineered to more than double the strength of other snow guards

M.J. Mullane Co. • 508-568-0597 • FAX 508-568-9227

WRITE IN NO. 56

Finely crafted cupolas with handseamed copper roofs, period weather vanes, caps and finials for replication or restoration.

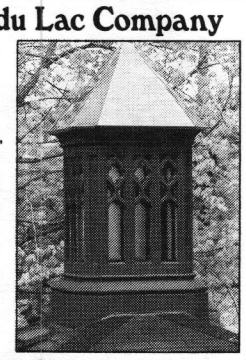
Free brochure. Catalog $4.00.

DENNINGER
CUPOLAS & WEATHER VANES
RD1 BOX 447TB, MIDDLETOWN, (914) 343-2229 NEW YORK 10940

WRITE IN NO. 730

The J. A. du Lac Company

The finest collection of exquisitly designed cupolas, weathervanes and exterior embellishments available.
For a detailed portfolio call:
(810) 748-9606
or write to:



3462 South Channel Drive
Harsen's Island, Michigan 48028

WRITE IN NO. 61

DON'T REPLACE YOUR WINDOWS...

Seekircher

STEEL WINDOW REPAIR

All Types of STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

Residential • Commercial Historical

REPAIR — *Don't Replace* — WINDOWS

PRESERVE ARCHITECTURAL INTEGRITY
MAKE WINDOWS ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Call for an Estimate

License #WC-2129 Established 1977

FAX (914) 693-1912

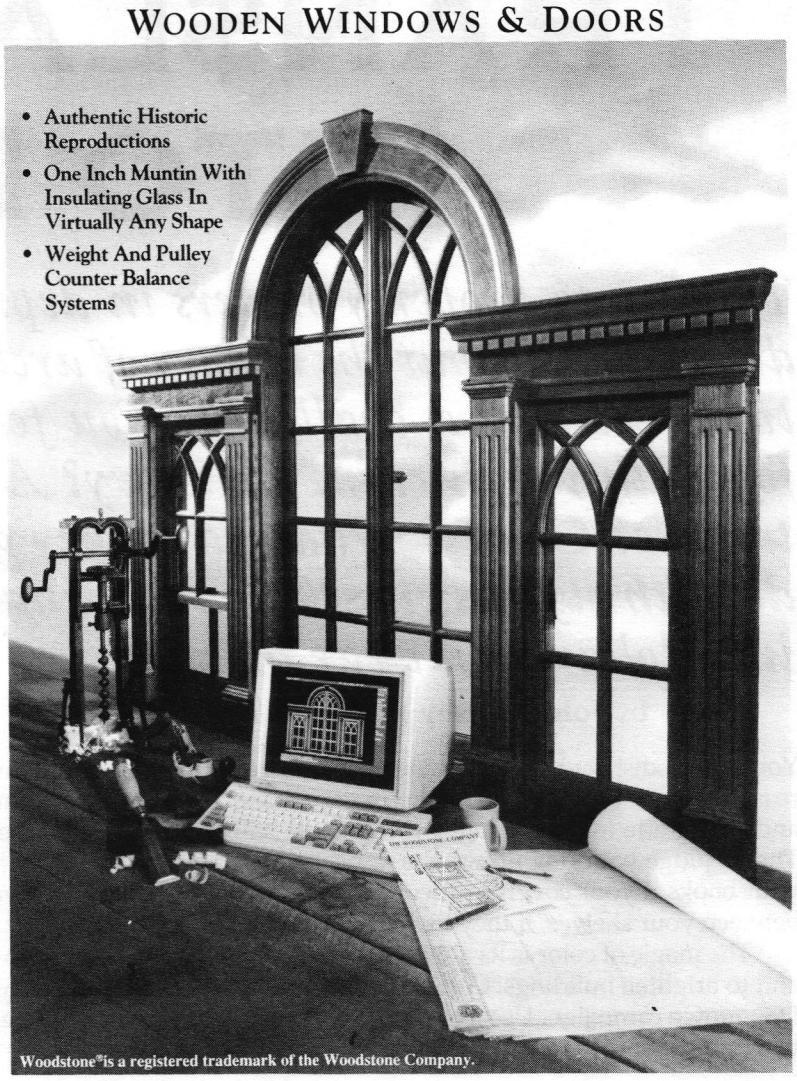
630 Saw Mill River Rd.
Ardsley, N.Y. 10502

914-693-1920
JOHN SEEKIRCHER

REPAIR THEM !

WRITE IN NO. 359

TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY
WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



Woodstone® is a registered trademark of the Woodstone Company.

W·O·O·D·S·T·O·N·E

DEPT T B, BOX 223, WESTMINSTER • VERMONT 05158
(802)722-9217 • FAX(802)722-9528
FOR BROCHURE: PLEASE SEND $3.00 FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING

WRITE IN NO. 843

High Quality Steeplework At Down-To-Earth Prices

We can handle all exterior church restorations: From complete steeple rebuilds, roof replacements, and structural work to painting, metalwork, and millwork repairs.

Call us for an estimate.

YANKEE STEEPLEJACK COMPANY
103 Assabet Avenue
Concord, Mass. 01742
(508) 369-9078
FAX (508) 369-0671

WRITE IN NO. 348

BOVARD STUDIO
STAINED GLASS

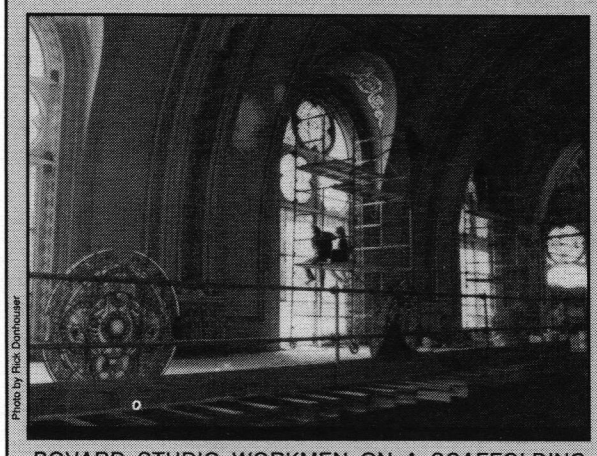
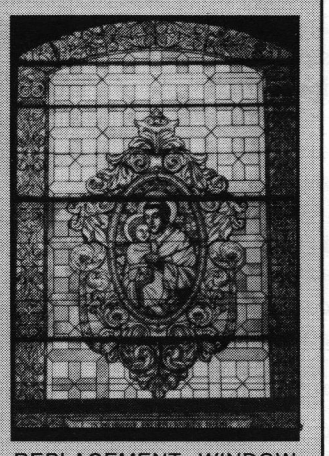


Photo by Rick Dornhauser

BOVARD STUDIO WORKMEN ON A SCAFFOLDING DECK 50-FEET HIGH, RESTORING STAINED GLASS AT ST. MARY OF THE ANGELS IN CHICAGO, THE NEW U.S. HEADQUARTERS FOR OPUS DEI.



REPLACEMENT WINDOW CREATED FOR ST. MARY OF THE ANGELS IN CHICAGO. THE ORIGINAL FELL 60 FEET, SHATTERING BEYOND REPAIR.

BOVARD STUDIO INC. PROVIDES FULL SERVICE STAINED GLASS RESTORATION AND NEW STAINED GLASS IN HISTORIC AND MODERN STYLES. BOVARD STUDIO'S GREAT ARTISTS RECREATE THE GRAND HISTORIC STYLES, AS WELL AS DESIGNING TOMORROW'S MASTER WORKS.

PLEASE CALL **800-452-7796** FOR MORE INFORMATION OR WRITE TO US DIRECTLY.

DETAIL OF 10-FOOT X 20-FOOT RECREATED ST. ANTHONY WINDOW PICTURED ABOVE.

BOVARD STUDIO INC.
52 EAST BRIGGS • FAIRFIELD • IOWA • 52556

WRITE IN NO. 769

Superior Hardwoods and Millwork, Inc.

"MONTANA'S SPECIALTY"
LUMBER COMPANY
MANUFACTURING...

- Plank Flooring
  Montana Tamarack
  Mountain Lodge Pole
  Circular & Sawn Fir
  Antique Heart Pine
- Hardwood Flooring
- Architectural Millwork
- Custom Doors
- Domestic Exotic Hardwood

CALL US FOR COMPLETE MILLWORK PACKAGES

1-800-572-9601
(406)728-4976 • FAX (406) 728-9107

P.O. Box 4731 • 1900 Grant
Missoula, MT 59801

WRITE IN NO. 810

gold leaf

Sepp Leaf is the leading supplier of gold leaf and gilding materials, offering the largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaves to the industry.

For further information, please call or write.

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

381 PARK AVE., SO.,
NEW YORK, NY 10016
Ph: 212-683-2840
Fax: 212-725-0308

WRITE IN NO. 288

TRAN$LATING COLOR INTO DOLLAR$

Talking to property owners in depressed downtowns about the history of architectural colors is a challenge. You feel the fog of their cynicism. ***"History? Architecture? Colors? What have they got to do with my business?"*** *Translating color into dollars can clear the air.*

by John Crosby Freeman, *The Color Doctor*

You can't redistribute peoples' incomes into your tills unless you give them a reason to park their cars and shop in your stores. Despite what your mothers and first-grade teachers taught you, people still judge books by their covers. They'll judge your downtown the same way. You can't make them browse in your books if your covers are scuffed, torn, dirty, and dull. They won't stroll between your shelves, if they look disheveled and dangerous.

The magic of color is its ability to cleanse, to repair, to protect, to organize, and to brighten buildings. Color is *curb appeal.* It's a silver bullet for your Shop Downtown campaign. Use it to win drive-by shoot-outs with shoppers. Amortize the cost of color over the five to ten years of its effectiveness.

Color is the cheapest one-shot investment in advertising and publicity any downtown can make.

The pride that you, as individuals, take in your independence as downtown business persons will not survive into the next millennium unless you, as groups, work together to revitalize downtown. The most dramatic low-budget demonstration of your willpower to work together is a color campaign focused on contiguous buildings.

Five fingers of architecture working together in a fist multiplies the negotiating power of each owner. Big contracts attract big contractors. The efficiency and reliability of their expertise and equipment will save you money. You also save big dollars on the cost of scaffolding: Erect it once, pay for it once. Then it's moved from one facade to the next.

A devitalized downtown is a collection of neglected flower beds, and you are its gardeners. Only you can make your gardens of commerce bloom again and bring back shoppers to buzz through your stores.

That's the *why* of translating architectural color into dollars. The *how* part is more complicated, but here are seven lamps to guide you.

FIRST, *clean what you've got.* Beautiful colors of brick, stone, glazed terra cotta, and decorated tiles sleep like fairy-tale princesses under layers of neglect and urban pollution waiting to be awakened by a gentle, revitalizing kiss. Never forget the second commandment** of architectural preservation: "Thou shalt not water-blast or sandblast old brick, stone, terra-cotta, or tiles." Original colors and textures of brick, stone terra cotta, and tiles are only skin deep. Don't blast them into oblivion. Money can't bring them back.

SECOND, *hire preservation professionals for cleansing and repair.* They reverence the colors and surfaces of original building materials. They know the best, gentle methods of washing, chemical stripping, scraping, and brushing.

THIRD, *repair surfaces or joints with appropriate materials of top quality.* Avoid any substance or procedure that destroys the integrity of brick, stone, terra cotta, or tiles. The most infamous example is using hard Portland cement mortar to re-point old soft brick.

FOURTH, *repair and maintain the building's system of water conduction.* Money spent on cleansing and repair of surfaces and joints is wasted if nothing is done to control water penetration — the leading cause of surface and structural degradation.

FIFTH, *integrate your signage and its colors with your architecture.* Your biggest and best advertisement is your architecture. Make your signage and its colors work with it, not against it. Appropriate architectural areas for signage are windows and doors, as well as awnings properly scaled and positioned over them. Blank side walls are legitimate areas for signage in an old-fashioned billboard style. Festive banners stretched or festooned across architectural features are appropriate, if they are temporary, but permanent signboards in the same location are a slap in the facade.

SIXTH, *pick your paint colors from an architecture-based system of color.* Avoid the oddity of Painted Lady colors. Colors that imitate traditional building materials are more sensational than those that don't, because they make more sense. Let the natural colors of brick, stone, terra cotta, and tiles be your guide.

SEVENTH, *place your architectural paint colors architecturally.* Make paint colors the servant of your architecture, never its master. Once again, avoid the oddity of Painted Lady placements in erroneous zones, oblivious to the architectural logic of your building. Dramatize the architectural interplay of load, thrust, solid, void, projection, recess, rhythm, balance, scale, proportion, structure, and ornament with architectural placements of architectural colors. You'll have a color play that shoppers will be glad to see again and again — because it's joyous without joking, glorious without gaudiness, delightful without delirium.

Traditional Building Paint Colors

During the late 19th and early 20th centuries, when most surviving downtowns were built, it was much easier to select traditional building paint colors than it is today. Back then, ready-mixed exterior colors numbered less than a hundred. Today's custom-color selectors display hundreds and thousands of colors and rarely differentiate exterior colors from interior colors. Back then, exterior colors had names that identified the traditional building materials they emulated. For example, *Bronze Green* was first used as an architectural color name in the 1880's. Today's color names are murky *noms de marketing.* Yesterday's *Bronze Green* is today's *Dark Forest.*

The legacy of Victorian and Edwardian architectural color names is preserved in an obscure 1899 Sherwin-Williams booklet, *Shades and Tints: Names or Numbers?* It's a color name index to 38 exterior colors. Thirty-four of the colors are indexed to traditional building materials. Two of the other four are *Dark Lavender* and *Sky Blue* — traditional porch ceiling colors. The remaining two are *Rich Maroon* and *Moss Green* — traditional colors for doors, sash, and storefronts. Figures in parentheses indicate the number of different colors to which each color name was indexed.

Stone Colors

Stone (4), Stone Drab (3), Brown Stone (3), Gray Stone (6), Green Stone (8), Yellow Stone (4), Buff Stone, Blue Stone, Sandstone (3), Light Stone (5), Medium Stone (2), Dark Stone (3), Pale Stone, Warm Stone

Slate Colors

Slate Green, Slate Brown, Drab Slate, Light Green Slate, Dark Slate

Terra Cotta Colors

Light Terra Cotta (2), Medium Terra Cotta (2), Dark Terra Cotta (2), Deep Terra Cotta

Bronze and Lead Colors

Bronze Green, Bronze Yellow, Light Bronze Green, Antique Bronze Green, Blue Lead, Light Lead

Two pale orange yellows were identified as Milwaukee Brick. Single colors were named Brick Red, Light Oak, Metallic Brown, Window Blind Green, and Front Door Green.

"The [Mesker] Galvanized Iron Front you put up for me about 28 years ago [in 1863] is good today as ever . . . it has been painted and sanded, which gives it the appearance of richly cut and carved stonework."

There was a direct correlation between the prevalence of stone colors in the exterior color selectors of Late Victorian and Edwardian ready-mixed paint companies and the prevalence of cast-iron and sheet-metal storefronts in thousands of commercial districts built from the 1860's through the 1920's. These metal-front villas, mansions, and palaces of commerce were "painted and sanded" in stone colors to give them "the appearance of richly cut and carved stonework," because their style almost always emulated the stone masonry of Neo-Classical or Gothic Revival architecture.

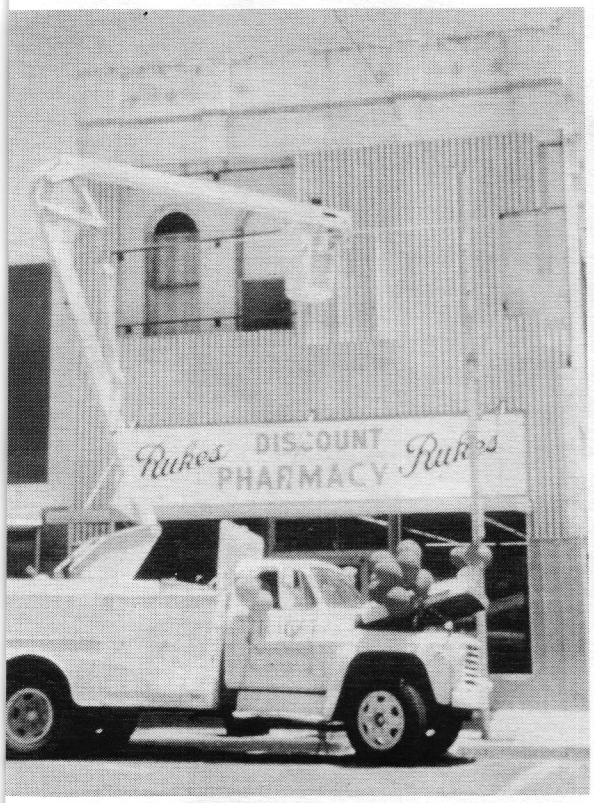
Stone colors were "downtown"; remember that when you revitalize old downtown with fresh paint colors. When it comes to painting historic downtown buildings, imitation is still the sincerest form of flattery. ■

***The first commandment is "Honor thine architectural fathers and mothers by saving them from the wrecking ball."*

John Crosby Freeman recently developed historic exterior and interior color cards for the Valspar Corporation's "Southern Heritage Historic Colors of the Old South," which are available exclusively in Lowe's Home Centers. His selection of 140 colors was based on the American tradition of architectural colors and features many stone colors, as well as color emulations of brick, terra cotta, stucco, hardwoods, and metals. Send $1 (S&H) to receive color cards to: John Crosby Freeman, 1601 Sheridan, Norristown, PA 19403 or call for more information (610) 539-3010.

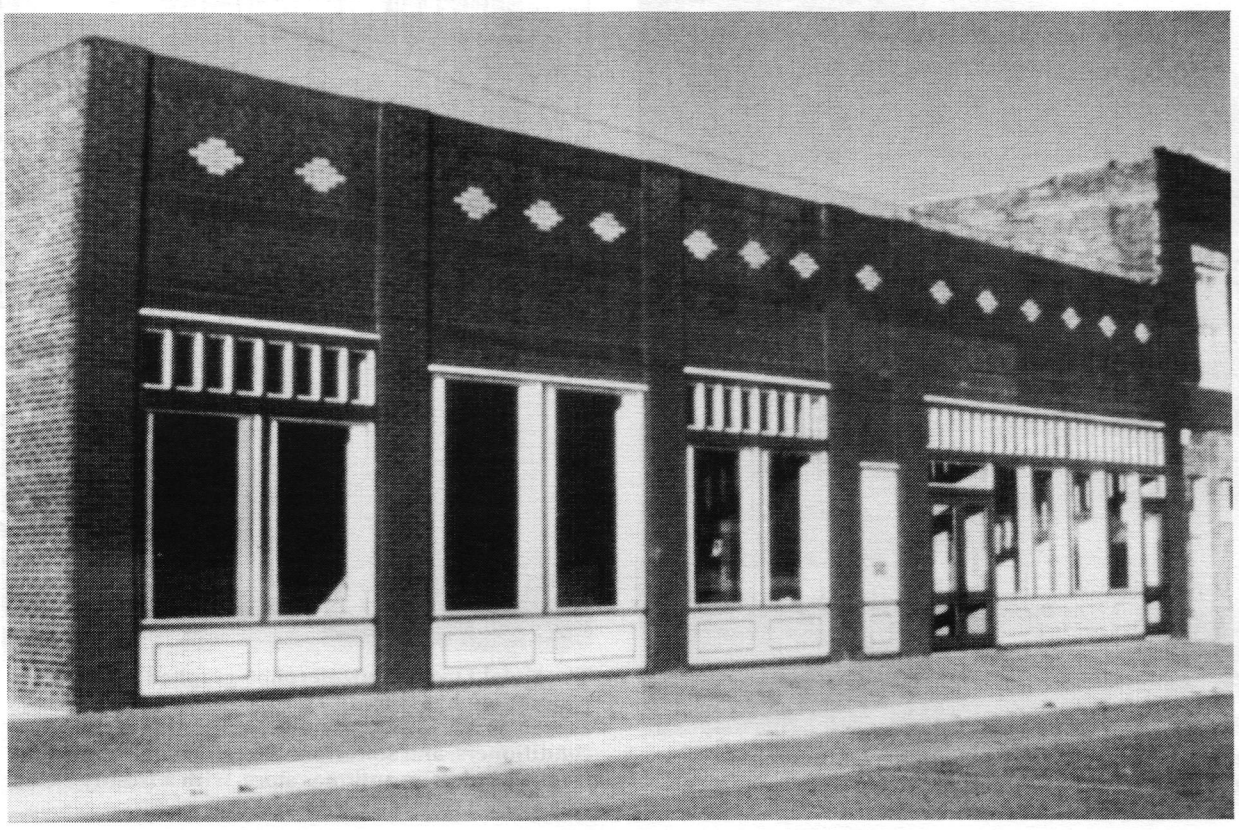
OKLAHOMA MAIN STREET

ontinued from page 5



A corrugated-metal mansard, canopy, and stucco-panel walls once concealed the storefronts and corner entry of the Babcock Building, in El Reno. The storefronts have gone from two-thirds empty to fully rented and the owners now plan to restore the upper floors.

An Art Moderne shoe store in Ponca City has become an upscale Italian restaurant, with dining terraces at the rear and the second floor converted into three private dining rooms.



A 1920's automobile showroom in Anadarko *(top photo)* **has been transformed into a public library (***above)* **and community center (architect: Don Beck), complete with Native American brick patterns in the new sidewalk. Inside, original arched trusses have been left exposed, while the mechanics' pit has been turned into a reading nook.**

ignWorks (the only program of its kind in the country, a collaboration with the Oklahoma State Arts Council and the Oklahoma Foundation for Architecture). A series of on-site workshops for towns not requiring or ready for full Main Street treatment, DesignWorks "identifies needs and sets goals" for improving "all the things that affect the image a town projects." One powerful teaching tool: A video in which an industrialist chooses a site for his business based on the quality of a town's built environment. "It gets to people who think design is just frilly," Clinard explains.

Gathering Momentum

Oklahoma towns tend to contain similar architecture, much of it eclectic and not architect-designed. "A mad rush of people from all parts of the country settled the territory very quickly," Frantz points out. Main Street towns range in size and character, however, from struggling oil-boom centers like Okmulgee, which has lost two-thirds of its peak populations of 35,000 . . . to rural villages like Hooker, where 1,500 people support no less than seven churches . . . to urban slaughterhouse districts like Stockyards City. Clinard, who has a degree in historic preservation (and who once imported yachts for a living), focuses on the more urban towns and the communities furthest advanced in the Main Street program. Melody Kellogg, an MBA, handles the medium-size communities. Les Hall, a former auto-parts store owner and Main Street manager, works with the small towns (only a third of the nation's Main Street programs have designated small-town coordinators). Main street managers' previous jobs include banker, landscape architect, journalist, kindergarten teacher, football player, and gospel singer.

So far, just four towns have dropped out of the program, as civic or business leadership changed or infighting arose. Clinard explains, "This process is essentially about people — how you motivate them to change and feel good about it. It's not a science; we've had some failures. You never know what went on behind the scenes. There are also towns that muddle along in the program, just meeting the basic requirements. And some towns have the right people and the right attitude; they're *ready*. And they get going right away." The goal, in every case, is a new market niche or an old market niche rejuvenated.

Stockyards City, for instance, is capitalizing on its existing supply of western-wear hatmakers and bootmakers. "It's authentic, the real thing," says

continued on next page

OKLAHOMA MAIN STREET

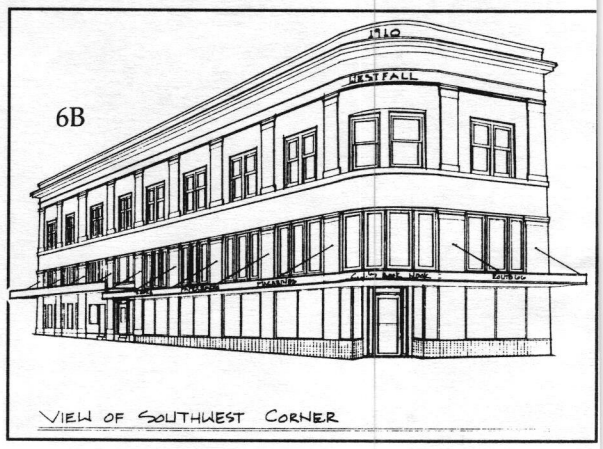
continued from previous page

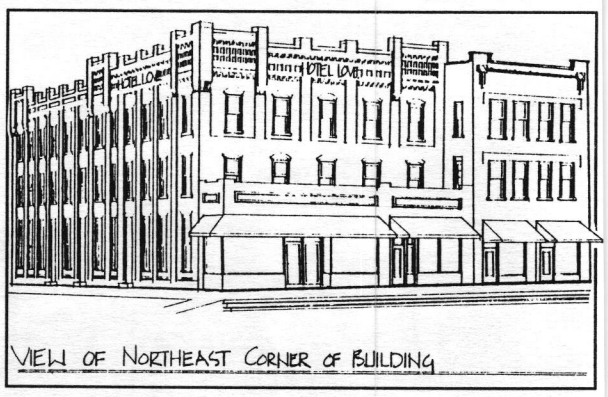
Clinard. Two years into Main Street membership, 48 Stockyards buildings have been renovated, 40 jobs created, $600,000 invested. In Okmulgee, Native American history is paying off; a handsome c.1876 headquarters for the Creek Indians is being restored at a cost of $1.7 million and all the once-vacant buildings on the nearby main square are full. The midsize town of El Reno has begun staging a burger festival each May, serving the world's largest patty (nine feet in diameter) on a bun delivered by tractor-trailer. Then there's Newkirk, which is promoting its Richardsonian Romanesque buildings carved from locally-quarried limestone; clean-cut Hooker, where T-shirts read "Not your typical hooker"; and aggressive Checotah, with its 400-member "Club 21": You join by giving Main Street money in any multiple of 21, starting at 21 cents.

Not that the Main Street Program will ever minister to every town in Oklahoma. "Some towns, frankly, are just destined to die, there's nothing anyone can do," says Frantz. "And some towns are doing fine or doing great on their own, like Guthrie." (Built up at the turn of the century, while vying to become the state's capital, its two-square-mile core now ranks as the National Register's largest urban historic district.) Frantz goes on: "And some towns aren't quite ready for us yet. But they're getting there." ■

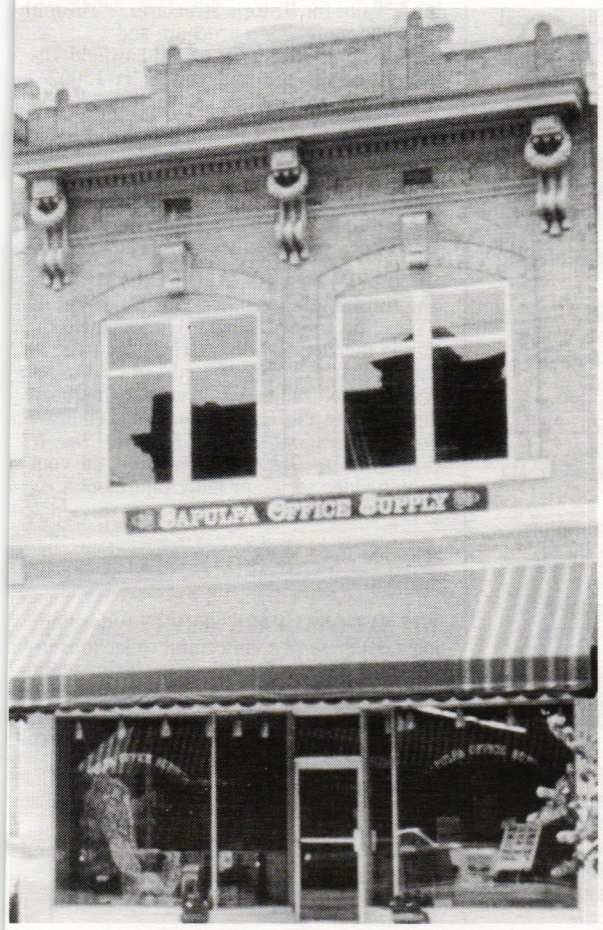
The 1910 Westfall Building in Sapulpa, on a street that is also a segment of Route 66, was renovated in the 1940's *(right & below right)*. **Its restored incarnation** *(above)* **has attracted 100% storefront occupancy; second-floor office construction is currently in progress.**

Relatively undamaged under a coat of aluminum, a Bayrouth's department store in Sapulpa (at center of photos) is still occupied by its original owner, while a former J.C. Penny building at far right has become an antiques mall.





The Hotel Love in Purcell (photographed in mid-restoration) has since lost a coat of green paint as well as mis-sized windows, protruding air conditioners, and storefront alterations. The building is now used as an antiques store, with a freshly exposed tin ceiling.



Removal of concrete blocks from the second-floor windows and storefront restoration at Sapulpa Office Supply, on Route 66, cost about $5,000.

Some 150 citizens of El Reno gathered to cheer at an "un-aluminizing party" as corrugated aluminum was peeled from this facade.

The owner of Key Rexall Drug, in Okmulgee, had worked there for 28 years before he purchased the structure in 1990 and removed its aluminum mask *(top photo)*. Windows were intact underneath, but the cornice and nameplate had to be recreated based on old photographs *(bottom photo)*.

Division 17 - Classifieds

Traditional Building Classifieds

Professional Services

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK/FURNITURE CONSERVATION. 30 European cabinetmakers/artists repair, conserve, French polish, refinish, and reproduce paneling, marquetry, joinery, gilding, carving, faux finishing, parquetry, upholstery, coromandel, gesso, and polychromed wood. Impeccable references. Established 1950. Olek Lejbzon Co. (212) 246-5688.

18TH C. BARNS. Hand-hewn oak frames, beams to 10" x 18" for sale. Remarkably original, with 10-20" wide softwood siding. 45' x 90' x 30' H - $18,000; 17' x 66' x 18' H. - $7,000. Middletown, N.Y. Day: (212) 246-5688 Eve: (201) 586-8749.

COST ESTIMATING EXPERT. Conceptual, Schematic, and Design Dev. levels for restoration, renovation, adaptive reuse and new construction on all types of projects. Fast, accurate, and prompt professional service. D.J. Maltese, Cost Consultant (313) 274-3600, 912 S. Military, Dearborn, Michigan 48124.

ANTIQUE HARDWARE FINDERS. It's our business to locate original, unused hardware. Constantly changing stock. Send list of wants or $5 for current catalogue to: Wm. J. Rigby Co., 73 Elm St., Cooperstown, NY 13326.

CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE. When a recognized specialist in the field is needed. Martin Brandwein, AIA, 30 First Pl., Brooklyn, NY 11231 (718) 858-0759.

HISTORIC ARCHITECTURE by Volker Zinser, AIA. For restoration, preservation, historic additions & certifications in Washington, D.C., Virginia & Maryland. (202) 986-7004.

DOWNTOWN REVITALIZATION ORGANIZER (and associates) offers comprehensive professional services in physical design, cultural programming, fund-raising, housing, traffic and parking management, signage, special events, etc. Rich Hersey, phone (914) 586-2611, fax (914) 586-3044, or write c/o The Catskill Center, Arkville, NY 12406.

WRN ASSOCIATES. A consulting firm specializing in paperhanging expertise for the historic house museum. Call or write for free brochure and a sample of our newsletter, *Wallpaper Reproduction News,* Box 187, Lee, MA 01238 (413) 243-3489.

ARCHITECTURAL ARTIST ERNEST BURDEN III. Providing quality renderings in a variety of traditional media. 3D CAD perspectives. Write, 398 Seventh Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11215; Phone (718) 768-7495; or Fax (718) 768-4270.

PROBLEM-SOLVING FOR OLD BUILDINGS. Architectural services for restoration, conservation, replication, and extension; building evaluations; technical consulting; and more. Award-winning specialist in history museums, residences, and churches. The Office of Allen Charles Hill, AIA, Historic Preservation and Architecture, 25 Englewood Rd., Winchester, MA 01890, (617) 729-0748.

WARD BUCHER ARCHITECT. Restoration and historic building inspection specialist, Washington, D.C., (202) 686-3779.

FAUX FINISHING. Traditionally trained grainer available to grain, marbleize, and glaze all architectural surfaces. Specialties include finishes on embossed wallcoverings (e.g. Lincrusta) and turn-of-the-century interiors. Joni Monnich (510) 534-9870 (will travel).

TILE-RELATED INFORMATION. The Tile Heritage Foundation, a national nonprofit organization, is an information and referral service for those seeking info about historic tiles, restoration, reproduction, or design. For a membership brochure, book list and sample copy of *Tile Heritage, A Review of American Tile History*, send $5 to Tile Heritage, P.O. Box 1850, Healdsburg, CA 95448, (707) 431-8453.

ARCHITECTURAL PHOTOGRAPHY. Interiors, exteriors, models, and objects; commercial and residential; in studio or on location; all formats. For more information, please call Justin Van Soest (718) 398-4297.

Tell the 44,600 Professionals who read Traditional Building about your services, events, items for sale, things needed, or career opportunities.

Rates are $75 for a minimum of 25 words; $2.50 for each additional word (zip codes and phone numbers count as 1 word each.) The deadline for ad copy and check is the 1st of the month - two months prior to the issue cover date. (For example: March 1st is the deadline for the May/June issue.) NOTE: For Sale ads are restricted to one-of-a-kind items; commercial products do not qualify. All ads are subject to minor edits. Ads must be submitted in writing and accompanied by a check or money order. Please fill out this form and mail it in with your payment.

NAME _____ COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____ FAX ( ) _____

Place my ad in the section called ☐ Professional Services ☐ Courses & Lectures ☐ Events ☐ For Sale ☐ Wanted ☐ Career Opportunities ☐ Other _____

My copy should read as follows: (Type or print neatly, and don't forget to include contact information.)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Courses & Lectures

SUMMER PROGRAMS IN CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE. Two- and six-week training programs in all aspects of classical architecture, including design, proportion, construction, literature, theory, rendering, and decoration. Open to architects, preservationists, scholars, builders, contractors, and students. For a catalogue, write: The Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture, New York Academy of Art, 111 Franklin St., NY, NY 10013, or call Donald Rattner (212) 941-8088.

EARLY AMERICAN TRADES & HISTORIC PRESERVATION WORKSHOPS. Eastfield village presents its 18th annual series of workshops, from June 20-Sept. 19 on such topics as "Period Furniture Restoration," "Blacksmithing," "Paint for Historic Structures," "Tinsmithing," and more. For a brochure and resgistration form, write or call Eastfield Village, Box 143, R.D., East Nassau, NY 12062 (518) 766-2422.

CAMPBELL CENTER FOR HISTORIC PRESERVATION STUDIES is a non-profit organization offering a program of mid-career training in historic preservation and collections care. For additional information and course catalogue, contact the Center at (815) 244-1173.

DECORATIVE PAINTING INSTRUCTION. The Finishing School, Inc. (Port Washington, NY, 1/2 hr. from Manhattan), offers instruction in the latest modern technology - The Faux Effects, Inc. water-based paint finishing system. Also, traditional oil glazing, marblizing, graining, etc. Call for our comprehensive book, *Professional Painted Finishes, The Art & Business of Decorative Painting;* the companion video series; or more information: (516) 262-0058.

Wanted

THE NATIONAL PARK SERVICE is developing a database of architectural collections in the United States. A preliminary listing identifies nearly 200 collections. But we know there are likely to be many more! Please let us know if you have information on other collections by contacting Ms. Emogene Bevitt, Preservation Assistance Division, National Park Service, P.O. Box 37127, Washington, D.C. 20013, (202) 343-9561. Note: A special issue of CRM, (Vol. 16, No. 8) on architectural study collections is available from Ms. Bevitt.■

Division 18 - Book Reviews

Livable Urban Environments

High-rise public housing and the bulldozer approach to urban renewal originated in the theories of urban designers of the 1930's and 40's. Now that these concepts have been thoroughly discredited, the Editors felt it would be a useful exercise in connection with this special issue on Restoring Main Street to see what today's urban theorists are advocating. (To our relief, most of the new books seem willing to recognize the wealth of wisdom, experience, and knowledge accumulated within the classical and traditionalist approaches to the urban environment.) Here's a sampling of some recent volumes on urban design:

■ ***Garden Cities 21: Creating a Livable Urban Environment,*** John Ormsbee Simonds. McGraw-Hill, 231 pp. Hardcover, $42.

A micro to macro look at how cities work, with examples and techniques for improving their efficiency and livability. It thoughtfully builds on Sir Ebenezer Howard's *Garden Cities of Tomorrow*, published nearly a hundred years ago. Simonds' solutions call for the connection of centers of activity and the creation of "greenways" and "blueways" that control development patterns and provide rejuvenating buffers or "breathing room" between condensed, productive urban centers. *To order this book call 1-800-MCGRAW*

■ ***New Practice in Urban Design,*** Architectural Design Profile No. 105, from the proceedings of a symposium organized in collaboration with the Prince of Wales's Institute of Architecture. 96 pp. Paperback, Academy Group/St. Martin's Press. $24.95.

The participants in this symposium, "Classical Solutions for New Developments," held in December 1992, are leaders in today's advocacy for traditionalist approaches to city and urban planning. Transcripts of a lively forum made up of the four main project presenters — Demetri Porphyrios, Andres Duany, Leon Krier, and Chris Sattler — and a host of theorists, critics, practitioners, and patrons, are followed by beautifully illustrated project presentations. *To order this volume, call the Customer Service Dept. at St. Martin's Press: 1-800-288-2131.*

■ ***Designing America: Creating Urban Identity,*** Joel B. Goldsteen and Cecil D. Elliott. Van Nostrand Reinhold. 319 pp. Paperback, $39.95.

The authors of this urban-design sourcebook believe that "the design of urban places can follow many paths to success, that style and fashion are of much less importance than the spirit with which a spatial project is conceived and constructed." Case studies of metropolitan, village, and rural sites are discussed; historical, cultural, and behavioral examples examined; and design, development, and financing issues are addressed — all with an emphasis on discovering the identity of a community and effecting strategies that promote and enhance the character of a place. *To order, call Van Nostrand Customer Service at 800-842-3636.*

■ ***Urban Design: The American Experience,*** Jon Lang. Van Nostrand Reinhold. 509 pp. Hardcover, $59.95.

This planning reference guide examines design movements, schemes, and the philosophical underpinnings of urban design in this country. It advocates a user-oriented approach — from communal decision-making to the implementation of practices, which create inspired and functional environments.

The book, while striving to present a comprehensive view of urban design in the United States, presents no exhaustive coverage of the subject, but rather develops a framework for asking questions about what it aspires to do and its obligations to individuals and society. *To order, call Van Nostrand Customer Service at 800-842-3636.*

■ ***Visions for a New American Dream: Principles, Processes, and an Ordinance to Plan and Design Small Communities,*** Anton Clarence Nelessen. A. Nelessen Associates. 406 pp. Paperback, $40.

This book is concerned with the creation and retrofitting of small communities that exist within larger ones, as a means of avoiding or reversing the misfortune of insensitive suburban sprawl. The highways that were once Main Street, and the greenbelts that buffered towns, now house strip malls, which have devastated communities. Nelessen presents practical solutions to this state of affairs with a step-by-step planning process; historical analysis of problems and case studies; small-community design principles; and chapters covering code writing and the approval process. *To order this book send $40 plus $4 shipping to: Visions of a New American Dream, A. Nelessen Assoc., 134 Nassau St., Princeton, NJ 08542. Make checks payable to A. Nelessen Assoc.*

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to TRADITIONAL BUILDING's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the enclosed postcard — or use the form below.

Division 1: Services

338. Restoration Conference & Exhibit — Feb. 95 event is aimed at professional & trade audience. Concerns include: Preserving buildings, antiques, decorative & fine arts, books, etc. Free brochure. **Restoration 95**

715. Creating The Classical Residence — Two-day weekend workshop provides today's designers with many of the insights needed for creating residences in the classical tradition. Free flyer. **Institute for the Study of Classical Architecture**

303. Preservation Books & Instruments — Books, instruments and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. **PRG, Inc.**

772. Monthly Salvage Magazine — Buy or sell items through this network of architectural salvage dealers. Free brochure. **The Salamander and the Web**

930. Shipping Tubes — High quality shipping tubes for blueprints, mylar & vellum tracings, and storage. Over 30 sizes available. Free brochure. **Yazoo Mills**

Division 2: Sitework

168. Octagonal Gazebo Kits — Victorian or western designs. Easy-to-assemble kits in 8 ft. to 20 ft. widths. Also, ornamental bridges. Free brochure. **Amish Country Gazebos**

78. Brick Relief Murals — Custom designed and hand carved for residential or commercial applications. Historical, regional, and wildlife themes. Free brochure. **Architectural Murals in Brick**

2. Planters & Sculpture — Imported terra cotta and sandstone works of art and site amenities. Also custom pieces done on site. Free brochure. **Architectural Pottery**

766. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early 20th century: Residential, commercial, institutional. Standard designs & custom. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

216. Street Furnishings — Benches, street clocks, light poles and luminaires, trash receptacles, small furnishings, gazebos, restaurant furnishings in aluminum or cast iron. Free brochure. **Blake Industries**

488. Letter Boxes & Poles — Cast aluminum in period or custom designs. Free brochure. **Bose Associates**

340. Outdoor Lighting & Ornaments — Manufactures & distributes street, garden & post lights, as well as mailboxes, planters & urns. Free brochure. **Brandon Industries**

20. Brass Garden Ornaments — Statuary and fountains in the forms of figures, fish, frogs, swans, ducks, etc. Verdigris and bronze patinas. Free brochure. **Brass Baron**

396. Antique Clinker Brick — Authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick recovered from an abandoned brickyard. A unique building material available in limited quantities. Free brochure. **The Brickyard**

713. Pre-Owned Bells — Cast bronze bells are bought and sold by the country's largest broker of pre-owned bells for churches, towers, etc. Free brochure. **Brosamer's Bells**

343. Street & Site Furnishings — Products range from benches, street clocks and lighting to sculpture and sundials. Free brochure. **Canterbury International**

191. Brick Pavers & Facings — Carries 5 styles of bricks which have a "used" look; also wall veneers. Free brochure. **Castaic Brick Mfg. Co.**

26. Victorian Bench — Exclusive manufacturer of historic cast iron and cypress bench. Free brochure. **Charleston Battery Bench**

903. Garden Houses — Heritage garden houses, pavilions, pool houses, potting sheds, tool storage, hot tub enclosures. Also colonnades, garden seats and more. Free brochure. **City Visions**

220. Quarried Granite — For pavers, landscaping, & industrial uses. Free brochure. **Cold Spring Granite Co.**

30. Copper Works — Gas or electric lanterns, mailboxes, lettering, street signs, and custom designs. Free brochure. **Copper Sculptures.**

131. Victorian Millwork — 19th century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also: Molded polymer architectural elements. Free catalog. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

339. Custom Site Furnishings — Classically designed benches in wood and metal; ash urns, planters, bollards & waste receptacles. Free brochure. **CSI Custom Structures**

439. Gazebos & Garden Ornaments — Statuary, fountains, furniture & accessories in metal and stone. Free brochure. **Florentine Craftsmen**

533. Red Cedar Gazebo Kits — In several sizes and styles. Comes with pre-assembled roof sections and top and bottom panels. Full assembly in less than 2 hours. Free brochure. **Gazebo Woodcrafters**

933. Goldleaf Signage — Hand-chiseled wood and stone signs in Vermont slate (purple and red), Pennsylvania black slate, and Champlain black marble. Free brochure. **Geer and Co.**

416. Garden & Site Products — Benches, balustrades, fountains & ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vincenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. **Goodwin International**

239. Recycled Plastic Products — For landscaping. Benches, tables, trash receptacles, car stops, all UV stabilized. Free brochure. **Hammer's Plastic Recycling**

344. Landscape Lighting — Titanium/aluminum fixtures and bollards for residential and commercial uses. Free brochure. **Hanover Lantern**

118. Wooden Flagpoles — Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to tapered round design. Select Douglas Fir, turned on custom lathe; white gloss finish. Free brochure. **Hennessy House**

913. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. **Herwig Lighting**

248. Stamped-In-Place Paving — Concrete simulates brick, stone, and other ornamental surfaces. Free brochure. **Increte Systems**

71. Imported Garden Products — Terra cotta planters, custom carved sandstone, bronze fountains, and fiberglass reproduction work. Free brochure. **International Terra Cotta**

341. Period Lighting — Available with cast iron poles and decorative concrete poles. Also bollards and acorn luminaires in polycarbonate or acrylic. Free brochure. **King Luminaire Co.**

873. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also: Custom ornamental castings. Free literature. **Lake Shore Industries**

308. Cast Exterior Lighting — Quality sand casting since 1908; brass and aluminum founders, pattern makers and machinists. Exterior luminaires a specialty. Free brochure. **Leitelt Brothers**

277. Personalized Bricks — Names inscribed into bricks. Free brochure. **Lewin Brick Lettering**

Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Call (508) 755-3434. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

777. Garden & Landscape Ornament — Handcrafted copper weathervanes; sizes for church steeples to small residences. Large selection of landscape & garden ornament, benches, urns, statuary, etc. **Kenneth Lynch & Sons**

585. Site Furnishings — Planters, urns, columns, and column covers in GFRC. Large variety of finishes and textures. Free brochure. **Magnalite Systems**

98. Ornamental Street Lighting — Fixtures & poles in traditional designs available in fiberglass and aluminum. Also applicable for residential use. Free brochure. **Mainstreet Lighting**

301. Paving System — 11 colors available in premix or concentrate form for brush or spray application. Free brochure. **Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc.**

378. Outdoor Drinking Fountains — Period outdoor fountains and hydrants. Free brochure. **Murdock Fountains**

556. Handmade Bricks — Manufacturer can color match, produce special shapes, pavers, coping, and edging. Free brochure. **New London Brickworks**

312. Granite Products — Pavers (split & flame finish), cobble stones, stair treads, sills, bollards, and columns. Custom designs. Free brochure. **New Worldwide Resources, Inc.**

80. Lanterns & Sconces — Large selection of Early American lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers for indoor and outdoor use. Constructed from solid copper and brass. Catalog free to professionals. **Newstamp Lighting**

119. Carved Wood Signs — Specializes in integrating signs into their environments. Simple works to entire corporate and campus signage. Free brochure. **Northroad and Co.**

313. Hand-Molded Brick — For Historically accurate restoration and new construction. Oversize and standard sizes, fireplace profile kits. Free brochure. **Old Carolina Brick**

90. Restoration Brick — Specialist in restoration, matching and blending of brick. Provider of over 10 million bricks for Thomas Jefferson's University of Virginia. Free literature. **Old Virginia Brick Co.**

614. Concrete Paving — Wide variety of shapes, colors, and textures which resemble brick, tile, cobblestones, flagstones, etc. Free brochure. **Patterned Concrete**

513. Brick Products — Pavers, face brick, special shapes, and interlocking pavers with beveled and textured edges. Free brochure. **Pine Hall Brick**

763. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. **Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture**

213. Brick Pavers — Full line, including chamfered with smooth or wire-cut textures. Free brochure. **Richtex Corp.**

321. Concrete Tiles & Veneer Bricks — Wide variety of shapes and colors; excellent freeze/thaw characteristics. Free brochure. **Ro-Tile, Inc.**

979. Flagstone Pavers — Cut flagstones provide a natural look for pavers, curbing, chimney caps, treads & risers, hearths and fireplace facings, etc. Free literature. **Robinson Flagstones**

355. Street & Garden Lighting — Handcrafted reproduction fixtures for electric, gas, or candle light; custom work. Free brochure. **Saltbox**

260. Bells & Clocks — Cast bronze bells, electronic carillons, tower clocks, and animated figures for buildings, malls, schools. Free brochure. **Schulmerich Carillons**

265. Site Furnishings — Redwood, cedar, and other exterior woods are used for this company's line of benches, planters, trash receptacles, etc. Free brochure. **Sitecraft**

46. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast bronze or aluminum. Also: Anodized aluminum markers with image permanently embedded in bronze or pewter finish. Custom work. Free catalog. **Smith-Cornell**

103. Cast-Iron Light Poles — Poles in historical styles can be purchased separately, or with wide selection of luminaires. Also sign poles, clock supports, and bollards. Custom work. Free brochure. **Spring City Electrical**

674. Vintage Lighting Designs — Using modern technology. Cast aluminum fixtures and ornamental poles for streets, parks and other public places. Free brochure. **Sternberg Vintage Lighting**

537. Handmade Concrete Pavers — Extensive range of sizes, 26 colors, 7 finishes; various pattern design, coping, and trim. Free brochure **Stone Krete Tile Products**

526. Period Lighting — Line of cast aluminum lighting poles and fixtures. In-house foundry, staff of designers, engineers, and toolmakers for enable quick delivery of custom jobs. Free brochure. **Sun Valley Lighting**

105. Street Lighting — Extensive selection of traditional street lighting; interchangeable components allow mix-and-match of poles, bases, and luminaires. Free brochure. **Trimble House**

569. **Site Furnishings** — Full line includes benches, planters, tree grates, fountains, bike racks, and more. Free brochure. **Trystan**

536. Lighting Standards — Steel fluted shafts, cast-iron bases from 1930's patterns. Also Luminaires, flagpoles, and bollards. Free brochure. **Union Metal Corp.**

384. Planters & Urns & Light weight, durable, and integrally-colored plastic products with flat bottoms or drainage risers. Free brochure. **Valley View Specialties Co.**

435. Street Clocks — A new line of post clocks and tower clocks carry a traditional look and appeal outside, combined with reliable low-maintenance electrical works inside. Free brochure. **Verdin Co.**

710. Gazebos — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos lend a note of 19th-century graciousness to any landscape design. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Gazebos**

412. Concrete Pavers & Furnishings — Color matching, coping, and special paver shapes. Site products include waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, and signs. Free brochure. **Wausau Tile**

456. Lighting Fixtures — Cast-aluminum and bronze historic street lighting. Free brochure. **Welsbach Lighting, Inc.**

328. Garden Furniture — Traditional designs in teak, rosewood & cast aluminum. Free brochure. **Windsor Designs**

987. Gazebos & Garden Furniture — Offers cedar gazebos from 10 to 30 ft. dia. Custom styling a specialty for town and corporate environments. Free literature. **Wood Visions**

Division 4: Masonry

45. Masonry Restoration — Terra cotta replacement in GFRC and precast concrete; complete exterior restoration services. Free brochure. **AOI Waterproofing**

244. Chimney Flue Liner — Poured-in-place, two-liner system; no-mess one-day process. System strengthens, insulates, seals & protects masonry. Dealers nationwide; free brochure. **Ahrens Chimney Technique**

89. Sandstone Restoration — Custom cut & carved to match original architectural elements. Free brochure. **Briar Hill Stone Co.**

481. Masonry Coatings — Products for the repair, restoration & protection of concrete, masonry, and stone. Free brochure. **Conproco Coatings**

910. Architectural Stone — Skilled carvers provide stone services including statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

601. Sculpture & Architectural Elements — In concrete, terra cotta, and plaster. Original designs or replications. Free brochure. **D.E. Dodroe & Co.**

231. All-Surface Cleaners — Environmentally-safe paint strippers and cleaners. Products do not contain mineral acids. Free brochure. **Dominion Restoration**

590. Paint Removal System — "Peel Away" is a paste covered with fabric that lifts paint away. Easy cleanup and disposal. Free brochure. **Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away**

215. Stone & Masonry Repair Materials — As well as terra cotta glaze replacement systems. Custom matching services for stone, brick, concrete, etc. Free brochure. **Edison Chemical Systems**

238. Masonry Contractor — Specializes in the restoration of commercial and landmark facades: Masonry cleaning, pointing, caulking, waterproofing, and replacement. Free brochure. **General Restoration Co.**

272. Masonry Conservation — Conservation programs developed for historic building & monuments based on lab & on-site testing. Free brochure. **Integrated Conservation Resources**

497. Masonry Cleaners/Strippers — "Klenztone" products offer paint stripping, cleaning, maintaining, and protection of natural stone, brick, and concrete. Free brochure. **K&E Chemical Co.**

591. Building Facade Services — Repair, restoration, maintenance, and terra cotta replacement in the New York/New Jersey area. Free brochure. **Kay Waterproofing Corp.**

539. Architectural Mantels — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

512. Top-Sealing Fireplace Damper — Damper installs on top of chimney; saves energy, stops drafts, eliminates chimney dampness. Easy to install and operate. Free brochure. **Lyemance International**

300. Stone Refinishing — Marble, terrazzo, granite, and other stones. Cleaning and restoration on site. Free brochure. **Marble Lite**

164. Chimney Liner — System seals, relines, and rebuilds chimneys from inside out with poured refractory. Works well for chimneys with bends and offsets. Free brochure. **National Supaflu Systems**

669. Cleaning, Repair, & Prevention Products — For stone and brick. Safe for historic buildings; lead paint abatement risk reduction; anti-graffiti coatings, and more. Free brochure. **ProSoCo, Inc.**

206. Chimney Liner — Ventinox stainless-steel chimney-lining system installs without breaking through walls. Reduces creosote formation, increases heating efficiency, improves safety. Free brochure.

FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products in this issue. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. **Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive.**

THIS FORM EXPIRES OCTOBER 15, 1994

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

❶ Your Business: ❒ Architect ❒ Contractor ❒ Interior Designer ❒ Engineer/Consultant ❒ Landscape Architect ❒ Government ❒ Other (specify): _____

❷ Is Your Need: ❒ Immediate Project? ❒ For Your Files?

❒ **PLEASE ENTER A 1-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION, AND BILL ME $18.**

Mail to: TRADITIONAL BUILDING, Product Literature Department
69A Seventh Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11217 (718) 636-0788 Fax: (718) 636-0750

Urgent project? Need product info immediately? Just copy and fill out the form below. Then FAX it to any of the companies listed.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING's FAX CONNECTION

The Fastest Path To Product Information

PG.	COMPANY	FAX NO.
9	A.A. Abbingdon	(718) 338-2739
77	Abatron	(708) 426-5966
79	Advantage Window Systems	(516) 944-8429
6	Ahrens Chimney	(605) 335-1525
77	Allied Windows	(513) 559-1883
7	American Custom Millwork	(912) 888-9245
92	Ball and Ball	(215) 363-7639
68	Ball Consulting	(412) 266-1504
7	Barker Metalcraft	(312) 929-2281
9	Bradbury and Bradbury	(415) 922-2872
35	Brickyard	(816) 887-5757
53	Brumder Ornamental Iron	(512) 869-0140
71	Center Lumber Company	(201) 742-8303
79	Chadsworth Columns	(404) 876-4492
82	Chautauqua Doors	(716) 366-3814
9	Chelsea Decorative Metal	(713) 776-8661
10	Conant Custom Brass	(802) 864-5914
23	Cumberland Woodcraft	(717) 243-6502
59	Decorators Supply	(512) 847-6357
43	DMS Studios	(718) 937-2609
75	Fine Paints of Europe	(802) 457-3984
65	Fischer & Jirouch	(216) 361-0650
15	Hennessy House	(916) 862-0125
9	Historic Floors of Oshkosh	(414) 233-7644
2	Historical Arts and Casting	(801) 569-2493
8	Kestrel Mfg.	(215) 286-5466
17	Lake Shore Industries	(814) 453-4293
10	Lampshades Of Antique	(503) 773-7732
41	Limestone Concepts	(310) 787-1663
7	Lyemance Dampers	(812) 283-3692
25	Lynch and Sons	(203) 762-2999
8	Maguire Iron Corp	(510) 232-7519
79	Midwest Arch. Wood Products	(319) 323-1483
17	Monarch Radiator Enclosures	(201) 796-7717
71	Nixalite of America	(309) 755-0077
6	PRG	(301) 279-7885
8	Peters & Co.	(215) 739-9779
79	Walter E. Phelps Co.	(802) 257-4314
7	ProTech Chimney Linings	(518) 463-5271
7	Reggio Register	(508) 772-5513
11	Roy Electric	(718) 421-4678
71	Schwerd Mfg. Co.	(412) 766-2262
83	Sepp Leaf Products	(212) 725-0308
67	Smooth-On	(908) 604-2224
9	Specification Chemicals	(515) 432-8366
55	Steptoe and Wife	(416) 530-4666
51	Stewart Ironworks	(606) 431-2035
81	Style-Mark Moldings	(419) 445-4440
59	Synair Corp.	(615) 624-0321
11	Victorian Lighting Works	(814) 364-2920
77	Vixen Hill Shutters	(215) 286-2099
53	Vulcan Supply	(802) 878-4103
51	W.F. Norman	(417) 667-2708
73	Wood Factory	(713) 863-7524
83	Woodstone Windows & Doors	(802) 722-9528
6	Yazoo Mills	(717) 624-4420

Deliver This FAX To: SALES/MARKETING DEPT. (This urgent request is from a reader responding to your recent advertisement in TRADITIONAL BUILDING.)

FROM:

Your Name _____ **Title** _____

Company _____ **Address** _____

City _____ **State** _____ **Zip** _____ **Date** _____

Telephone _____ **FAX** _____ **Type of Business** _____

☐ **URGENT NEED; please call or FAX immediately.** ☐ **Please mail Product Information as soon as possible.**

Here's a brief description of my project and the information I need:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Protech

319. Masonry Restoration — From investigation and reports to replication and cleaning of terra cotta, brick, and stone. Free brochure. **Restoration Concepts Corp.**

356. Eldorado Stone — Building veneer and other applications for renovation or new construction. Free brochure. **Schuylkill Stone, Inc.**

625. Waterproofing & Restoration Publications — Association offers manuals and publications on many subjects in the building renovation and maintenance fields. Free brochure. **Sealant, Waterproofing & Restoration Inst.**

Division 5: Metals

749. Architectural Finials — Company makes finials out of copper, brass, fiberglass, and wood: 3 ft. to 12 ft. heights. Free brochure. **Adornments For Architecture**

468. Aluminum Sand Castings — Stock and custom products for landscape or architectural projects. Free brochure. **Alloy Casting Co.**

795. Forged Metalwork — Designers and fabricators of hot-forged gates, railings, fences, grilles, arbors, etc. Also exclusive distributor of B. Rourke & Co. forged components. Free Brochure. **Architectural Iron Design, Inc.**

767. Metal Grilles — Radiator covers custom made to your measurements. Drop-in grilles, flat grilles, grilles with borders, convector grille covers, & more. Free brochure. **Barker Metalcraft**

752. Wrought Metalwork — Metal design studio specializes in architectural and interior wrought metalwork in classical and contemporary designs. Free brochure. **Bondi Metal Design**

139. Ornamental & Architectural Metal — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc. as well as stamped ornaments & steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. **J.G. Braun & Co.**

186. Ornamental Iron — Hot-forged hand-wrought metalwork in contemporary and traditional styles in a variety of materials. Design services offered. Free brochure. **Brumder Ornamental Iron**

151. Metal-On-Metal Coatings — Specializes in zinc coatings, an alternative to galvanizing. Decorative & corrosion-resistant coatings applied to any metal. Free brochure. **C&P Surface Technology**

261. Cast Architectural Products — Aluminum lace panels, railings, newels, spearheads, gates, load-bearing columns, lighting fixtures, curtain wall panels, & more. Free brochure. **Colonial Castings**

264. Ornamental Metalwork — Custom and stock metalwork includes fences, gates, railings, grates, pergolas, planters, benches, brackets, and roof finials. Free brochure. **Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**

427. Architectural Metalwork — Design/ fabrication company forges, forms, hammers, etc. custom gates, railings, firescreens, grilles, furniture, and more. Free brochure. **Forging A Future**

102. Perforated Metal Panels — Hundreds of designs; custom perforating capabilities. Free brochure. **Harrington & King Perforating Co.**

247. Sheet Metal Specialists — Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

121. Custom Casting & Lighting — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs, or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

656. Wrought Iron Components — Hundreds of elegant patterns for railings, gates, and other wrought iron fabrications. All elements in stock, ready to ship. 64-pg. catalog free to architects and fabricators. **Ind.it.a.l.**

849. Ornamental Metal — Complete line of ornamental metal components & accessory items. Designs from vintage to modern. Sold as components to metalworking shops. Free literature. **Lawler Machine & Foundry**

534. Decorative Metalwork — Ball tops, caps, spears and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. **Liberty Die Casting Company**

691. Fence Pickets & Gates — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish guaranteed 15 years. Choose swing or slide gates. Their piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. **Monumental Iron Works**

543. Ornamental Metal Consultation — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

604. Metalwork — Ornamental architectural and landscape products, ranging from facades to tree grates. Free brochure. **Phoenix Iron Works**

545. Metal Fences & Gates — Gate entry systems, rails, fences, gates, other ornamental metalwork. Free literature. **Picasso Gate Company**

581. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid brass and cast-iron registers are made from 19th & early 20th century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

363. Architectural Ironwork — Entry systems a specialty. Residential and commercial applications. **Reis Metalworks**

324. Cast-Iron Specialists — Restoration ar new construction. Extensive collection of historic pa terns for casting architectural and landscape product Free brochure. **Robinson Iron**

47. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington r vives tradition of using cast iron for straight porc steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembl Also circular stairs. Complete catalog. **Steptoe & Wif**

991. Ornamental Iron Fencing — Ornamental irc fences and gates are custom made. Company ca match old fences using authentic Victorian patterr and castings. Complete catalog. **Stewart Manufac turing**

704. Metal Patination Solutions — Chemicals fc the decorative finishing of metals. 24 colors includin verdigris. Free brochure. **Triple S Chemicals**

482. Entrance Restoration — Specialists in lanc mark and historic wrought-iron entries, both comme cial and residential. Free brochure. **Vestibul Restoration Corp.**

721. Fabricated Metal — Custom copper finials weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leade boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Cor sultation; free literature. **Vulcan Supply**

52. Sheet Metal Ceilings & Ornament — Richl ornamented metal ceilings, from original turn-of-the century dies. Also: Exterior cornices and hundreds c sheet metal ornaments. Free catalog. **W.F. Norman**

Division 6: Wood & Plastics

747. Pre-Cast Gazebos — As well as arbors pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure **A&M Victorian Decorations**

130. Wood Restoration — 2-part epoxy systen restores rotted wood; saves historically significant anc hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled sanded, and painted. Free brochure. **Abatron**

401. Custom Redwood Cupolas — Cupolas as well as redwood finials; stock weathervanes in historic designs. Free brochure. **Accent Millworks**

79. Storm Windows — Many glazing options Types include a narrow-profile hardwood sash, interio mounted, & custom colors. Free brochure. **Advantage Window Systems**

69. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside or outside mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Windows**

678. Interior Woodwork — Prime source for embossed moldings, stairs, casework, detailed cornices, chair rails, and paneling in fine hardwoods like walnut, oak, cherry, and mahogany. Free brochure. **American Custom Millwork**

147. Cast Architectural Elements — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels. Free brochure. **Architectural Facades Unlimited**

640. FRP Ornaments — Molded fiberglass replicas of exterior ornaments originally made in other materials. Projects include cornices, balconies, balustrades, and planters. Free literature. **Architectural Fiberglass Corp.**

897. Cast Ornament — Embellishments cast in FRG, modified gypsum, and GFRC. Fireplace surrounds, ceiling panels, balustrades, moldings, domes, and more. Free brochure. **Architectural Products Mfg.**

493. Polymer Architectural Products — In stock: A huge selection of columns, moldings, ceiling medallions, chair rails, and more. Free brochure. **Architectural Products by Outwater**

613. Molded Architectural Ornament — Manufacturer and installer of cast decorative elements for exterior and interior. Wide variety of materials. Free brochure. **Architectural Reproductions**

251. Custom Art Glass — Hand-beveled, stained, and etched glass windows, screens and tables for residential and commercial installations. Free literature. **Art Glass of the South**

643. Plaster & Molding Studio — Custom studio does preservation, restoration, and replication of ornamental plaster. Also exterior fiberglass cornices, architectural cast stone, sculpture. Free flyer. **Art Home Studios**

726. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use; non-toxic; short mold cycles; lightweight. Free brochure. **Ball Consulting, Ltd.**

411. Custom Shutters — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Beech River Mill Co.**

483. Birdproofing Systems — Installs and supplies birdproofing systems that blend in with existing feature of historic buildings, some without penetration of stone or brick face. Free brochure. **Bird Master**

317. Architectural Millwork — Major supplier of stock & custom millwork produces, a wide range of softwood & hardwood flooring, paneling, mantels, moldings, etc. Free catalog. **Boise Moulding & Lumber**

16. Custom Terra Cotta — Specialist in moldmaking & ram pressing, matching original pieces, restorations or new installations, duplicating color, texture, and detail. Free literature. **Boston Valley Terra Cotta**

769. Stained & Beveled Glass Doors — Large selection of designs, colors, and textures. 25 styles and sizes with round top or rectangular frames; insulated glass options. Free literature. **Bovard Studio Stained Glass**

55. Beveled Glass Specialists — Company handbevels glass using 1915 Henry Lang machinery. Free brochure. **Cain Architectural Glass**

680. Hardwood Moldings — Fine domestic & imported hardwoods & moldings: Straight, curved, composite. Millwork including entranceways, doors & windows, paneling, mantels, pilasters etc. Free brochure. **Center Lumber Co.**

158. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of hitectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and nt, easy to install, maintenance free. Plain or fluted; rior or exterior. Free brochure. **Chadsworth Colns**

965. Wood Entries — Furniture builders create rnishings for your entry" — entry door systems built fine furniture. Free brochure. **Chautauqua Doors**

401. Architectural Elements — Source for hardind moldings, railings, balusters, wainscoting, colns, custom millwork and turnings. Free brochure. **ndon Co.**

960. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many les & any size. Choices of woods includes pine, uglas fir, oak, & mahogany, stained or painted. Free chure. **Coppa Woodworking**

908. Architectural Moldings — Product line ines a variety of entrance features, window treatnts, finish moldings in high-density polyurethane. e brochure. **Custom Decorative Mouldings**

223. Wood Finishing Products — For refinishing, toration, and new work: Sealers, fillers, stains, fines, and bleaches. Free brochure. **Daly's Wood nishing Products**

Molded Ornament — Huge selection of molded nament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of tradinal and historical styles. Call (312) 847-6300 for info obtaining catalog. **Decorators Supply Corp.**

730. Cupolas & Weathervanes — Redwood cuas with hand-seamed copper roofs; standard and stom. Large selection of antique-inspired or custom athervanes, finials and caps. Free brochure. **Denger Products**

651. Molded Ceramic Stone Laminates — For erior and exterior non-loadbearing applications. n be colored/molded to match stone, wood, metal. ee brochure. **Design-Cast Materials Div.**

61. Weathervanes & Cupolas — Many styles of l-bodied copper vanes in styles from Colonial to ctorian. Free brochure. **J.A. du Lac**

233. Bird Deterrent — Stainless steel rods in a lystyrene base are installed with w. silicon. System inconspicuous, and safe for birds and buildings. ee brochure. **Ecopic**

189. Molded Ornament — Wide range of interior d exterior molded ornament in both fibrous plaster d FRP. Custom work a specialty; has handled many rge projects. Free brochure. **Edon Corp.**

932. Classic Wood Entries — Redwood entry ediments, exclusive moldings, mantels, paneling, pisters, and other architectural millwork. Free flyer. **xecutive Woodsmiths**

621. FRP Molded Ornament — Cornices, colnns, capitals, balustrades, and whole facades. Free ochure. **Fibertech Corp.**

694. Interior & Exterior Paints — Imported from olland, these high-quality paints outlast many other aints. Free brochure. Fine Paints of Europe

196. Plaster Ornament — Hundreds of ornaments fiber-reinforced plaster from turn-of-the-century olds. Also: Custom duplication of ornament from our sample. Free flyer. **Fischer & Jirouch Co.**

490. Flexible Molding — Also rigid moldings, spot ecorations, simulated wood carvings for furniture, tc. All styles & custom reproductions in polymers & olyesters. Free brochure. **Flex Moulding, Inc.**

663. GFRC Ornaments — Glass-fiber reinforced oncrete products, ranging from exterior wall cladings to replications of historical elements, terra cotta eplacements, etc. Free brochure. **GFRC, Inc.**

814. Epoxy Wood Repair — Versatile 2-part epxy bonds and coats wood. Ideal for rot repair where oisture resistance and strength and priorities. Originally developed for boat repairs. Free brochure. **ougeon Brothers**

664. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in ustom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

38. Architectural Columns — Manufacturers of igh-quality architectural wood columns in wide rage f stock and custom sizes. Also: Mantels, paneling, nd millwork. Free literature. **Henderson, Black & reen**

848. Beveled Art Glass — Both panels and comlete doors with art glass. Also: Etched, carved/cut, tained, and leaded glass. Free brochure. **Jennifer's lassworks**

644. Architectural Woodwork — Firm specializes n custom cabinetry, paneling, doors, and unique furiture. Free brochure. **Jorgenson-Carr**

799. Shutters — Shutters made in both moveable ouver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged morise & tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional deigns. Call (610) 286-5341. **Kestrel Mfg.**

190. Architectural Sculpture — And ornamental letails in terra cotta and various composites. Custom abrication and restoration. Free brochure. **Landmark Studios**

653. Cedar Shingles — Roofing, siding, decks, rim from Western Red Cedar, Douglas Fir, Redwood, Cypress, Mahogany. Roofing for historic projects a specialty. Custom orders welcome. Free brochure. **Liberty Cedar**

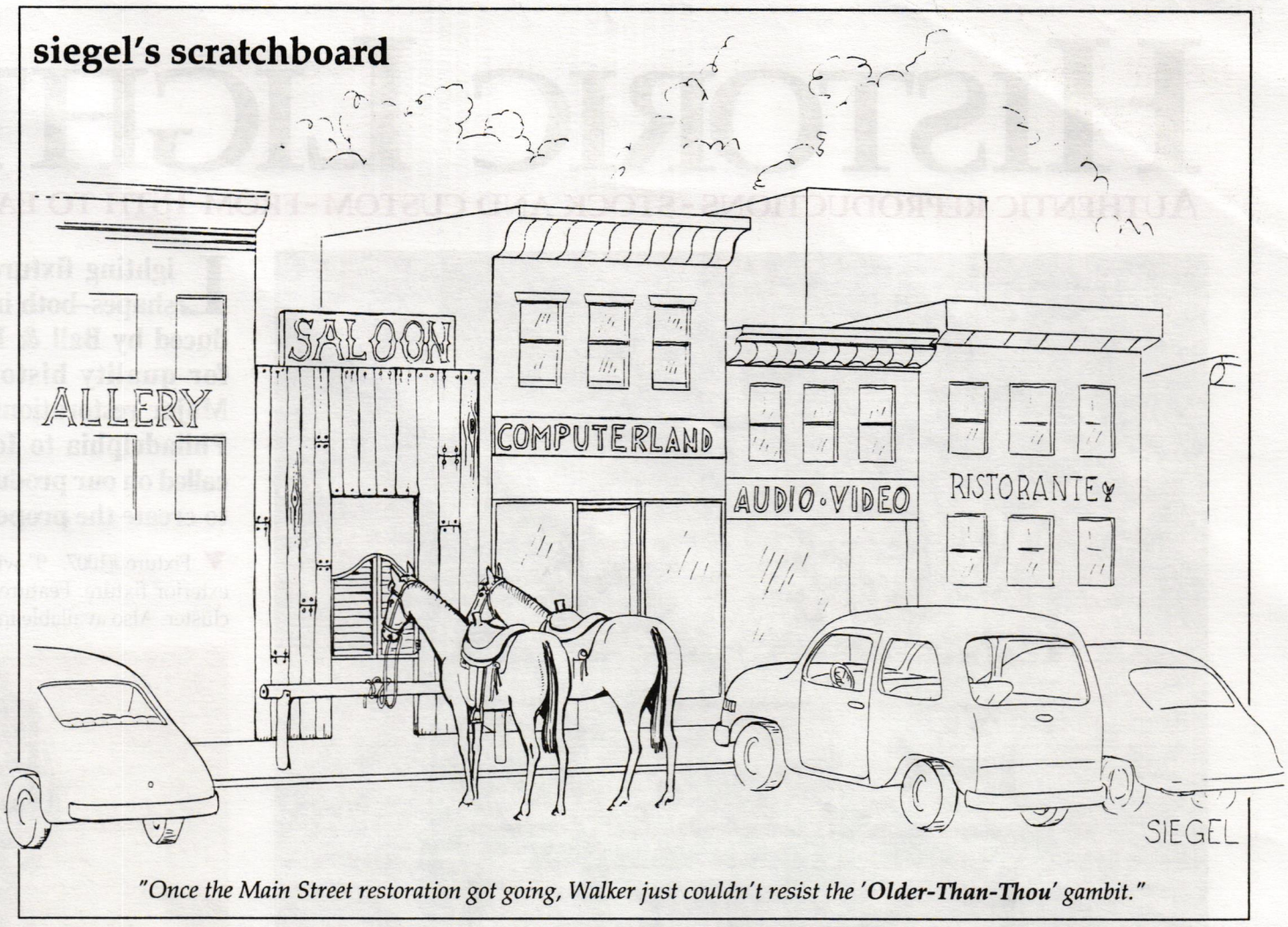
742. Roof Restoration & Sheetmetal — Installer & consultant for slate, tile, and metal roofing. Custom tile, copper roofing, and sheetmetal. Reasonable prices. Free literature. **Midland Engineering Co.**

146. Wood Windows — Wood sash in any size and shape: Divided lite, round top, curved, doublehung, fixed, casement, or storm sash. Also: Shutters, screen doors, and trim. Free brochure. **Midwest Architectural Wood Products**

305. Architectural Millwork — Custom architectural millwork shop specializing in doors, windows and entryways. Free brochure. **Millwork Specialties**

56. Snow Guards — Beautiful and practical: Cast-bronze eagle snow guards prevent avalanches of snow and ice from sliding off slate roofs. Other copper roofing specialties. Free brochure. **M.J. Mullane Co.**

477. Moldings, Medallions & Niches — Polymer ornament with Class A fire rating for all commercial applications. Largest selection of molded ornament in



*"Once the Main Street restoration got going, Walker just couldn't resist the '**Older-Than-Thou**' gambit."*

various materials and styles. Free brochure. **NMC - Focal Point**

302. Cast Stone Elements — For architectural and landscape applications. Has an extensive CAD-based library of basic components. Free brochure. **Napa Valley Cast Stone**

304. Windows, Doors & Moldings — Custom and historic reproduction. Long- and short-run custom moldings. Free brochure. **New Found Woodworks**

391. Roof Fasteners — And other roofing products: Birdproofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, fasteners for clay & concrete tile. Free brochure. **Newport Fastener**

37. Pigeon Control — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. **Nixalite**

707. Wood Columns — Millwork based on designs from 1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, mahogany. Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, and custom turning. Catalog free. **Pagliacco Turning & Milling**

544. Architectural Metalwork — Supplier of sheet metal, ceilings, roofing, gutters and other metalwork. Free literature. **Passaic Metalworks**

315. Copper Coatings & Patinas — 4 finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free brochure. **Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings**

595. Sash Pulleys — Solid cast-brass and cast-steel sash pulleys; ball-bearing and plain-bearing models. Free literature. **Walter E. Phelps Co.**

746. Architectural Roofing — Slate and tile roofs, custom copper work, waterproofing, wood roofs, gutters and leaders, chimneys, sheet metal roofs, and complete exterior restoration. Free brochure. **Rogers & Smith Industries**

335. Windows, Doors & Millwork — Custom and historic replication. Colonial Williamsburg detail a specialty. Free brochure. **Ruffin and Payne, Inc.**

161. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from 4" to 50" dia. up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

462. FRP Fabricator — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site moldmaking. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

359. Steel Casement Window Repair — For residential, commercial, and historic buildings. Free brochure. **Seekircher Steel Window Repair.**

288. Gold Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. **Sepp Leaf Products**

437. Quartersawn Clapboard — Authentic radially sawn, square-edge Colonial clapboards. Custom sawing in any size, width, and species for restoration or high-end construction. Free flyer. **Sky Lodge Farm**

214. Traditional Clockmakers — Exterior clockmakers bring over 300 years of English craftsmanship to every project. Street clocks and tower clocks. Free brochure. **Smith of Derby**

65. Architectural Molding Materials — Molding compounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free brochure. **Smooth-On**

110. Historic Paint Colors — Source for Old Village linseed oil paints, Williamsburg Buttermilk paints, and feathers, combs, and graining tools. Free brochure. **Stulb's Old Village Paints**

485. Architectural Millwork — In high-density polyurethane: Moldings, gable louvers, door systems, pilaster, mantels, and pediments. Free brochure. **Style-Mark, Inc.**

810. Millwork Products — In a wide range of species. Inventory of paneling & flooring; custom capabilities for casework, stairs, carvings, etc. Free brochure. **Superior Hardwoods & Millwork**

725. Mold-Making Products — Polymers for mold-making in pourable, sprayable, paintable, and trowelable consistencies. Also, lightweight urethane casting resin. Free brochure. **Synair Corp.**

774. Molded Ornament — Interior and exterior architectural elements in cast stone, GRG, GFRC, & reinforced plaster. Custom and duplication work. Free brochure. **THR Products Corp.**

570. Timber Construction — Framing company specializes in exposed beam trusses, custom entryways, timbered interiors. Free brochure. **Timber Fab, Inc.**

812. Rain Gutter Hangers — Rigid construction and easy to install. Comes in brass, aluminum, and steel. Free brochure. BTradesman's Choice

476. Construction Inspection & Testing — Company provides written reports, video and photo documentation, Boroscope surveys, and crack mapping. Free brochure. **Vertical Access**

123. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear old growth western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. 5 traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

498. W-S Molder/Planer — Cuts straight and circular moldings, casings, crowns, frames, and raised panels; jig allows elliptical cuts. Free brochure. **Williams and Hussey Machine Co.**

712. Victorian Millwork — Screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

964. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design & production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

843. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also: solid wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

163. Columns & Architectural Elements — Standard and custom wood columns, balustrades, polymer and plaster ornament, carved wood entries, garden furnishings, molded ornament, and more. Free brochure. **Worthington Group**

348. Steeplework — All exterior church restorations: Steeple rebuilds, roof replacements, metalwork, millwork, & painting. Free brochure. **Yankee Steeplejack Co.**

Division 8: Doors & Windows

293. Authentic Restoration Hardware — Largest selection of authentic 18th and 19th century hardware: Hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, much more. Also: custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

586. Bathroom Fixtures & Hardware — Turn-of-the-century bathroom fixtures & accessories; reproduction & antique. Classic brass hardware and hard-to-find parts. Free brochure. **Bathroom Machineries**

431. Antique Hardware — Supplies original curtain tie-backs, door knockers & door hardware, furniture hardware & twist bells. Free brochure. **Eugenia's Place**

760. Door & Window Hardware — Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over 21,000 items available. Free brochure. **Maguire Iron**

124. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in Shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **Peters & Son**

Division 9: Finishes

892. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin ceiling patterns. 2x8, 2x4 and 2x2 ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2 ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including: Neo-Grec; Anglo-Japanese; Morris; Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call (707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

19. Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

449. Faux Finishing Workshops — Marbleizing, graining, glazing, and other specialty paint finishes taught to professionals in hands-on workshops. Free brochure. **Fe Fi Faux**

918. Photo-Stencilled Sandblasted Glass — Also stone and wood, as well as carved and painted glass work. Free brochure. **Great Panes Glassworks**

914. Parquet Floors — Classic hardwood parquet borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. **Historic Floors of Oshkosh**

453. Historically-Accurate Paints — Using authentic pigments and vehicles. Free brochure. **Historic Paints, Ltd.**

153. Plaster Wall Repair — System combines a saturant with a fiberglass matt, which can then be painted. Free brochure. **Specification Chemicals**

Division 14: Conveying Systems

443. Manual Dumbwaiter Kit — For assembly on site. Capacities range from 75-500 lbs. Also, handicap elevators & and wheelchair lifts. Free brochure. **Gillespie Corp.**

Division 15: Plumbing

243. Period Plumbing Fixtures — Reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen and bath faucets, and more. Free brochure. **J.T. International**

Division 16: Electrical

75. Push-Button Switches & Dimmers — Push-button light switches in quality reproductions. Switch plates in plain brass or ornamented. Also push-button dimmers. Free brochure. **Classic Accents**

62. Ceiling Fixtures — Solid brass ceiling fixture with hemispherical frosted glass globe looks like period Art Deco light. Also: polished chrome. Custom metalwork and repairs. Free brochure. **Conant Custom Brass**

275. Antique Reproduction Lampshades — 96 styles ranging from $35 — $95. Give period feel to any interior. Free brochure. **Lampshades of Antique**

436. Authentic Reproduction Lighting — Art Deco and other turn-of-the-century lighting fixtures cast directly from original fixtures. Also: Antique fixtures. **Original Cast Lighting**

43. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and turn-of-century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Roy Electric**

299. New Old Lighting — A new line of reproduction lighting fixtures includes wall-mounted torchieres, ceiling fixtures, and sconces from the turn-of-the-century. Free brochure. **Urban Archaeology**

373. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic reproduction Victorian & turn-of-century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. **Victorian Lighting Works** ■

HISTORIC LIGHTING

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS - STOCK AND CUSTOM - FROM 18TH TO EARLY 20TH CENTURIES

▲ Fixture # 1004. 12" wide x 25" tall. Cast brass octagonal hanging fixture suitable for exterior use. This Fixture is fitted with hand blown sheet glass. Relamping access is fitted through a hinged pane. A wall mounted version is also available.

Lighting fixtures of many styles, sizes and shapes–both interior and exterior–are produced by Ball & Ball, the one constant source for quality historical products since 1932. Major restorations from Independence Hall in Philadelphia to Iolani Palace in Hawaii have called on our production and finishing experience to create the proper historic fixtures for them.

▼ Fixture #1007. 9" wide x 22" tall. Cast brass wall mounted exterior fixture. Features bent, hand blown glass and 3 light cluster. Also available in 13" wide x 27" tall.

◀ Fixture #1005. 10-1/2" O.D. x 27" tall. Round cast and spun brass hanging lantern. Features frosted shatterproof cast acrylic tube. Available in 14-1/2" O.D. x 34" tall. Wall mounted versions of either can also be produced.

▶ Independence Hall Chandelier This is our 2 tier arm version of copies we made of original fixture in Independence Hall National Historic Park, Philadelphia. We produced 4 copies for the Park over 15 years ago. The exact 7 arm copy is also available.

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway

Exton, PA 19341

Phone: 610-363-7330

Fax: 610-363-7639

Orders: 1-800-257-3711

WRITE IN NO. 293 FOR HARDWARE & 766 FOR LIGHTING